VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS

LOUIS E. ANDÉS

THIRD REVISED EDITION

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS

VEGETABLE
FATS AND OILS

THEIR PRACTICAL PREPARATION, PURIFICATION, PROPERTIES, ADULTERATION AND EXAMINATION

BY

LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS

AUTHOR OF "ANIMAL FATS AND OILS," "DRYING OILS, BOILED OIL, SOLID AND LIQUID DRIERS," "OIL COLOURS AND PRINTERS' INKS," ETC.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN BY

CHARLES SALTER

THIRD ENGLISH EDITION,

REVISED AND ENLARGED, BY

H. B. STOCKS, F.I.C., F.C.S.

WITH 93 ILLUSTRATIONS

LONDON
SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON
(E. GREENWOOD)
8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE, E.C., 4
1917

D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY
8 WARREN ST., NEW YORK

First English Edition, 1897
Second English Edition, Enlarged, 1902
Third English Edition, Revised and Enlarged, September, 1917

PREFACE TO THE THIRD ENGLISH EDITION.

VEGETABLE fats and oils play a very important part in many modern industries; thus, for instance, they are employed in the manufacture of soap, candles, and glycerine, in the preparation of margarine and edible fats, in medicine, and in the production of paints and varnishes. The extent to which they are employed has increased to an enormous extent during the last few years, which may be regarded as partly due to a better knowledge of their properties and also to improved methods of extraction and purification.

In place of the old primitive presses and the extraction by means of boiling water, methods which are now only to be found practised in very uncivilised countries, we have the most efficient types of hydraulic presses and subsidiary machines, and also extraction plant in which volatile solvents are employed for the removal of every trace of oil. By these means the yield of oil has been increased very materially. Then, again, by the employment of settling tanks, filters, and other appliances, together with the chemical purification and bleaching of oils, the quality of the products has been improved to a very considerable extent.

Owing to the increased facilities of communication with distant countries and the opening up of large tracts of territory hitherto unknown, quite a number of new oil seeds and nuts have been discovered and are now useful articles of commerce; at the same time the investigation of the various agricultural problems which arise in the cultivation of these products in different parts of the world is being closely studied in most countries, and the wonderful amount of knowledge already gained is already being put to practical use.

In no department of industry has a more rapid development taken place than in that devoted to vegetable fats and oils. We may with truth ascribe this to the scientific methods which have now replaced those of the old rule of thumb order; scientific and technical training are now the order of the day, and by such means development in the future may be no less wonderful than it has been in the past.

It is with this idea in view that the author puts forward this work, the result of many years' study, hoping that it may be not only a guide to the beginner, but that perchance it holds something of value even to those initiated in the work, and may stimulate many to discover further developments in the processes of manufacture of vegetable fats and oils.

H. B. STOCKS, F.I.C., F.C.S.

LONDON, *September*, 1917.

CONTENTS.

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

THE vegetable fats and oils constitute a group of organic substances exhibiting strongly marked characteristics, both in their physical properties and their chemical composition. They consist of compounds of one or more fatty acids with glyceryl (C_3H_5), in the form of esters, are fluid or solid at ordinary temperatures, leave a permanent oily mark on paper, dissolve to some extent in boiling alcohol, easily in cold or warm ether, petroleum ether, chloroform, benzene, and carbon tetrachloride, and are universally of lower specific gravity than water.

Fats and oils are among the most widely distributed of vegetable substances, being met with in large quantity as reserve or nutritive material in fruits and seeds; more rarely in the underground parts of plants, *e.g.*, Cyperus grass. They occur in small quantities in almost all the tissues of phanerogamic and cryptogamic plants, which explains the reason that in the proximate analysis of plant leaves, starchy seeds (legumes), starch-bearing fruits (grain), etc., almost without exception, small amounts of fat are usually found. As a rule the fat is contained within the cells and but seldom in the cell wall; an example of the latter is, however, afforded in the tissue of the beet. Usually the fat remains where it is elaborated, and is therefore almost always found imbedded in the cells, in rare cases escaping thence, by some means at present unknown, to form a covering of greater or less thickness upon the organs of the plant, as seen, for example, in the seed of *Stillingia sebifera*, from which the Chinese tallow of commerce is derived.

Fat occurs in minute quantities in the protoplasm of young cells. It is more abundant as a constituent of cellular sap, in the shape of small drops or globules, along with the fine granules or slimy mass of protoplasmic material also suspended in the liquid. Other bodies associated with fats in the vegetable cell are: Starch grains (nutmegs), aleurone granules (cacao beans), chlorophyll (flesh of the olive), granular colouring matters (tissue of the seed of *Virola sebifera*), resin granules (cotton seed), lipochromes or colouring matter dissolved in the fat (palm fat), etc.

In the majority of instances the globules of fat occur in a state of free suspension in the fluid contents of the cell; in many cases, as in the flesh of the olive, they appear as though enveloped by a peculiar soft membrane (fat bubbles). According to the investigations of J. Sachs, the aleurone granules occurring so frequently in oily seeds are mixtures of fat and albuminous substances.

Very little is yet known as to the mechanism by which fat is elaborated in the vegetable cell, whether it proceeds direct from the granules of the plasma or is formed from globular matters suspended in the sap, not having hitherto been ascertained.

Fruits and seeds containing oil or fat must be subjected to special treatment for the extraction of such material. The means whereby this is effected was, in very primitive form, known even at the remotest periods, since we find in the defective traditions handed down to us mention made of the employment of oils. The ancient Egyptians and Phœnicians were acquainted with oil and made use of it for purposes of nutrition, as well as for anointing, but very rarely for lighting; from them its applications passed to the Hebrews and subsequently to the Greeks. The former possessed oil mills, which their prisoners were made to "tread," and oil lamps are frequently referred to in the Scriptures.

The forefathers of those who dwell in lands where the olive is indigenous and grows luxuriantly, derived their supplies of oil almost exclusively from this tree; it is only in later times that attempts were made to extract oil from seeds.

To Pliny we owe the earliest description of an oil mill. This was in use by the Romans, and named by them a "turpetum"; it resembled ordinary edge runners, the stones being horizontal on the inner and convex on the outer side. The base was formed by a circular vessel of hard volcanic stone, a short pillar in the centre constituted the pivot round which the stones were made to revolve by the united efforts of two men pushing at the projecting axles. In this mill the pulp of the olives was crushed, the kernels remaining intact, an important factor in the preservation of the pure flavour of the oil.

The crushed olives were packed into rush bags and pressed under heavy stones; these were raised by levers while the bags were placed in position and then allowed to descend, the power being increased by hand pressure on the levers.

The preparation of fatty oils in China was thus described by the Swedish sailor Captain Eckeberg in 1767:—

The oil-producing seeds are ground in an iron mill, consisting of a circular roller with wedge-shaped periphery, running in a similarly shaped groove with sharp rough sides, in which it is easily moved back and forwards. The base in which the groove for the reception and grinding of the seed is situated resembles the sharp keel of a boat. The ground seed is spread on a mat, and warmed over a vessel of boiling water. The steam permeates the meal, and (as Eckeberg expressly remarks) prevents the seed from becoming scorched and the oil from turning rancid. The hot seed is put into bamboo vessels and pressed in wedge presses, identical with the ordinary form, with the single exception that the wedges are driven by hammers wielded by hand. According to Schädler, this communication of Eckeberg's fills a gap in the historical record of oil mills, nothing new having been recorded between the time of the Romans and the sixteenth century, although it is said that in the tenth century a beginning was made in Germany to use stamping mills for pulverising hard-shelled oil seeds.

Zeisig, in the *Teatrum Machinarum*, published in Leipzig from 1607 to 1612, mentions a German oil mill, the description being accompanied by an unsatisfactory drawing. The mill consisted of three chief parts—a seed stamper, a heating pan, and a wedge press.

In the seventeenth century the Dutch mills driven by wind power came into vogue. The seed was ground by edge runners, and the presses, which were fitted with vertical wedges, were stationed in separate press rooms. The stamps descended perpendicularly.

In France and England improvements were only effected at a much later date. In the former country the industry was for a long time confined to the extraction of olive oil, in a very primitive manner. Upright mill stones (edge runners) were employed for grinding or crushing the fruit, and ordinary screw presses with a vertical wooden spindle set in the centre of a frame were used, the screw being rotated either directly by leverage or by means of a kind of windlass.

The invention of the hydraulic press in 1795 marked an important advance in the oil industry. In 1815 these new presses were introduced into France and Germany, where their use rapidly spread and they are still employed in the majority of oil works, attempts to supersede them by other forms proving unsuccessful. At first only vertical hydraulic presses were in vogue, but later on the horizontal form was introduced; however, the vertical type is the most widely used. A further advance resulted in the employment of steam-heating pans for the seed meal, but although these met with extended application they were not at first able to entirely replace the old pans, heated by direct fire.

As in other branches of industry, unremitting efforts are being made with a view to improvement of the machinery, especially in the direction of increasing the yield of oil by suitable modifications in the construction of the presses, plates, etc.; also to arrange the plant in such relative positions as will conduce to economy of labour and continuity of the work. In view of the unreliability of the labour in countries where oil seeds are grown, and also with the idea of abolishing the cost of carriage on the seeds, English makers construct self-contained mills, comprising all the necessary apparatus within a limited space and easily portable. Several of these will be described later.

A highly interesting picture of the condition of the vegetable oil industry, in respect of the number of oil-producing plant seeds and fruits in technical use forty years ago, is afforded by the report of Professor Julius Wiesner on the "Foreign Plant Stuffs in Industrial Use," shown at the Vienna Universal Exhibition of 1873. It reads as follows :—

"The exhibition affords us proof of the existence of a large number of hitherto unknown vegetable materials capable of yielding fluid and solid fats, and the importance of fatty bodies for many industrial purposes is such as to imperatively demand the thorough investigation of these crude materials and their products.

"England, France, and Holland have already made use of a large number of tropical oil fruits and seeds, whereas we in Austria have remained behind the times, using only such home-grown materials as rape, colza, linseed, hemp-seed, almonds, etc., and, among fruits, merely the olive, for the production of oil, the only foreign vegetable material employed to any extent for that purpose in Austria, as far as we know, being cotton-seed. It therefore seems necessary to make the Austrian oil pressers aware of the fact that their English and French *confrères* work up enormous quantities of castor oil, sesame, and ground-nut kernels. The first-named oil is known in Austria as a medicament only, but is well adapted for many industrial uses, *e.g.*, in the preparation of softening oil for leather, in soap making, etc. Sesame oil is employed in soap making, and may, in common with ground-nut oil, be used to replace olive oil for many purposes. Castor-oil seeds (from *Ricinus communis*, *viridis*, *Americanus*) are to be met with in the exhibits from Martinique, Guiana, Senegal, Reunion, Gaboon, Algiers, India, and other countries, Italy making a very good show. Sesame is exhibited to an even greater extent, and the fruit of the ground-nut displayed in the exhibits of all warm countries shows the development the cultivation of this plant for nutrient purposes has attained in the tropics, especially in the West African colonies, Congo and Senegal annually exporting about 80,000 tons (1873) of ground-nuts, the bulk of which is consumed in the manufacture of Marseilles soap. From Madras and Calcutta there also come important quantities of this substance, chiefly to England.

"A source of oil not hitherto regarded by the European oil industry is the Bankul nut (from *Aleurites triloba*), which deserves to be brought into use, on account not only of the low price of the raw material, but also from the high quality of the oil. It belongs to the category of 'drying' oils, of which there are none too many, and is occasionally met with in commerce as 'huile de Bancoul' or kekune oil.

According to the Catalogue of the French Colonies this oil is highly suitable for the manufacture of paints, but even if this be not so, and it should only be fit for printers' ink—for which at present linseed oil is almost exclusively used—the introduction of this oil could not be otherwise than advantageous, provided the price remained low." (This is not now the case at all, as will be seen later.)

The utilisation of the oil of the Calaba nut (from *Calophyllum calaba*) so frequently encountered in the tropics, of the Owala seeds (from *Pentaclethra macrophylla*, common on the East Coast of Africa) which yield 50 per cent. of oil resembling olive oil, of the Bera seed (from a kind of *Citrullus*, growing extensively on the West African Coast), must also be regarded as indicative of progress. Everywhere in warm and hot countries there exist plants producing enormous quantities of oily fruits and seeds which, pending their introduction into European industries, are simply wasted.

It should be further remarked that already some fats are brought as such to Europe from tropical countries. Some of these occupy a foremost place among the fatty bodies we utilise; such, for example, are palm fat, palm kernel oil, and coconut fat. The English oil producers were the first to utilise them, an example followed by the Continent. The case will no doubt be the same with other fats now used in England alone, *e.g.*, Shea butter (from the seed of the Indian *Bassia butyracea*), Crab oil (from the seed of the South American tree *Carapa guyanensis*), Borneo tallow, Piney tallow, etc. There are also several fats utilised in France, *e.g.*, Galam butter, Djare fat, Mahwah butter, Benailé oil (from *Moringa pterygosperma*), Dika fat (which resembles Cacao butter), Aouaro oil, etc., which will probably later on be turned to account by other countries.

STATISTICS OF PRODUCTION OF OIL SEEDS AND OILS.

The statistics of production of oil seeds and oils are very defective, therefore it is difficult to arrive at an estimate of the total trade in these products or even in any one of them; nevertheless, the following particulars will give some idea of the magnitude of the trade in various countries. The details and figures for the earlier years are those given in the first edition of this book, which are considered to be sufficiently interesting to retain; the later figures are those available at the time of publication of the present work.

OLIVE OIL is produced chiefly in the Mediterranean countries and the East. In 1877, 317,800 acres were planted with olives in France, yielding 7,318,352 bushels of fruit and 392,018 cwt. of oil. Spain devoted 2,500,000 acres (468,335 in the province of Cordova) to this object, and produced 2,750,000 gallons of oil. In 1874, Italy had 1,223,768 acres under olives, yielding 9,310,375 bushels of fruit. The total amount of olive oil exported from Italy was, in 1878, 51,413 tons, and in 1879, 88,655 tons. Greece exported 12,244,665 oke (the oke is equal to 22 fluid ounces) in 1875. Algeria produced in 1877, 55,239 tons of olives, which yielded 1,543,400 hectolitres (of 22 gallons) of oil. Turkey exports 90,000 tons per annum. French imports are estimated at 20,000 tons per annum, and the exports at 5,000 tons. England imported:—

	1887.	1888.	1889.	1890.
Olive oil (tons) .	20,756	18,580	22,954	20,187
Value in £ sterling	757,040	674,472	818,352	785,787

In 1915 the imports were 6,213 tons of refined oil valued at £382,763, and 4,737 tons of unrefined oil valued at £224,827.

RAPE OR COLZA OIL is produced in Germany, France, Australia, Hungary, Russia, and Roumania. In Germany 445,000 acres were planted with Brassica in 1882; the crop amounted to 188,290 tons, of a total value of about £252,500. In 1882, 68,100 tons of rape-seed were imported into Germany, and 115,429 tons in 1883. Deducting the amount reserved for seed, 250,000 tons were used for oil pressing, from which were obtained some 90,000 to 100,000 tons of oil, worth between 48,000,000 and 56,000,000 marks (1 mark equals 1 shilling). In 1891, Germany imported 228 tons of rape oil and exported 10,062 tons.

England's yearly imports of rape oil amount to 80,000 tons. Australia manipulates 55,000 tons of rape-seed every year, and obtains 20,000 to 22,500 tons of oil. The total consumption of this oil throughout Europe is estimated at 280,000 to 300,000 tons per annum, valued at £8,500,000 to £8,750,000 sterling.

Russia exported in 1879, 1,294,798 bushels; Roumania, 938,376 bushels in 1878. From India 3,193,488 cwt. were shipped in the years 1877 and 1878.

The total area under cultivation for rape and mustard in British India was reported to be in 1915-16, 6,347,000 acres, and the estimated yield 1,081,000 tons.

The exports of rape-seed from India were as follows:—

1910-11	331,446 tons,	valued at £3,122,161
1911-12	329,652 ,,	,, 3,104,296
1914	169,115 ,,	,, 1,864,937
1915	67,935 ,,	,, 666,798

The imports of rape-seed into the United Kingdom mostly come from India and Russia, the total amount being:—

1910	251,324 qrs.,	valued at £443,530
1911	232,199 ,,	,, 431,376
1914	309,241 ,,	,, 622,927
1915	192,336 ,,	,, 464,229

There is a small import of rape-seed oil, part of which came from Japan, the figures being:—

1910	13,489 tons	£359,166
1911	8,408 ,,	246,193
1914	6,861 ,,	198,162
1915	8,284 ,,	280,443

COTTON-SEED OIL.—In the United States the yield of seed is estimated at 3 lb. from each lb. of husked cotton. Since the cotton crop of 1889-90 amounted to 7,313,926 bales (3,437,451,220 lb.), some 10,000,000 lb. of seed must have been obtained. The weight of spent seed from the press amounted to 1,058,200 tons.

The amount and value of the produce of cotton-seed in 1889-90 were as follows:—

Crude oil	gallons,	31,287,300 =	£12,386,355
Oilcake	tons,	383,759 =	7,867,054
Bast	bales of 470 lb.,	63,519 =	1,905,570
Husks	tons,	529,375 =	1,587,970

Of the above quantity, 9,000,000 gallons were used for making "compound lard," the remainder being either exported or used for mixing with drying oil or for soap making.

The exports of cotton-seed oil during recent years amounted to:—

	1885-6.	1886-7.	1887-8.	1888-9.	1889-90.
Oil (gallons)	6,240,139	4,067,138	4,458,597	2,690,700	13,384,385
Value £ stlg.	2,115,674	1,578,935	1,925,739	1,298,609	5,291,178

England is the chief centre of the cotton-seed oil pressing industry in Europe, the seed being mainly derived from Egypt. In 1881 the imports amounted to 230,000 tons, valued at £1,783,100; in 1882, 210,000 tons, worth £1,585,850; and in 1883, 250,000 tons, equal to £1,845,000. France imported in 1882, 20,575 tons; 1883, 23,480 tons. Italy, 20,050 tons in 1881 and 25,283½ tons in 1882. In 1890 the imports into Germany amounted to 19,458 tons, and 21,365¾ tons in 1891.

The United States produces an enormous amount of cotton-seed, but almost all of it is crushed in that country, very little being exported. The amount of cotton-seed oil exported in 1911 was 100,679 tons, valued at £3,568,202.

The exports of cotton-seed from India were :—

1909-10	282,491 tons, valued at	£1,354,531
1910-11	299,011 ,, ,,	1,530,173
1914	324,324 ,, ,,	1,592,856
1915	66,042 ,, ,,	290,198

Egypt exported in

1910	319,229 tons, valued at	£2,216,243
1911	455,879 ,, ,,	3,118,116

The imports of cotton-seed into the United Kingdom amount to :—

1914	639,572 tons, value	£4,420,307
1915	494,585 ,, ,,	4,122,493

A considerable quantity of cotton-seed is crushed in this country, but a large amount of oil is also imported, principally from the United States. The quantities were :—

REFINED.

1914	19,866 tons, value	£659,475
1915	33,771 ,, ,,	£1,115,973

UNREFINED.

4086 tons, value £106,504

Linseed Oil.—Linseed is produced in all countries, but chiefly in Russia and India. In 1890, 3,783,000 acres were planted with flax in Russia in Europe, yielding a total crop of 21,000,000 bushels. The exports were, 1887, 13,000,000 bushels; 1888, 14,000,000; 1889, 13,500,000; 1890 (estimated), 12,000,000. From India the total exports to the end of the year (31st March) amounted to 7,146,896 cwt., of which 4,342,962 were sent to Great Britain (U.S. Consular Reports, 1891). In Germany 292,500 acres are devoted to the production of linseed, and yield 50,000 tons of seed. The last-named country imported in

1885, 38,313 tons; 1886, 39,743; 1887, 41,493; 1888, 44,070; 1889, 43,973; 1890, 35,708; 1891, 37,381½ tons of linseed oil.

IMPORTS OF LINSEED OIL INTO THE UNITED STATES.

	1888.	1889.	1890.
Linseed oil *	1,461,480	3,259,460	2,391,175
Value in £ sterling	1,505,499	3,851,685	2,839,057

The home production in America reached 9,000,000 bushels of seed from 1880 to 1890; the 1890-91 crop was taxed at 12,000,000 bushels.

In British India the total area under linseed amounted in 1915 to 3,317,000 acres, and the yield was estimated at 474,000 tons.

The imports at the present time come mostly from India and Argentina, the total imports being:—

1910	1,489,435 quarters,	value £4,529,000
1911	1,393,874 ,,	,, 4,728,536
1914	2,451,778 ,,	,, 5,723,846
1915	2,126,409 ,,	,, 5,573,622

Not very long ago a very large amount of linseed oil was imported from Holland and Belgium, but the trade has now dropped to infinitesimal proportions, the crushing having been taken over by our own firms; thus in 1912, the value of linseed oil imported was £1,128,224, but in 1915 it had fallen to £6,615.

COCONUT OIL AND COPRA.—Copra is imported into this country from Ceylon, India, the Pacific Islands, and many other tropical parts. The total imports were:—

1914	120,751 tons,	value £3,063,400
1915	222,564 ,,	,, 5,463,501

A large amount of coconut oil is also imported from Ceylon, India, Australia, France (and Germany in 1914), the

---

* *Translator's Note.*—Basis not stated; probably metercentners of 2 cwt.

trade in both these commodities having expanded enormously. The total imports into the United Kingdom were:—

UNREFINED OIL.

1914	396,593 cwt., value	£807,463
1915	669,590 ,, ,,	£1,408,286

REFINED OIL.

1914	309,417 cwt., value	£739,902
1915	323,332 ,, ,,	844,596

Palm Oil.—The exports of palm oil from Nigeria, Gold Coast, and Sierra Leone were as follows:—

		1913.	1914.	1915.
Nigeria	tons,	—	72,531	72,907
Gold Coast	gallons,	860,165	495,763	—
,,	value £ stlg.,	65,652	37,646	—
Sierra Leone	gallons,	—	436,144	255,199
,,	value £ stlg.,	—	38,537	—

The imports of palm oil into the United Kingdom were:—

1914	1,318,308 cwt., valued at	£1,917,901
1915	1,347,379 ,, ,,	1,953,427

Palm Kernels and Oil.—Previous to the war an enormous amount of palm kernels were shipped from West African ports to Hamburg, estimated in value at about £5,000,000 per annum. These were crushed in Germany, and the fat either used in that country as edible fat, or exported either as fat or as margarine. The crushing of palm kernels has now, however, been taken up on a large scale in this country. Thus not only does the fat find a direct use here, but the palm kernel cake has found a ready sale among farmers after its value had been made known. The imports of palm kernels into this country were:—

1914	74,797 tons, value	£1,411,878
1915	233,249 ,, ,,	3,909,269

In 1914 we imported 169,462 cwt. of unrefined palm kernel oil, valued at £339,744; of this, 109,437 cwt., valued at £216,929, came from Germany, and 54,856 cwt., valued at £113,242, from Nigeria. In 1915 none of this oil was imported.

Castor-Seed and Oil.—The chief source of castor-seed is India, from whom we obtain 99 per cent. of our supply. The exports from India were:—

1910-11	2,148,033 cwt.,	value	£1,099,975
1914	1,965,596 ,,	,,	940,105
1915	1,493,684 ,,	,,	659,279

The imports of castor-seed into this country were:—

1914	1,016,690 cwt.,	value	£562,081
1915	556,305 ,,	,,	359,877

A considerable amount of castor-seed is crushed in India and the oil exported. The exports from India were:—

1910-11	1,099,967 gals.,	value	£112,697
1914	939,528 ,,	,,	87,405
1915	1,011,430 ,,	,,	86,979

The imports of castor oil are not large, amounting only to 845 tons, valued at £25,542, in 1914, and 763 tons, valued at £28,261, in 1915.

Ground Nuts.—These are grown in most tropical climates; large quantities are exported from India and from Gambia, etc., mostly to Marseilles, but very little to this country.

The exports from India were:—

1910	184,507 tons,	value	£2,036,394
1914	261,850 ,,	,,	3,075,782
1915	129,597 ,,	,,	1,120,825

and from Gambia in 1910, 58,456 tons, valued at £387,943.

Poppy Seed.—Previous to the war there was a large trade between India and France, Belgium and Germany in these seeds, but there has been a considerable drop in imports;

in 1913, 352,789 cwt., valued at £290,998, were exported, but in 1915 the amount was only 100,904 cwt., valued at £58,839.

Sesame Oil.—The seed is chiefly derived from the East Indies and the Levant, and is worked up in Marseilles and Trieste. British India exports 130,000 tons; Turkey, 12,000; Siam, 3,000 tons. France imports more than 10,000 tons; England, 25,000; Italy, 15,000; and Germany, 14,000 tons.

The exports from India fell off very considerably in 1915.

1909-10	149,182 tons, value	£1,772,767
1910-11	162,327 „ „	2,135,539
1914	99,296 „ „	1,581,194
1915	11,143 „ „	136,183

Hemp-seed oil is chiefly produced in Russia. The export of seed from Riga amounted to 629,520 bushels in 1878, and 725,809 poods (of 36 lb.) in 1879.

Soya Beans.—These were imported into Europe for the first time about 1908 and suddenly sprung into prominence, but there has been great fluctuations in the imports. They come mostly from Russia, China, and Japan.

Imports :—

1910	421,531 tons, value	£3,047,048
1911	222,657 „ „	1,652,383
1914	71,161 „ „	593,190
1915	170,910 „ „	1,428,281

Tung Oil.—This is exported from China via Hankow and Nanking, principally the former. The exports from Hankow in recent years were :—

1907	23,539 tons, value	£539,811
1908	35,093 „ „	648,576
1909	27,506 „ „	471,728
1910	45,057 „ „	868,321
1911	35,083 „ „	785,318

Oil-seed Cakes.—The total amount of oil cakes imported into the United Kingdom was valued in

1914	at £1,988,839
1915	at 3,273,159

In 1914 about three-quarters of the total came from foreign countries and one-quarter from British Possessions. In 1915 nearly half the total was from British Possessions.

Cotton-seed cake, principally from Egypt and the United States, amounted to :—

1914	183,169 tons,	value £1,083,478
1915	217,464 „	„ 1,614,462

and linseed oilcake, principally from India, Russia, United States, and Canada, totalled in

1914	47,555 tons,	value £360,508
1915	66,697 „	„ 651,815

Of rape-seed cake there was imported in

1914	7,755 tons,	value £47,623
1915	37,421 „	„ 184,092

and of other oil-seed cakes, unenumerated :—

1915	133,197 tons,	value £959,259

most of which came from France and India.

The exports of oilcakes from India in 1914 amounted to 148,802 tons, valued at £782,363, and in 1915 to 149,885 tons, valued at £744,898.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL PROPERTIES AND COMPOSITION OF THE VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS.

THE oils and fats are either fluid or solid at the ordinary temperature. In the former event they are termed oils (Oel, huile), in the latter tallow (Talg, suif) or butter (Butter, beurre). The vegetable tallows usually melt below 50° C., and the oils and fats usually boil at about 300° C. If heated to a higher temperature they decompose. At high temperatures the glycerin of the fat undergoes decomposition into acrolein, an aldehyde having a powerful, penetrating, unpleasant smell. The production of acrolein vapours affords a valuable means of detecting fats.

The specific gravity of the oils and fats is less than that of water; in many cases it can be relied on to furnish a characteristic indication of their purity.

The melting and setting-points are also to some extent characteristic, while the refractive index is a valuable adjunct in the analytical differentiation of the various oils.

When fresh the vegetable oils frequently possess a very agreeable odour. Fresh palm oil has the pleasant smell of violet root, cacao butter the odour of the cacao bean, nutmeg butter the smell of the nutmeg, and so on. With age, however, in most cases a disagreeable smell or rancidity is developed, due to oxidation and the liberation of fatty acids.

The fresh fats have, as a rule, an agreeable and mild flavour; only rarely has a fresh fat a penetrating taste (*e.g.*, carapa fat, which is decidedly bitter). The unpleasant flavour of rancid fats is well known. Taste and smell are sometimes highly characteristic, and a decided colour is also characteristic in few instances. Palm oil, for instance, when fresh is orange-yellow, but the colour fades with age, and, when rancidity is at its height, it turns to dirty white. Fresh palm fat from *Astrocaryum vulgare* is vermilion red in colour, and fades but little, even after the lapse of years. Ordinarily the fats are yellowish, greenish, or nearly white; seldom colourless (several kinds of olive oil) or pure white (coco-nut or vateria fat). The appearance and lustre of the fats are so well known that they need merely passing mention.

Oils and fats leave (at ordinary temperatures) on paper greasy marks that do not disappear on the application of heat, and even those of comparatively high melting-point leave similar marks when heated. When absorbed by a wick all fats will burn with a more or less smoky flame.

Under the microscope at ordinary temperatures most solid fats are seen to consist of mixed solid and liquid constituents, the former existing mostly as crystals, almost always of acicular form, either single or congregated into tufts or spherical masses. In some instances, such as in nutmeg butter and many rancid fats, the aggregations are sufficiently large to be visible to the unassisted eye. The crystals in the latter cases are nothing more than free fatty acids. If the fat be warmed on the microscope slide till it just begins to melt, some solid amorphous granules will be found still remaining in the mass; on cooling, the fatty acids will crystallise out again, mostly in acicular form; in the case of *Astrocaryum vulgare*, however, they separate out, after fusion, as tabular crystals, a form not present in the original fat. It is remarkable that in many fused fats, rich in crystals in their original condition, the fatty acids do not separate out again, even after standing for some hours at a temperature at which the original fat was semi-solid and rich in crystals, the crystals only forming after some days or exposure to a low temperature. An example of this is afforded by coconut butter. In solid fats containing little olein, the semi-liquid portion appears in globular form, but where much olein is present it forms a uniform matrix in which the crystalline and amorphous granules are suspended. Frequently the semi-fluid portion exhibits a lack of homogeneity under the microscope, globules being present of different refractive power from the rest. In palm fat and fat from *Astrocaryum vulgare* these globules show (optically) a red coloration somewhat like the vacuoles in yeast cells. When examined microscopically the colouring matters appear either to be dissolved in the fluid oil (palm fat, fat from *Astrocaryum vulgare*), as granules lying interstitially between the crystals (Virola fat), or enclosed in cells (Bassia fat). The occurrence of entire cells or portions of tissue is no rarity in fats, particularly those obtained by boiling, and such foreign bodies contain either fat, starch granules (Myristica fat), or colouring matter.

With regard to solubility, it is usually stated that fats are insoluble in water. It would appear, however, that this is not so, although the degree of solubility is very small, since if fat be shaken up with water a very slight amount can be afterwards extracted from the latter by means of ether. This may, however, be a case of emulsion. As a rule, fats are but slightly soluble in alcohol in the cold, with the exception of castor oil, and one or two others, which are completely dissolved. Ether, bisulphide of carbon, ethereal oils, benzol, canadol, acetone, and wood spirit dissolve nearly all of them with ease. Sulphur and phosphorus are dissolved by fats, and some oils form with chlorine and chloride of sulphur compounds resembling caoutchouc, which may be used instead of that body.

The vegetable fats and oils consist principally of neutral or tri-glycerides of the fatty acids, and are therefore expressed by the general formula C_3H_5 (O OC R)$_3$, wherein R indicates a monovalent hydrocarbon. In addition they may also contain free fatty acids and small quantities of other constituents.

The "Waxes," on the other hand, consist of fatty acid esters of monatomic alcohols. The difference between fats and waxes is, however, not very sharply defined; for instance, "Japanese wax" is composed almost exclusively of glycerides; on the other hand, spermaceti, which is generally designated as an animal fat, consists for the most part of cetyl palmitate, and should properly be classed with the waxes. The following acids and alcohols have been detected in oils, fats, and waxes:—

A. Acids.

1. Saturated acids of the general formula $C_nH_{2n}O_2$.

Acetic acid	$C_2H_4O_2$.
Butyric acid	$C_4H_8O_2$.
Isovaleric acid	$C_5H_{10}O_2$.
Caproic acid	$C_6H_{12}O_2$.
Caprylic acid	$C_8H_{16}O_2$.
Pelargonic acid	$C_9H_{18}O_2$.
Capric acid	$C_{10}H_{20}O_2$.
Lauric acid	$C_{12}H_{24}O_2$.
Myristic acid	$C_{14}H_{28}O_2$.
Isocetic acid	$C_{15}H_{30}O_2$.
Palmitic acid	$C_{16}H_{32}O_2$.
Daturic acid	$C_{17}H_{34}O_2$.
Stearic acid	$C_{18}H_{36}O_2$.
Arachidic acid	$C_{20}H_{40}O_2$.
Behenic acid	$C_{22}H_{44}O_2$.
Carnaubic acid	$C_{24}H_{48}O_2$.
Cerotic acid	$C_{27}H_{54}O_2$.
Melissic acid	$C_{30}H_{60}O_2$.

2. Unsaturated acids with double carbon bonds of the general formula $C_nH_{2n-2}O_2$.

Tiglic acid	$C_5H_8O_2$.
Hypogaeic acid	$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$.
Physetolic acid	$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$.
Oleic acid	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$.
Doeglic acid	$C_{19}H_{36}O_2$.
Erucic (Brassic) acid	$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$.

3. Acids with triple carbon bonds of the general formula $C_nH_{2n-4}O_2$.

Linolic acid	$C_{16}H_{28}O_2$.
Elaeomargaric acid	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$.

4. Acids with the general formula $C_nH_{2n-6}O_2$.

Linolenic acid	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$.
Isolinolenic acid	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$.

5. Ketone acids of the general formula $C_nH_{2n-2}O_3$.

Ricinoleic acid	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$.
Ricinic acid	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$.

B. ALCOHOLS.

1. Triatomic alcohol, with the composition $C_nH_{2n+2}O_3$.

Glycerin (glycerol)	$C_3H_8O_3$.

2. Monatomic alcohols of the fatty series, with the composition $C_nH_{2n+2}O$.

Cetyl alcohol	$C_{16}H_{34}O$.
Octodecyl alcohol	$C_{18}H_{38}O$.
Ceryl alcohol (Isoceryl alcohol)	$C_{26}H_{56}O$.
Myricyl alcohol (Melissyl alcohol)	$C_{30}H_{62}O$.

3. Monatomic aromatic alcohols.

Cholesterin (cholesterol)	$C_{27}H_{46}O$.
Isocholesterin (isocholesterol)	$C_{27}H_{46}O$.
Phytostearin (phytosterol)	$C_{27}H_{46}O$.

Most frequently the oils and fats consist of glycerides of the fatty acids; palmitic, for instance, yields palmitin, tripalmitin, $C_3H_5(C_{15}H_{31}CO_2)_3$; stearic—stearin, tristearin, $C_3H_5(C_{17}H_{35}CO_2)_3$; and oleic—olein, triolein, $C_3H_5(C_{17}H_{33}CO_2)_3$. A few contain the glycerides of linolic acid, $C_3H_5(C_{16}H_{29}CO_2)_3$, physetolic acid, $C_3H_5(C_{15}H_{29}CO_2)_3$, etc.

In very rare cases acids with an odd number of carbon atoms are also encountered. The other acids in the tables occur usually in unimportant amounts, although individual fats are in some cases characterised by the presence of large quantities of the glycerides of one or other of these acids. The fats are distinguished from the fatty oils by their consistency at ordinary temperature, which is influenced by the varying proportions of the individual glycerides. Stearin and palmitin, for instance, are solid at ordinary temperatures, whereas olein is liquid.

Palmitin, stearin, and olein constitute the bulk of the fats and oils, larger or smaller quantities of linolic acid being present in the drying oils in the form of linolin. The vegetable oils are usually pure triglycerides, whilst the vegetable fats contain free fatty acids often before their removal from the fruit, etc., due usually to enzyme action. All rancid fats and oils contain free fatty acids, produced, together with glycerin, which is subsequently decomposed by oxidation or exposure to air, or by bacterial action.

The saturated fatty acids up to caproic, as well as oleic, doeglic, linolic, and ricinolic acids are liquid at the ordinary temperature, all the others being solid. Only butyric, caproic, caprylic, and capric acids can be distilled without decomposition under ordinary pressure, these being therefore designated as "volatile" fatty acids.

A characteristic common to all fats is their ready decomposition into glycerin and fatty acids, which may be effected by absorption of water either by the action of acids, alkalis, or by superheated steam; when the reagent is an alkali, this change is termed "saponification" or "hydrolysis".

When fats and oils or fatty acids are treated with caustic alkalis or lead oxide they saponify. Concentrated alkaline lyes saponify the fats with great difficulty, simply because they do not emulsify them, wherefore only dilute lyes are used. Stearin and palmitin saponify more readily than olein.

When melted with solid potassic hydrate, oleic acid (acetopalmitic acid), erucic acid (acetoarachic acid), hypogaeic acid (acetomyristic acid), and their isomers are decomposed into palmitic, arachic, and myristic acids respectively together with acetic acid.

Concentrated sulphuric acid in proportions between 8 and 10 per cent. forms with fats at high temperatures "sulpho-acids," which on treatment with water split up into free fatty acids, glycerin, and sulphuric acid.

On treating oils with carbonates of the alkalis, albumen or aqueous solutions of gum arabic, or exposing them to the action of ammonium carbonate, emulsions are formed. An alcoholic solution of ammonia decomposes the fats, etc., after protracted exposure at the ordinary temperature, into acid amides and glycerin.

Palmitamide = $C_{16}H_{31}OH_2N$.
Stearamide = $C_{18}H_{35}OH_2N$.
Oleamide = $C_{18}H_{33}OH_2N$.

Chlorine and bromine form substitution products with the fats, or fatty acids, of the methane series (lauric, myristic, palmitic, stearic, arachidic, behenic, carnaubic, melissic, and cerotic acids). Iodine does not act in this way, but with glycerides or fatty acids, of the unsaturated hydrocarbons (hypogaeic, physetolic, erucic, doeglic, linolic, linolenic, isolinolenic, elaeomargaric, and ricinolic acids), it forms additional products, chlorine and bromine behaving to some extent similarly.

Nitric acid exerts a powerful oxidising effect on the fats, etc., producing oxalic acid, succinic acid, and adipic acid. Nitric anhydride transforms the acids named below into their isomers :—

Hypogaeic acid into gaidic acid.
Oleic acid into elaidic acid.
Erucic acid into brassic acid.
Ricinoleic acid into ricinelaidic acid.

From the differences noted in their behaviour on exposure, especially in thin layers to the action of air, the fats and oils have been separated into three groups : “ drying,” “ semi-drying,” and “ non-drying ”.

By the oxidation of linolin (the chief constituent of all drying oils) in air is formed the neutral body linoxin, $C_{16}H_{28}O_6$, which is transformed by the action of bases into oxylinolic acid, $C_{16}H_{25}O_4OH$. According to Bauer and Hazura, the drying oils contain in addition to olein the glyceride of linolic acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$, which absorbs four atoms of iodine. From the oxidation of linolic acid there results sativic acid, $C_{18}H_{36}O_6$, and tetrastearic acid ; linolenic acid gives linusic acid, $C_{18}H_{36}O_6$, a heptatomic monobasic acid.

The proportion of these two acids in the different drying oils varies, linseed oil, for instance, yielding 6·5 of sativic acid and 20·3 of linusic acid, whilst nut oil yields 25 of sativic and 2 of linusic acid.

When exposed to air the non-drying oils and fats develop a sharp, unpleasant flavour and odour, oxygen being apparently absorbed, without, however, causing "drying"; they become in fact what is termed "rancid," a change accompanied by the formation of small quantities of volatile fatty acids (butyric, caproic, etc.), the glycerin partly disappearing. Part of the non-volatile fatty acids, especially oleic acid, is liberated, and frequently, as in palm oil, complete separation of the oil into fatty acid and glycerin occurs. Rancidity occurs less extensively in the solid than in the liquid fats; therefore they keep better and for a longer time in proportion as the quantity of glycerides of the solid fatty acids is larger. As to the causes of this transformation, which is of great importance in many instances in the employment of fats and oils (for alimental purposes, as lubricants for metallic surfaces, etc.), opinions are divided.

According to Liebig, rancidity is induced by the reaction of the foreign bodies present in the fat. Löwig assumed fermentation in the presence of water and air. Kosch, on the other hand, considers it as resulting from oxidation by atmospheric oxygen, a view shared by Duclaux; whilst Berthelot attributes the effects to moisture, the action of which is facilitated by the presence of foreign substances, oxidation being merely a concomitant reaction. Von Reichenberg, Flugge, Pachoulin, H. Schulze, and Nenecki believe that rancidity is due to the influence of structureless ferments or microbes capable of decomposing the fats. Gröger assumes that the process is one of hydrolysis followed by oxidation, which extends both to the fatty acids and to the glycerin, since the latter cannot be detected as existing in a free state. The fatty acids are converted into compounds (acids), poorer in carbon but with a higher percentage of oxygen, belonging partly to the fatty acid series and partly to the oxalic series. Among the latter azelaic acid has been detected.

Ritsert proved that rancidity is not due to bacteria, whether aerobic or anaerobic, if the fat be pure. Fat protected from air and light remains fresh, and on the other hand germs sown on pure undecomposed fat die, whereas they live if the fat is rancid. Another proof that rancidity is not due to the action of ferments is afforded by the fact that sterilised fat when heated to 140° in a closed vessel for several hours, but exposed to light and air, "turns" rancid. Neither is moisture essential, for perfectly dry fat will, under the influence of air, become more decidedly rancid than in presence of water. The phenomenon is one of oxidation, occasioned by the oxygen of the air independently of any organism, but varying directly with the light, no oxygen being absorbed in the dark; neither has the latter reagent any power of producing rancidity by itself. Air alone, when oxygen is excluded, has no action, and pure hog fat kept in the dark remains sweet after a lapse of two months. Carbonic acid is absorbed by fats in small amount, both in the light or in the dark, the fat becoming tallowy but not rancid. In this respect the carbonic acid in the air acts precisely like the pure acid, only more faintly. Nitrogen and hydrogen are indifferent towards fat, whatever be the conditions of light, and pure butter fat behaves precisely in the same manner as pure hog fat. Aerobic and anaerobic bacteria can exist in rancid fats, but not when the proportion of free fatty acids is high (*e.g.*, rancid palm fat). In practice, the chief precaution to be adopted for preventing fat from becoming rancid is to thoroughly exclude air. This done, it is a matter of indifference whether the fat be exposed to light or not.

CHAPTER III.

ESTIMATION OF THE AMOUNT OF OIL IN SEEDS.

THE amount of oil present not only varies in different kinds of seeds but also in different batches of the same kind of seed. This being the case it is extremely important to estimate the percentage in any material from which the oil is to be extracted. This is done in the laboratory by crushing a representative sample of the bulk and extracting it with a volatile solvent in some form of continuous extraction apparatus.

The apparatus usually employed for this purpose is known as a Soxhlett tube or extractor. The Soxhlett extractor (Fig. 1) consists of a wide tube A closed at the bottom where it joins B; it is provided with a side tube C and a small syphon tube D. A portion of the crushed seed, say 10 grams, is weighed out, wrapped carefully in a filter paper, or put in an extraction "thimble," covered with cotton wool, and placed in the tube A; the Soxhlett tube is then connected up with a weighed flask B (Fig. 2), about half-filled with redistilled ether or carbon tetrachloride, and with the upright condenser C, the flask is heated gently on the water-bath when the vapour of the solvent passes up the side tube C (Fig. 1) into the extractor, and thus to the condenser where it is liquefied, falling upon the material to be extracted. When the tube A has filled to the level, *h*, the liquid syphons off into the flask carrying the oil in solution with it. This process once started is automatic, the liquid being renewed by volatilisation and condensation while the oil accumulates in the flask. At the end of three hours the extraction may be assumed to be complete, when the heat is discontinued, the flask removed, and the ether distilled off through an ordinary condenser. The flask is then heated in the water-bath till of constant weight, and the oil obtained is shown by the increased weight over that of the empty flask. In the case of drying oils which gain in weight on heating in contact with air, the drying should be done in a current of carbonic acid or coal gas.

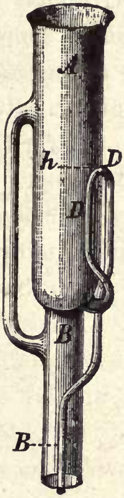


Fig. 1.—Soxhlett extractor.

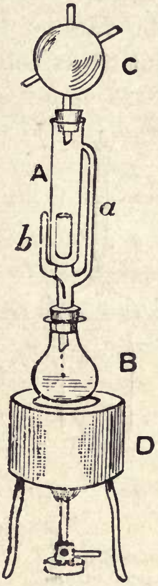


Fig. 2.—Soxhlett extractor.

Usually the estimation of the oil is carried on with material dried at 100°, because it is easier to extract and the oil dries more readily subsequently. The calculation of the percentage of oil, however, should be upon the original material. A useful precaution is to place a piece of loose cotton-wool at the bottom of the Soxhlett tube A (Fig. 1), as this prevents any fine particles of the seed being carried over by the syphon into the flask.

A Large Fat Extractor.—Nearly all the types of fat extractors which have been described have been designed for the purpose of quantitatively determining fat in some particular substance rather than merely freeing a substance of its fat content so that the fat-free residuum may be used. For the quantitative determination of fat on a comparatively small sample, various types of fat extractors are on the market. But when the fat from several pounds of material must be extracted recourse is generally had to some home-made type of fat extraction apparatus, since there are no extractors on the market adapted for this particular purpose. C. L. A. Schmidt has made an extractor by using a filtering bell jar and the top of a vacuum desiccator, both having ground glass joints. But a ground glass joint, even when clamped, will not prevent leakage of ether vapour. The apparatus has mercury seals at all connections, thus preventing any leakage of ether vapour. In addition to its use in extracting fat from several pounds of material, the apparatus may be used in the recovery of the ether used in the extraction, and it is even adapted for the distillation of anhydrous ether. The extraction apparatus consists essentially of two parts, a large glass distilling flask F, and the extractor A, B, the latter made of heavy glass. The upper part A of the extractor fits into a groove V, which can be filled with mercury, thus insuring an ether-tight seal. The other joints, *l*, *m*, *n*, *o*, are

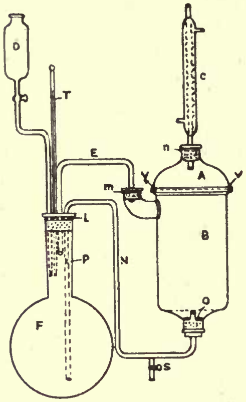


Fig. 3.—Fat-extracting apparatus ($\frac{1}{16}$ actual size).

likewise made ether-tight by means of mercury seals. The material to be extracted is put in a large hardened filter paper shaped into a bag and placed in B, the bottom of the bag resting on a small porcelain filter plate. Vapour from the boiling ether in F will pass through the tube E and be condensed at A, dripping on the substance in B. When the ether in B has reached the height of the tube H it will syphon back into the flask F, provided a small constriction be made in the glass tube at P. The ether used in the extraction may be recovered by distilling into B and draining through the stopcock S. It may be of advantage to insert a glass syphon into the flask F, which will eliminate the trouble of disconnecting the flask to remove the fatty residuum. Action of ether on the corks *l*, *m*, *n* may be prevented by coating them with gelatine or glue.[1]

The following tables show the percentages of oil or fat found in a large number of seeds, etc.

---

[1] "Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry."

TABLE OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS, WITH FRENCH AND CENTAGE OF FAT IN THE PLANTS

English Names: Oil, Fat, Butter, Tallow of	German Names: -Oel, -Fett, -Butter, -Talg	French Names: Huile, Graisse, Beurre, Suif de
Ailanto	Ailanthus	Ailante du Japon
Alligator pear	Avocado	Abacetier, Avocatier
Almond	Mandel	Amandes
Anda	Anda	Anda
Antidote cacoon, Abilla	Feuillia	Liane contre poison, Coulevre, Noix de-serpent
Apple kernel	Apfelkern	Pepins de pomme
Bayberry	Lorbeer	Laurier
Becuiba	Bicuyba	Ucuuba
Beechnut	Buchenkern, Buchelkern	Faine
Ben	Behensamen	Ben
Black mustard	Senf, schwartz	Moutarde noire
Brazil nut	Paranuss (Juvianuss)	Noix de Brésil
Bur	Klettensamen	Bardane
Butea, Pallas tree	Lackbaum, Kinobaum	Butea
Cabbage palm	Arekanuss	Noix d'arec
Cacao	Cacaobutter	Cacao
Cakile	Meersenf- (Meerhanf-) samen	Caquille
Calaba, Poonseed	Calaba	Calaba, Galba
Camul	Camul	Polango
Candlenuts	Bankulnuss	Noix de Bancul
Cardon	Artischokensamen	Cardon
Cashew apple	Acajou	Noix de Caju
Cassweed seed	Täschelkrautsamen	Cresson, Taburet
Castor	Ricinus	Ricin
Centaury	Centaurien, Flockenblumen	Centaurie
Charlock	Ackersenf-Ravison	Ravison d'Odessa
Chaulmoogra	Gynocardia	Chalmogrée
Chironji	Chironjetalg	Charolée
Cobnut, Quabenut	Quabenuss	Noix d'Omphalier
Coconut, Coprah	Cocos, Coprah	Noix de Coco, Coprah
Cocum	Kokum (Goa) butter	Cokum, Goa
Corn poppy	Klatchmohnsamen	Coquelicot
Cotton, Cotton-seed	Baumwollsamen	Coton
Crabwood	Carapa, Krabholz	Carapa
Cress-seed	Gartenkressensamen	Cressen alenois
Croton	Croton	Graines de Tilly
Cucumber	Gurkensamen	Pepins de concombre
Cyperus	Erdmandel	Suchet comestible
Dika, Oba	Dika	Dika
Earthnut, Peanut, Groundnut	Erdnuss	Arachide, Pistache de terre
Elupa	Ellipebutter [men)	Mohwa
Epurge	Purgirkern (Purgirwolfsa-	Epurge

GERMAN NOMENCLATURE, SOURCE AND ORIGIN, AND PER- FROM WHICH THEY ARE DERIVED.

Plants from which obtained.	Country of origin.	Percentage of Fat and Oil in the Seeds.
Ailanthus glutinosa	China, Japan	54-56
Persea gratissima	West Indies, Brazil	28-30
Amygdalus communis	Mediterranean countries	48-50
Anda Gomesii	Brazil	30-35
Feuillia cordifolia	Brazil	55-60
Pyrus malus	Europe	17-19
Laurus nobilis	Southern Europe	24-26
Myristica bicuhyba	Brazil	70-71
Fagus sylvatica	Europe	43-45
Meringa olifera	Egypt, India	35-36
Sinapis nigra	Europe	31-33
Bertholetia excelsa	South America	66-67
Arctium Lappa	Europe	14-20
Butea frondosa	India	24-26
Areca catechu	East Indies	14-16
Theobroma cacao	Central America	44-47
Kakile maritima	Europe	52-55
Calophyllum Calaba	Antilles	60-63
Malottus philippensis	Abyssinia, India	20-24
Aleuritis moluccana	Oceania	62-64
Cynara Cardunculus	Mediterranean countries	20-22
Anacardium occidentale	West Indies, Brazil	40-45
Thaspi bursa pastor	India	—
Ricinus communis	East Indies	51-53 Ind. 46-49 Amer.
Centaurea sonchifolia	W. Europe, France	27-28
Sinapis arvensis	Europe	31-33
Gynocardia odorata	East Indies	30-32
Buchanania latifolia	Malabar	40-45
Omphalea triandra	West Indies	39-41
Cocos nucifera	Guinea	40-45
Garcinia (Brindonia) indica	Lower India	22-25
Papaver Rhoeas	Europe	61-65
Gossypium herbaceum	Asia, Africa, America	24-36
Carapa guyanensis	Brazil, Guiana	65-70
Lepidium sativum	Europe	23-25
Croton Tiglium	East Indies	53-56
Cucurbita pepo	Orient	20-25
Cyperus esculentus	Mediterranean countries	20-23
Mangifera gabonensis	West Africa	60-64
Arachis hypogaea	West Africa, India	43-45 (50)
Bassia longifolia	East Indies	50-55
Euphorbia Lathyris	Southern Europe	43-46

TABLE OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS—*continued.*

English Names: Oil, Fat, Butter, Tallow of	German Names: -Oel, -Fett, -Butter, -Talg	French Names: Huile, Graisse, Beurre, Suif de
Fir cone	Tannensamen	Epicea
Galam, Nungu	Galam, Djaveöl	Shée, Bambouk
Galam (Shea)	Bambuk, Galambutter	Shée, Bambouk
Gambo, Sunn-okra	Gambohanf	Rose de chine
Gamboge	Gamboge	Gamboge
German sesame, Camelina	Leindotter	Cameline
Gilla	Gilla	Gilla
Gilliflower-seed	Levkosensamen	Giroflée quarantaine
Grape seeds	Traubenkern	Pepins de raisins
Gundschitt	Gundschitt, Siva	Lallemantia
Gundschitt	Lallemantia	Lallemantia
Hazel nut	Haselnuss	Noisettes
Hemp-seed	Hanf	Graines de chanvre
Henbane seed	Bilsenkrautsamen	Jusquiame
Hickory	Hyckorynuss	Noix amère
Himalayan apricot	Aprikosenkern	Amandes de l'abricot
Hollytree seeds	Stechpalmen	Hout épineux
Honesty	Rothraps	Julienne
Horned poppy	Hornmohn	Pavot cornu
Horsenut oil	Rosskastanien	Marron d'Inde, Fécule
Indian butter, Fulwara	Fulwa	Fulwara
Indian cress	Kressen (Kapuziner)	Capucine
Inga	Inga	Inga
Java almond	Javamandel	Canari
Kapok	Kapok	Graines de capoquier
Koëme	Castanhas	Ogadioka du Gabon
Korung, Ponga	Korungbutter	Korung
Lentisk	Lentiscus (Mastixpistaciensamen)	Lentique
Lettuce-seed	Lattich- (Oellattichsamen)	Laitue à l'huile
Linden-seed	Lindensamen	Tilleul
Linseed	Lein	Lin
Lion's tooth (Dandelion)	Löwenzahnsamen	Pissenlit
Macaja	Macajabutter	Mocaya
Madi	Madia	Madi
Mafura tallow	Mafurratalg	Mafura
Mahwah	Illipe	Illipe, Mahwah
Maize, Indian corn	Mais	Maïs
Moldavian	Moldavica (Drachenkopf)	Moldavique
Nagasur	Mesua (Eisenholz) Nagasur	Nagasur, Bois de fer
Nettle-seeds	Nesselsamen	Ortie
Niam	Niam	Niam
Nickerseeds, Fevernuts	Borneotalg	Noix de Bonduc
Nightshade	Tollkirschen	Belladonne
Nimb	Sedrach (Paternosterbaum)	Margosa
Nutmegs	Muskatnuss	Muscade
Ochoco	Ochoco	Ochoco de Gabon
Ocuba	Ocuba (Wachs)	Ocuba
Olive	Baumöl	Olives

TABLE OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS—*continued.*

Plants from which obtained.	Country of origin.	Percentage of Fat and Oil in the Seeds.
Pinus picea	Europe	32-33
Bassia Parkii	Tropical countries, W. Africa	49-52
Bassia Parkii	India, W. Africa	—
Hibiscus cannabinus	India	17-18
Garcinia pictoria	India	24-25
Camelina sativa	Europe	31-34
Entada scandens	Bengal	70
Matthiola annua	Southern Europe	22-23
Vitis vinifera	Asia	11-12
Lallemantia iberica	Persia, Kurdistan	29-30
Lallemantia iberica	Persia, Kurdistan	29-30
Coryllus avellana	Europe	50-60
Cannabis sativa	Asia	30-35
Hyoscyamus niger	Europe	35-37
Carya amara	North America	29-30
Armeniaca vulgaris	Asia	40-45
Ilex aquifolium	Europe	25-27
Hesperis matronalis	Southern Europe	28-30
Glaucium luteum	Central Europe	30-35
Aesculus hippocastanum	Southern Europe	6-8
Bassia butyracea	Himalaya	50 52
Tropaelium majus	South America	46-50
Parkia biglandulosa	West Africa	18-20
Bursera paniculata	Moluccas	40-42
Bombax pentandrum	India	30-32
Telfairia pedata	Madagascar, Africa	33-35
Pongamia glabra	India	34-36
Pistacia lentiscus	Italy, Greece	44-45
Lactua oleifera	Europe	37-38
Tilia macrophylla	Germany	25-28
Linum usitatissimum	Orient	38-40
Leontodon taraxacum	Germany	—
Cocus aculeata	West Indies, Brazil	60-65
Madia sativa	Chili	32-33
Mafureira oleifera	Mozambique	60-65
Bassia latifolia	East Indies	50-55
Zea Mais	America	6-10
Dracocephalum moldavicum	South-east Europe	21-23
Mesua ferrea	Java, Ceylon	39-40
Urtica divica	Europe	30-32
Lophira alata	Africa	44-45
Hopea splendida	Islands of Sunda	45-50
Atropa belladonna	Europe	27-28
Melia azedarach	India	50-60
Myristica muscata	Brazil	38-40 ?
Dryobalanus guienensis	Guiana	61-63
Myristica ocuba	Brazil	20-25
Olea europaea	Southern Europe	40-60

TABLE OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS—*continued.*

English Names : Oil, Fat, Butter, Tallow of	German Names : -Oel, -Fett, -Butter, -Talg	French Names : Huile, Graisse, Beurre, Suif de
Olive	Olive	Olives
Orange-seed	Pommeranzenkern	Pepin d'Orange
Otoba	Otoba	Otoba
Owala	Owala	Owala
Palm	Palm	Palme
Palm kernel	Palmkern	Palmish
Peach	Pfirsichkern	Amandes de la Peche
Peach palm	Paripou	Paripou
Peanut, Earthnut, Groundnut	Madrasnusse (Erdnuss Mandobi)	Pistache de terre Arachide
Pear kernel	Birnenkern	Pepins de poire
Picaya	Souaributter	Piquia
Piney tallow	Malabar, Malabar Copal, Piney	Piney
Pinion nut	Piniennuss	Pignons
Pistachia	Pistacien	Pistaches
Plum kernel	Pflaumkern	Amandes de Prune
Poppy	Mohn	Pavot somnifère (du pays)
Prickly poppy	Argymone Stachelmohn	Pavot epineux
Pumpkin-seed	Kürbiskern	Pepins de Citrouille
Purging nut	Purgirnuss (Curcas)	Pignon d'Inde
Radish-seed	Rettich (Chin. Oelrettich)	Raisorts
Rambutan	Rambutan	Ramboutan
Ramtil	Niger	Ramtille
Rape-seed	Raps	Navette
Reedpine seeds	Fichtensamen	Sapin
Rubsen-seed	Rübsen	Navet (turneps)
Rutabage	Rutabaga	Rutabaga
Safflower	Safflor	Carthames
Sapucaja	Sapucaya	Marmite de singe, Sapucaja
Scotch fir seeds	Kiefersamen	Pin
Seakale	Meerkohlsamen	Chouxmarin
Sesame, Till, Benné	Sesam	Sesame
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone butter	Sierra Leone
Silk cotton, Kapok	Seidenwollsamen	Graines de Capoquier
Silybum	Mariendistel	Chardon Marie
Soap berry	Seifenbeeren	Noix à savon
Spindle tree	Spindelbaum	Graines de fusain
Stinking bean	Stinkmalven	Sterculia

TABLE OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS—*continued.*

Plants from which obtained.	Country of origin.	Percentage of Fat and Oil in the Seeds.
Olea europaea	Southern Europe	40-65 fruit 12-15 kernel
Citrus aurantium	Southern Europe	27-28
Myristica otoba	Columbia	35-40
Pentaclethra macrophylla	Guinea	48-50
Elais guinensis	West Africa	65-72
Elais guinensis	West Africa	45-50
Prunus persica	Persia	46-48
Guilelmia speciosa	South America	30-32
Arachis hypogaea	West Africa, India	43-45
Pyrus communis	Europe	18·20
Peckea guyanensis	Guiana, Brazil	61-63
Vateria indica	East Indies	—
Pinus pinea	Southern Europe	44-48
Pistacia vera	Southern Europe	51-53
Prunus domestica	Europe	40-42
Papaver somniferum	Asia Minor	48-50 blue 41-45 white
Argemone mexicana	West Indies, Mexico	25-30
Cucurbita Pepo	Orient	20-25
Curcas purgans	West Indies, South America	55-57 husk'd
Raphanus sativus	China	45-50
Nephelum lappaceum	China, Sunda Island	40-45
Guizotea oleifera	Abyssinia, India	40-45
Brassica napus	Europe	35-43
Pinus abies	Europe	25-30
Brassica rapa	Europe	35-40
Brassica napobrassica	Sweden	38-40
Carthamus tinctorius	Egypt, India	30-32
Lecythis Ollaria	Brazil, Guiana	40-42
Pinus sylvestris	Europe	20-30
Crambe maritima	Europe	40-42
Sesamum indicum	India	50-57
	Antilles	51-53
	Pondicherry, Bombay	50-52
	Levant	54-56
	Egypt	55-57
Pentadesma butyracea	Sierra Leone	59-62
Bombax pentandrum	South America	30-32
Silybum Marianum	Europe	25-26
Sapindus emarginatus	India	30-32
Euonymus europaeus	Central Europe	44-45
Sterculia foetida	W. Indies, E. Indies	28-30

TABLE OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS—*continued.*

English Names: Oil, Fat, Butter, Tallow of	German Names: -Oel, -Fett, -Butter, -Talg	French Names: Huile, Graisse, Beurre, Suif de
Stramonium seeds	Stechapfel	Stramoine
Sunflower	Sonnenblumen	Tournesol
Tacahamac	Tacahamac	Tamann
Tallow tree	Veget. (chinesiche) Talg	Sebifère
Tangkallak	Tangkallak	Tangkallak
Tangkawang	Bonducnuss	Borne
Tangkawang	Tangkawang	Borneo
Tea	Theesamen (Camelia)	Thé
Thistle	Distelsamen	Chardon
Tobacco seeds	Tabaksamen	Tabac
Toloucouna	Toloucouna (Krabholz)	Touloucouna du Sénégal
Tucum	Aouara	Aouara de la Guyana
Ungnadia	Ungnadia	Ungnadia
Vegetable tallow of China	Chinatalg	Suif de la Chine
Vegetable wax	Japantalg (wachs)	Cire vegetable
Walnut	Walnuss	Noix sans coque, Noy
Weld-seed	Reseda (Wau)	Gaude
White mustard	Senf, weiss	Moutarde blanche
Wild radish	Hederich, Ackerrettig	Ravenelle
Wood	Holzöl, chinesisches, Firnissbaumöl	Bois de Chine

TABLE OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS—*continued.*

Plants from which obtained.	Country of origin.	Percentage of Fat and Oil in the Seeds.
Datura stramonium	Europe	25-27
Helianthus annus	Mexico, Peru	21-22
Calophyllum inophyllum	India	60-62
Stillingia sebifera	China, Punjab	37-39
Cyclodaphne sebifera	Java	40-45
Caesalpina Bonducella	Tropical countries	24-25
Hopea macrophylla	Sunda Island	45-50
Camellia oleifera	China, Japan	43-45
Onopordan Acanthium	Europe	30-35
Nicotiana tabacum	America	38-40
Carapa touloucouna	Senegal	50-60
Astrocaryum vulgare	South America	40-45
Ungnadia	Mexico	9-10
Stillingia sebifera	China, Punjab	37-39
Rhus succedana	China, Japan	22-23
Juglans regia	Persia, Himalaya	63-65
Reseda luteola	Central Europe	30-32
Sinapis alba	Europe	25-30
Raphanus Raphanistrum	Europe	35-40
Aleurites cordata	China, Cochin China	54-56

CHAPTER IV.

NON-DRYING VEGETABLE OILS.

(Raw material, preparation, properties and uses.)

OLIVE OIL (SALAD OR SWEET OIL).

(Olivenöl; huile d'olives.)

Raw material.—Olives, the fruit of *Olea europaea* L.

THE true home of the olive tree has never been definitely ascertained, but it is known to grow wild in Western Asia. Olive trees, regarded as wild, have also been discovered growing in Europe far away from any olive plantations, this being particularly the case in Andalusia and Greece. Owing to the impossibility of determining from the appearance of the trees themselves whether they are wild or have degenerated from a cultivated stock, the difficulty of a direct solution of the question of origin is increased owing to the antiquity and extent of their culture. Grisebach insists, and with reason, that the protracted development of the olive tree points to an origin in countries where the winter is short and mild and the dry season long, and finds these conditions best fulfilled in the regions occupied by the olive in Syria and the sandy coast of Anatolia, considering therefrom that the true home of this important plant is to be looked for in those districts. The olive is cultivated in the Mediterranean countries, Spain, Portugal, Southern France, Italy, Istria, Dalmatia, Greece, and the coast of Morocco, as well as in the

Crimea and Palestine. Olive plantations have also existed in America for several centuries, particularly in Peru, where extensive olive groves are found, even in the sterile lands in the regions near the coast, and also in many districts of Mexico. It is also now cultivated in California, Australia, and South Africa.

Two chief varieties of the olive tree are distinguished, the wild thorny kind (Olea europaea var. sylvestris L. = Olea Oleaster Link et Hoffmnsg.), and the cultivated thornless olive (Olea europaea culta L. = Olea sativa Link et Hoffmnsg.). The latter alone yields olives suitable for oil pressing. No less than forty-three sub-varieties of this kind are known, differing not merely in habitat and in the form of the leaves and blossoms, but also in the size and chemical characteristics of the fruit. The most widely cultivated varieties are Olea eur. var. pignola, grown already in former centuries in Genoa and Provence, and yielding the best oil; and the Olea eur. var. hispanica, grown chiefly in Spain, yielding a fruit of somewhat disagreeable odour, but producing the greatest quantity of oil of any variety known.

The olive, when fully ripe, is dark violet to black in colour and 1 to 1$\frac{5}{8}$ inch in length; the oily kernel is embedded in the fruit, the flesh of which is soft when ripe, the parenchyma cells being filled with a watery fluid containing in suspension drops of oil (bubbles according to Herz) and fine granules, sometimes agglomerated but individually small. The fruit substance is enclosed in a skin consisting of strongly walled cells filled with violet colouring matter.

In order that a good edible oil may be obtained, the olives should be gathered in December, when the fruit is fully ripe; very often, however, they are gathered before ripening has commenced. The oil from ripe olives is yellow and sweet, unripe fruit yields a greenish, mostly rather bitter oil, whilst if the fruit be over-ripe or stored when ripe, the oil will be yellow to colourless, with an acid flavour, and frequently malodorous.

The olives intended for the finest alimentary oil are picked by hand, a method pursued, for example, at Aix and Grasse in Provence.

Where technical or burning oil is to be produced, the fruit is dislodged by shaking the tree or beating with poles.

Preparation.—The oil is obtained by pressing the fruit, from which the kernels have been removed. Inferior qualities are also prepared by pressing the kernels, by a warm second pressing of the fruit, or by throwing the latter into heaps to ferment and then applying pressure. When the kernels are pressed separately they yield olive kernel oil. By treating the press residues with hot water, a further quantity of oil can be obtained, the fruit not being even then exhausted but still capable of yielding oil. For this purpose the residue is stored in deep cisterns, half full of water, known in France as "enfer," wherein after some months an oil of low quality, but good enough for factory purposes, collects on the surface of the water, accompanied by a very offensive smell. On this account the oil is called in France "huile d'enfer".

A number of varieties of olive oils are met with in commerce, their quality depending on various circumstances, such as the different composition and stage of ripeness of the olives, the mode of gathering, extent of pressing, etc., etc. Fully one-fifth of the olive oil obtained in Italy comes from Sicily, the climate and situation of the island being highly favourable for the cultivation of the olive tree, whilst the natives incline to agriculture and fruit growing exclusively, industrious habits being rare among them.

The olive grows equally well on the hill-sides and in the valleys, the fruit from the latter being, however, considered to yield more oil and of better quality than that from the uplands, although it may happen that at higher altitudes fruit of good quality and yield may be grown, provided the trees are well manured and exposed to the sun. The chief in-gathering takes place between the end of September and the end of November, but may occasionally extend up to January. The fruit must be purple red and fully ripe, and the sooner it is crushed after gathering, the paler and clearer will be the resulting oil.

The buildings wherein olive oil is prepared are, like our simplest agricultural steadings, only one storey high and rest on the bare ground, so that neither cellar nor attic is provided. The fruit is crushed in one room and pressed in the other, there being occasionally a third, serving as a provisional store for the pressed residue. In the first room is a platform about 40 inches high and 10 feet long, built of strong masonry, the upper surface as far as the centre being hollowed, with slightly sloping sides. At the centre a strong vertical wooden axis is erected, to which is affixed, at right angles to the platform, a millstone some 12 inches broad and weighing about 16 cwt.

A strong yoke beam projects from the shaft beyond the edge of the platform, and by this means the millstone is slowly moved around by the aid of a donkey or ox. The freshly gathered olives are emptied into the mill trough and crushed to pulp by the revolving stone, one attendant being constantly engaged at the mill in turning the mass over with the shovel. In this manner about 2 cwt. can be crushed in half an hour ready for pressing.

The thick pulp of crushed fruit is put into soft flat rush baskets, having only one small aperture in the top, and these are arranged in layers one above another, up to 15, in the press, mouth upwards. Wooden boards are then laid across the pile, and across them comes the strong cross beam of the press, kept in place by guides. To the centre of the cross beam is fixed a strong wooden screw, worked by six to eight men by a lever, at first slowly, then more quickly, and finally screwed home. The oil flows readily and runs through a shoot into a hogshead below, filled to four-fifths of its capacity with water, so that, as the oil runs in, the heavy impurities may be deposited, and the soluble matters taken up by the water, leaving the oil to collect on the surface.

When the press bags have been in the press for five minutes their contents are again passed through the mill, a fresh batch being pressed in the interval. After repeating the operation three times the press residue is piled up to a height of 15 to 16 inches in a dark room, and left for three days, at the end of which time the mass will have become strongly heated by fermentation, whereupon it is ground and pressed for the fourth and last time. The final residue, amounting to about 70 per cent. of the original fruit, was formerly disposed of to the bakers to be used as a fuel for heating their ovens; nowadays it is sold for the most part to

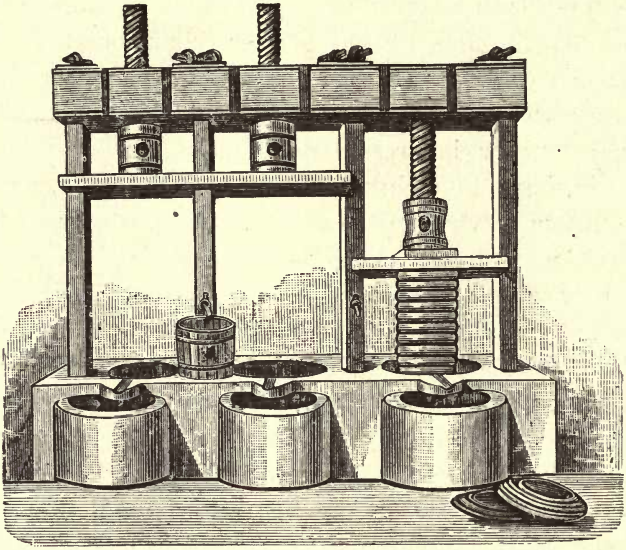


FIG. 4.—Olive oil press from the Rizza district.

the large oil works, where it is treated for the fifth time by solvents, usually carbon bisulphide, hence the names sulphur olive oil, sulpho-carbon oil, huile de pulpe d'olive sulfurées, which are applied to the oil extracted from it.

Generally about half the total yield of oil exudes in the first pressing, the remaining portion being pretty evenly divided among the three following operations. The perfectly fresh oil is green and cloudy. As soon as a barrel is full, the layer of oil is carefully measured and filled into pipes of turned sheep- or goatskin, for transport to the clarifying and storage room. The most suitable temperature for clarifying the oil is about 15° R. (66° F.), the alternations of day and night exerting no influence on the quality. The oil is emptied from the skins into large earthenware pots, and allowed to remain therein for a week at the temperature mentioned. By the end of the fifth or sixth day the whole of the fine flocculent impurities have settled down, leaving the oil clear and ready to be transferred into other vessels kept at hand.

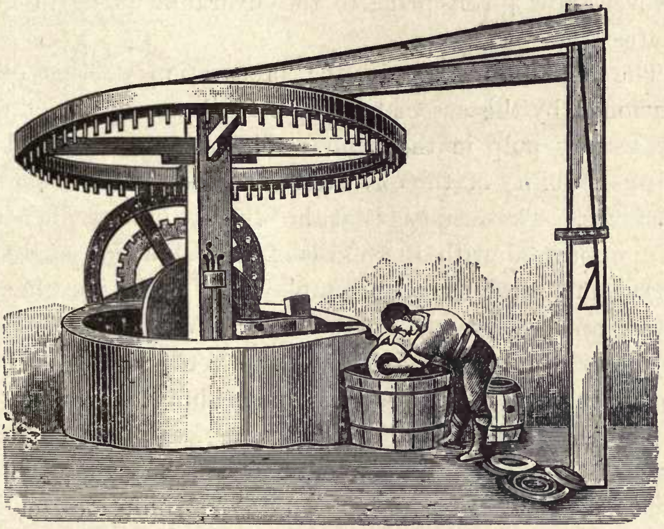


FIG. 5.—Olive crusher from the Rizza district.

The oil is then fit for sale, and, as the demand is generally brisk, there is little need of large storage rooms at the oil works.

The Sicilians clean their oil jars with water and vinegar, rubbing them quite dry before use.

Of late years a few oil works have been fitted up with steam power, but the greater part of the Sicilian olive oil is pressed as described above. The old method of pressing has, however, now given place to the hydraulic press in most countries.

The chief difficulty in the preparation of this oil is occasioned by the association of a hard woody kernel with soft watery pulp in the fruit, a difficulty accentuated by the unsuitability of the olive to bear storage or transport to a distance. The result is that the olive oil industry is necessarily impressed with the marks of all industries conducted on the small scale, *viz.*, the employment of low mechanical power, and variations in the quality of the produce in successive operations, whereby the retention of a large proportion of oil in the press residue is almost inevitable.

The finest grades of oil, known as Virgin oil (huile de vierge), Provence oil or Aix oil, and Tuscan Cream oil, are employed for alimentary purposes, the inferior qualities serving for illumination, as lubricants, and for soap making. Sundry oils from the press residues are known as "after-pressings," "huile d'enfer," Sottochiari, etc.

Tournant oil (Turkey-red oil) is a product obtained from fermented olives, containing a very large percentage of free acid, on which account it has the property of forming an extremely perfect emulsion when agitated with soda solution.

Properties.—Olive oil varies in colour from nearly colourless to golden or green, the latter due to chlorophyll in solution. The flavour is mild and agreeable except with the commoner varieties which have an acrid taste.

The constants for olive oil are:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·96 to 0·918.
Refractive index at 20° C.	1·4670 to 1·4705.
Solidifying-point	10° to − 6° C.
Saponification value	185-196.
Iodine value	79-88 usually.

The insoluble fatty acids amount to about 95 per cent. and have the following characteristics:—

Specific gravity at 15·5° C.	0·8749.
Refractive index at 40° C.	1·4528.
Solidifying-point	16·9° to 26·4°.
Melting-point	19° to 31°.
Neutralisation value	193.
Iodine value	86 to 90.

The acid value of olive oil varies very considerably; in the pure alimentary oils the amount of free fatty acids is low, 0·2 to 3·5 per cent., but the commercial oils show a high proportion up to as much as 25 per cent.

Olive oil contains 28 per cent. of solid glycerides (palmitin, stearin, and a little arachin), and 72 per cent. of olein; cholesterin has also been detected.

Adulterations.—Many methods of adulterating olive oil are practised, cotton-seed oil, sesame oil, and ground-nut oil being used in the alimentary oils, and hemp oil, linseed oil, rape oil, and mineral oils for technical purposes.

According to Deite, cotton-seed oil is extensively used as an adulterant, and is, moreover, extremely difficult of detection. The best tests are those of Bechi and Halphen which are described in the chapter on testing oils.

Schaedler considers that the melting-point of the fatty acids forms the most reliable method of detecting adulteration.

According to Bach the fatty acids of olive oils of different origin melt at 26·5° to 28·5° C., with a setting-point of not less than 22° C. The oils employed in the adulteration of olive oil differ considerably in this respect, the melting and setting-points of cotton-seed oil, ground-nut oil, and sesame oil being much higher, and those of ricinus oil, rape oil, and sunflower oil considerably lower than the fatty acids of olive oil. For example, the fatty acids of a mixture of:—

					Melting-Point.	Setting-Point.
Galipoli	olive oil	+ 20	per cent. of	sunflower oil .	24·6°	18° C.
Rizza	,,	+ 20	,,	cotton-seed oil.	31·5°	28° C.
Galipoli	,,	+ 33	,,	rape oil . .	23·5°	26·5° C.
,,	,,	+ 50	,,	,, . .	20·3°	13·5° C.

B. Nickels recommends for the detection of cotton-seed oil in olive oil the determination of the absorption bands by the aid of a small spectroscope. It should, however, be first ascertained whether the method of preparation and age of the oil have any influence on its optical properties.

Before the introduction of cotton-seed oil, sesame constituted the chief adulterant of olive oil, in fact the greater part of the edible olive oil sold consisted solely of sesame. This oil can be detected, according to Baudoin, by agitating 2 grammes of the oil to be tested with 1 gramme of 22° Bé. hydrochloric acid, containing 0·05 to 0·1 gramme of sugar, thoroughly for a few minutes, and then leaving to subside. The acid separates out and gradually assumes a rose tinge, the intensity being proportionate to the amount of sesame oil present; if this exceeds 10 per cent. the oil also assumes the same coloration.

Poppy oil can be readily detected by the increase in temperature resulting on the addition of sulphuric acid to the oil. In the case of pure oil the introduction and mixture of 10 c.c. of sulphuric acid (66° Bé.) into 50 grammes of the oil causes a rise in temperature of some 42° C. in three to five minutes, whereas with poppy oil, under the same conditions, the temperature rises 86·4° C. Echling's observations tend to show that this rise in temperature in mixtures of olive and poppy oils is in exact proportion to the amount of poppy oil present.

For instance:—

10 per cent.	of poppy oil gives an average increase of	40·5° C.
20 ,,		44·0° C.
50 ,,		58·0° C.
80 ,,		64·0° C.

Curcas oil is revealed by the red-brown coloration manifested during the elaidin test, and ricinus and olive kernel oils can be extracted by alcohol.

Arachis oil can be detected, according to Souchère, by the formation of arachidic acid crystals ensuing when the solution of the fatty acids in boiling alcohol is cooled down, the crystals having a nacreous lustre. If the amount of ground-nut oil is large, it can be detected without difficulty by the characteristic flavour of beans possessed by this oil; and furthermore, by the fact that when the temperature descends to 8° C. sandy granules separate out, whereas with pure oil separation only begins at 4° C.

Rape oil may be known by its iodine number, the melting and setting-points of the fatty acids, solubility of the same, and by the low saponification value.

Cotton-seed oil and other semi-drying or drying oils may be detected by the elaidin reaction, olive oil giving a solid white product, whereas cotton-seed oil gives a semi-fluid mass with a brownish colour.

Mineral oils may be estimated by the amount of unsaponifiable matter.

Olive, arachis, poppy, and sesame oils are best stored in open lead-lined iron tanks, in rooms from which dust is carefully excluded, and should be sheltered from the sun, the most suitable storage temperature being between 12° and 18° C.

The edible oils from the first cold pressing of ground nuts and sesame should, in particular, not be offered for sale until they have been kept in the above manner for a few weeks. The temporary specific odour manifested by these oils when fresh from the press, and which, when too powerful, is disliked, both in these oils and olive oil for alimentary purposes, gradually vanishes as a result of the exposure of a large surface to the air, so that olive and arachis oils become almost equally inodorous. It is found that, during this storage, a slight separation of free fatty acids (up to about 1 per cent.) occurs, causing a faint rancidity, without, however, spoiling the fine flavour of the oil. The storage of fine edible oils in large quantities in closed vessels should be avoided, as kept in this way they evolve a too powerful specific odour. It is much better to leave the storage vessels quite open, as mentioned above, or else to merely cover them with gauze.

Uses of the oil.—Medicinal and cosmetic.

For alimentary purposes: for salads, baking and cooking, preserving fish, etc.

Technical: as lubricating oil, either alone or in conjunction with other oils. Also for soap making, the manufacture of Turkey-red oil, etc.

ALMOND OIL.

(Mandelöl; huile d'amandes.)

Raw material.—Sweet and bitter almonds from the fruit of the almond tree *Prunus amygdalus*, Stokes (*Amygdalus communis* L.). The fruit is enveloped by a tough, parchment-like pericarp, the outside of which is felted, and which, when ripe, splits open along the one side, allowing the stone to drop out. The latter consists of two sclerenchymatous layers, separated by a network of vascular bundles, and the almonds are differentiated into thick- and thin-shelled kinds, according to the thickness and density of the envelope, the latter kind being known as soft almonds. The interior tissue of the shell is always dense and glossy. In arrangement the fruit of the almond is double-seeded, but usually only one seed develops, and this is of bi-convex, flattened, and pointed oval form. When there are two seeds developed in the same shell they are both plano-convex and much more flattened than is the case with the single almonds. The almond seed is without albumen, consisting merely of two lobes, radicle, and integument. Bitter almonds contain amygdalin and emulsin, these bodies being, according to Thomé's researches, separated (*i.e.*, in different cells), the amygdalin in those of the parenchyma, whilst the emulsin is located in the soft vascular elements—a circumstance to which is due, according to the above-named investigator, the phenomenon that bitter almonds, when the tissues are broken in the process of comminution, evolve first hydrocyanic acid and then oil of bitter almonds. The sweet almonds—undistinguishable externally from the others—taste sweet, oily, and mucilaginous; the bitter variety having a strongly bitter flavour, and, when broken, the characteristic odour of bitter-almond oil. Sweet almonds contain over 50 per cent. of fatty oil, 6 per cent. of grape sugar, 3 per cent. of gum, 24 per cent. of albuminoid bodies with cellulose, a little acetic acid and colouring matters. In bitter almonds there also occur, as mentioned above, amygdalin and emulsin, but the proportion of oil is lower, falling to about 30 per cent. The amygdalin, of which some 8·5 to 9 per cent. is apparently present, is a neutral, rather bitter, crystalline body, exhibiting the composition $C_{20}H_{27}N_{18}$, soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. The emulsin (synaptase), discovered by Liebig and Wöhler, is an amorphous, nitrogenous body, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. When brought into contact with amygdalin and water the former is split up into oil of bitter almonds and hydrocyanic acid.

Preparation of the oil.—The inferior varieties of almonds, coming in large quantities from Northern Africa (Morocco, Tripoli, Algiers), are alone used. The oil is prepared from both sweet and bitter almonds, but mostly from the latter, the former yielding on an average about 45 per cent. and the latter 36 per cent. The residual cake from bitter almonds is utilised for the preparation of the oil of bitter almonds.

As a preliminary step to the preparation of the oil, the whole or shelled almonds are ground, and then pressed in the usual manner.

The constants of almond oil are:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9175 to 0·9195.
Solidifying-point	– 10° to – 20°.
Refractive index at 15° C.	1·472 to 1·473.
Acid value	0·7 to 6·0.
Saponification value	189·5 to 195·4.
Iodine value	94 to 101.

Adulterants: Almond oil is mainly adulterated with poppy oil, sesame, nut, peach, and apricot kernel oils. According to Schaedler these may be detected by the flavour.

Additions of poppy, nut, or sesame oil increase the specific gravity.

A special characteristic of almond oil is the low melting and setting-point of the fatty acids. Nut oil and poppy oil raise the iodine number considerably; sesame oil to a smaller extent.

Bieber, who asserts that most of the almond oil of commerce is peach-kernel oil, detects the usual adulterants by means of a mixture of equal parts by weight of concentrated sulphuric acid, fuming nitric acid and water, one part of this reagent being mixed with five of oil.

Pure almond oil gives a yellowish white liniment, turning later to a reddish tint.

Peach-kernel oil becomes at once a peach-blossom colour, then dark orange.

Sesame oil turns pale yellowish-red, and then a dirty orange-red.

Poppy and nut oils make a somewhat whiter liniment than almond oil. According to Haag, Bieber's statement requires correction, in that fresh nut oil gives an orange-yellow liniment instead of white. By means of this reaction the presence of 5 per cent. of peach oil or sesame oil should be detectable. In order to distinguish between them, nitric acid of 1·40 specific gravity is added, whereby almond oil produces a pale yellow liniment, peach oil a red, and sesame oil a dirty greenish-yellow mixture, turning to red. Poppy and nut oils give a white liniment.

According to the Pharm. germanica II. pure almond oil—when well shaken up with a mixture of two parts water and three of fuming nitric acid, in the proportion of five parts of oil to one of acid—should give a white mixture (never brown or red), which separates in a few seconds into a stiff white mass and a colourless liquid. Kremel confirms the immediate detection by this test of sesame, arachis, olive kernel and apricot oils through the yellow (orange) coloration they produce. He furthermore found that the oil from bitter almonds took much longer to set than that from the sweet variety.

Uses.—Medicinal and cosmetic.

Apricot Oil.

(Aprikosenkernöl; huile d'amandes de l'abricot.)

Raw material.—Seed kernels of the Apricot (Marilla) tree, *Armeniaca vulgaris*, which contain 40-50 per cent. of oil.

Method of preparation.—Bruising the seed kernels (in the shell), followed by grinding and pressure with or without water and heat. The residue from the press is used for feeding poultry or in the preparation of liqueur.

Properties of the oil.—The pressed oil, clarified by settling, is, when fresh, almost colourless, afterwards turning yellowish and becoming continually darker on prolonged storage; the flavour is mild and agreeable, and the smell recalls that of oil of bitter almonds. The oil easily becomes rancid, has a sp. gr. of 0·915 at 15° C., and sets at – 14° C.

Refractive index at 25°	1·4645
Saponification value	188 to 193·1
Iodine number	100·4 to 108·7
Fusing-point of the fatty acids	4·5° C.
Congealing-point of the fatty acids	0° C.

Uses.—For medicinal and cosmetic purposes: same as almond oil.

PEACH-KERNEL OIL.

(Pfirsichkernöl; huile d'Amandes de la Pêche.)

Raw Material.—Seed kernels of the peach tree (*Prunus persica*). These—when the external, hard shell, enveloped by the flesh of the fruit, is opened—are almond shaped and covered by a rough brown skin. The lobes are plano-convex and contain 32 to 35 per cent. of fatty oil. In flavour the seeds resemble bitter almonds, being very bitter, and contain emulsin and amygdalin.

Preparation.—The hard shells are broken and the kernels crushed, ground, and pressed, without the assistance of water, which must be avoided. The residue is employed for the preparation of a liqueur.

Properties.—The oil is very fluid, light yellow in colour, clear, and resembles almond oil in flavour and smell; thickens at – 9° to – 10° C. and sets at – 18° C.

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·918
Saponification value	189·1 to 192·5
Iodine value	92·5 to 110·1

In addition to olein the oil contains a rather larger amount of stearin and palmitin. Treated with nitric acid it behaves like almond oil, but colours red at first, changing later to dirty brown. Sulphuric acid colours almond oil olive-brown, but the colour reaction with peach-kernel oil is pure brown. Concentrated sulphuric or nitric acid gives at once a peach-blossom coloration.

Uses.—Medicinal and cosmetic purposes; same as almond oil.

CHERRY-KERNEL OIL.

(Kirschkernöl.)

Raw material.—Cherry kernels, the seeds of the well-known cherry tree, *Prunus cerasus* L.

Preparation.—The seed shells are broken and the hard portions removed, the inner kernel being ground and pressed. In Würtemberg and the valleys of the Alps the cold-pressed oil is used for alimentary purposes, and that from the warm pressing for burning and soap-making. The seeds contain about 35 per cent. of oil.

Properties.—The oil is golden yellow in colour and of mild pleasant flavour.

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9235 to 0·9238
Saponification value	193·4 to 195
Iodine value	110·8 to 114·3

It thickens at 0° C., becomes cloudy at $-16°$ C., and sets at $-19°$ to $-20°$ C. The fresh oil has an odour of almonds, but quickly loses this and becomes rancid.

Uses.—Medicinal: same as almond oil.

Alimentary: the freshly pressed oil is used for cooking, and the same purposes as olive oil.

Technical: as illuminating oil and for soap-making.

PLUM-KERNEL OIL.

(Zwetchkenkernöl, pflaumkernöl; huile d'amandes de prune; from the kernels of the plum, *Prunus domestica* and *P. damascæna.*)

Raw material.—Plum kernels, the inner kernel of the plum (*Prunus domestica*), which contains 25 to 30 per cent. of oil, some 20 per cent. being extractible.

Preparation.—Crushing, grinding, and pressing the seed kernels. The residue is manipulated for the manufacture of brandy.

Properties.—The oil is clear, yellow in colour, and possesses an agreeable almond flavour and smell. At 4° C. it thickens, and at – 8·75° C. sets to a solid white fat.

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·916 to 0·919
Saponification value	189·1 to 191·5
Iodine value	91·2 to 100·4

Uses.—For alimentary purposes; and, technical, same as other fatty oils.

GROUND-NUT (EARTH-NUT), ARACHIS, OR PEA-NUT OIL.

(Erdnussöl, Arachidöl, Arachisöl, Mandoböl; huile d'Arachide, huile de pistache de terre.)

Raw material.—Seeds of *Arachis hypogaea* L. The plant is one of the most important cultivated in tropical countries, being largely grown in South America, the East Indies, China, Japan, and the French West African colonies (Congo, Senegal, etc.), and the seeds, besides being extensively employed as a food-stuff, are also exported in enormous quantities to European oil manufacturers, the French colonies in West Africa alone shipping annually over 100,000 tons of ground nuts to Europe, most of which is worked up in France. Very large amounts of oil are also prepared in Holland, France, and Germany from ground nuts of East Indian origin (Madras, Calcutta), or obtained from the west coast of Africa, the exports from the East Indies in 1911-12 being valued at £2,086,580.

The blossoms of this herbaceous, creeping, papilionaceous plant develop in the axes of the leaves; the fruit buds grow downwards into the earth and develop there into fruit, $\frac{3}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{5}$ inches in length, $\frac{2}{5}$ to $\frac{3}{5}$ of an inch in width, and straw-yellow in colour (hulls), which rest, until ripe, about 2 to 3 inches below the surface of the ground. Usually there are two seeds—more rarely three—in each capsule, the latter being constricted once in the former case and twice in the latter.

The seeds are ovate but usually flattened at the one end, copper-red to brown in colour as far as the white eye, and often tinged with violet. Older seeds are brown; whitish seeds appear but seldom. The epidermis of the seed is easily detachable, resembles parchment, and is traversed by branching veins. The small thick radicle reposing between the easily separable cotyledons bears the acrospire, which is covered with embryo leaves. The average weight of the seed is about 0·2 gram. The cotyledons have about the same consistency as a hazel nut; the taste is oily and reminiscent of that of beans. The epidermis of the seed consists of tissue composed of flat, polygonal, porous-walled cells, to which are attached several interior layers of rounded, colourless parenchyma cells. The outer skin is copiously interspersed with vascular bundles, wherein tracheal fibres are detectable without difficulty. The fundamental tissue of this skin contains iron-blue colouring matters. The lobes consist of a parenchyma traversed by soft vascular bundles, the thin-walled, polyhedral parenchymatous elements being filled with drops of oil, amongst which granules of starch, 0·003 to 0·015 mm. in diameter, and minute agglomerations of albumen are discernible. The parenchyma cells on the

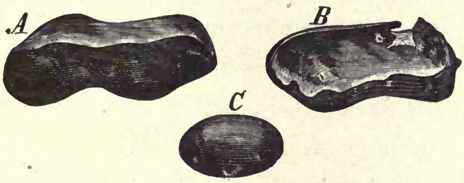


Fig. 6.—Ground-nut seeds. A, Entire nut with capsule; B, Crushed capsule; C, Kernel (nut).

inside of the seed lobes measure as much as 0·100 mm., those of the periphery ranging from 0·020 to 0·030 mm.

The amount of fat contained in the kernels varies between 43 and 50 per cent., the albumen amounting to 27 to 28 per cent., starch and cellulose together to 13 per cent., and sugar and gum to about 7 per cent.

Preparation of the oil.—Comminuting and pressing (extracting) the seeds.

Properties.—The first, cold-pressed oil is colourless, and possesses an agreeable flavour, recalling that of kidney beans. According to Schaedler, a second cold-pressing yields an oil commercially known as " butterine oil " ; and Benedikt states that the second pressing produces good burning oil. The oil from the third (warm) pressing is employed for the manufacture of soap.

The constants of earth-nut oil are as follows :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9165 to 0·9175
Solidifying-point	0 to + 2° C.
Refractive index at 15°	1·4731
Saponification value	185·6 to 196
Iodine value	83·3 to 105

The insoluble fatty acids have the following characters :—

Specific gravity at 99° (water at 15·5° =1) . .	0·846
Solidifying-point	22° to 32·5°
Melting-point	27° to 35°
Neutralisation value	201·6
Iodine value	95·5 to 103·4
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4461

According to Benedikt, ground-nut oil consists for the most part of the glycerides of palmitic, hypogaeic, and arachidic acids. In consequence of the large proportion of hypogaeic acid the elaidin reaction is particularly decisive. The presence of arachidic acid facilitates the detection of this oil when mixed with others. After partial purification by recrystallisation from hot alcohol this acid melts at 74° to 75·5°

C. One hundred parts of 90 per cent. alcohol dissolve 0·52 of oil.

Ground-nut oil is occasionally adulterated with poppy oil, sesame oil, and cotton-seed oil, the presence of which can be detected by determinations of the specific gravity, iodine number, melting-points of the fatty acids, and by the furfurol reaction (sesame oil).

Uses.—For alimental purposes: same as olive oil.

Technical: in the adulteration of olive oil, soap-making, etc.

HAZEL-NUT OIL.

(Hazelnussöl; huile de noisettes.)

Raw material.—Hazel-nuts, the fruit of *Corylus avellana*, which contain 40 to 60 per cent. of oil.

Preparation of the oil.—By warm or cold-pressing the crushed fruit.

Properties.—Hazel-nut oil is pale yellow, clear, inodorous, and of mild agreeable flavour. The specific gravity at 15° C. is 0·915 to 0·917; the oil is somewhat thick. Saponification value, 192·8 to 197·1; iodine value, 86·2 to 90·2; sets at − 17° to − 18° C., and contains, in addition to olein, the glycerides of stearic acid, palmitic acid in small quantity, and probably linolic acid. Like almond oil it very easily becomes rancid. When exposed to the action of nitric acid, containing a little nitrous acid, it loses its colour at first, afterwards assuming a greenish tinge. Treated with somewhat diluted fuming nitric acid a characteristic evanescent blue coloration occurs, and the mixture sets, after standing for two or three hours, to a yellow mass. Sulphuric acid produces a pale bluish-green tinge, quickly passing into grey, and a mixture of equal parts of sulphuric and nitric acids colours the oil a dirty pale brown. Chloride of zinc causes a greyish-green coloration, but only after prolonged exposure to this reagent.

Uses.—For alimentary purposes, when fresh and cold-pressed.

Technical: as a burning or machine oil, and for soapmaking.

CASTOR OIL (RICINUS OIL).

(Ricinusöl; huile de ricin.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Ricinus communis* L.

The ordinary castor-oil plant and a few nearly related and probably subordinate forms of this species (which are, however, classified as separate kinds by many authors) yield seeds now extensively used in many warm countries for the preparation of oil. Although apparently indigenous in Africa, India is now the home of *Ricinus communis,* and also of the allied species, *R. viridis* Willd. and *R. ruber* Rumph., all of which are cultivated in the East Indies, as oil plants, and also belong to the flora of that country. In addition to these species, there are also cultivated *R. americanus, inermis* Jacq., *lividus* Willd., *africanus* Willd., and probably a few others. The largest area under cultivation is in India, but considerable quantities of ricinus seeds are annually gathered and used for producing oil in several West Indian islands, North America, Algiers, and latterly also in Italy. The ricinus plant was known as an oil plant in ancient Egypt; in the other countries mentioned above the plant only came under cultivation after the seeds found employment for the preparation of oil for industrial purposes. Notwithstanding that a considerable quantity of the oil is used in medicine, this is now altogether insignificant in comparison with the enormous amount consumed in the manufacture of soap, as burning oil, in the production of Turkey-red oil, leather oil, as a lubricant, and for other industrial purposes. The exports from India of castor seeds in 1911-12 being over 1,800,000 cwt., and of castor oil over 1,000,000 gals.

The seeds of *Ricinus communis* are between ½ and ⅗ of an inch in length and about ¼ to $\frac{7}{16}$ of an inch wide, those from tropical countries being larger than those of European growth. The individual seeds are oval, a little flattened on one side, a longitudinal ridge being formed on the other by the projecting suture. The suture branches dichotomially towards the upper end, running below into the brownish pentagonal eye, which is frequently covered by a light brown caruncle bent upwards towards the suture. The shell of the seed is brown, speckled with grey. The seeds of *R. americanus* from Martinique correspond with the above description, except that the shell is almost black and the specks, which are few, are of a pale grey colour. Those of *R. inermis* from India are $\frac{7}{16}$ of an inch long by $\frac{5}{16}$ wide and slightly flattened, the suture projects but little, the germ is small and pale green in colour, and the shell reddish-brown, speckled with light brown. The seeds of *R. viridis* from the Congo are only about $\frac{5}{16}$ of an inch long and barely ¼ of an inch in diameter; the sutures do not project, nor is the back flattened. The eye is blackish and almost triangular in circumference; shell greenish-brown, plentifully speckled with light grey.

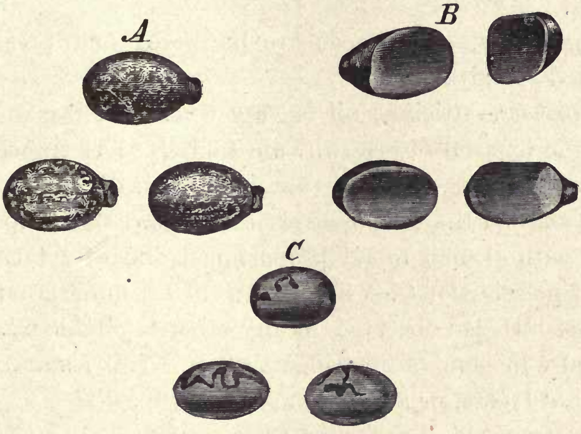


Fig. 7.—Castor-oil seeds. A, In the shell; B, Outer shell; C, kernels.

The epidermis of the seed resembles parchment, is composed of flat polygonal cells, and is easily removed when moistened with water. Under this is a thin shell as hard as ivory, composed of sclerenchymatous cells, to which is attached the soft endoderm of parenchymatous character, copiously interspersed with vascular bundles.

The germ lies within the seed, and is surrounded by a highly developed albumen. The soft-walled parenchymatous cells of both contain fat globules and large aleuron granules, partly enveloping crystalloid bodies.

The amount of oil in the seeds is estimated at 40 to 45 per cent.

Preparation.—The seeds are powdered and pressed or submitted to extraction.

Properties.—Ricinus oil is very thick and becomes still thicker on exposure to the air, until finally it is transformed into a viscid mass. The flavour is mild, with an irritating after-taste, and the oil possesses the remarkable property of mixing with alcohol in all proportions, and of rotating the plane of polarisation (+ 7·6° to + 9·7° in 200 mm. tube), a property not hitherto observed in any other vegetable oil. It is practically insoluble in petroleum ether. It dries scarcely at all in thin layers, or at any rate but slowly.

The constants of castor oil are as follows:—

Specific gravity at 15·5° C.	0·9591 to 0·9679
Solidifying-point	– 10° to – 12° C.
Refractive index at 15°	1·4795 to 1·4803
Saponification value	176·7 to 186·6
Iodine value	81·4 to 87·1
Acetyl value	149·9 to 150·5

The insoluble fatty acids had the following characters:—

Specific gravity at 15·5° C.	0·9509
Solidifying-point	3° C.
Melting-point	13° C.
Mean molecular weight	290 to 306·6
Iodine value	86·6 to 88·3
Refractive index at 15°	1·4546

The glyceride of ricinoleic acid forms the chief constituent of ricinus oil, and it also contains stearin and palmitin. The pure oil is recognisable by its power of mixing in all proportions with absolute alcohol and glacial acetic acid. It also dissolves at 15° C. in two volumes of 90 per cent. or four volumes of 84 per cent. alcohol, but is almost insoluble in paraffin oil, petroleum, and petroleum spirit, 0·5 per cent. of the oil producing turbidity in these solvents at 16° C. At the same time it absorbs its own volume of petroleum spirit and 1½ volumes of paraffin oil or petroleum, the excess of the solvent floating on the surface. These conditions of solubility, differing altogether from those exhibited by other oils, render the detection of ricinus oil in mixtures an easy task. Another characteristic is its low saponification value, which approximates to that of rape oil. Ricinus oil answers to the elaidin reaction. The drastic purgative principle is more plentiful in the emulsion of the seed than in the oil, and it has been ascertained that this property is possessed to a larger extent by extracted oil than by that obtained by pressure, but the chemical nature of the active principle is still unknown.

Ricinus oil may be oxidised by means of a hot-air blast, and then acquires the property of mixing with mineral oils. This so-called "soluble" ricinus oil (huile de ricin soluble) is only slightly soluble in alcohol, and belongs to the class of oxidised or "blown" oils.

The presence of ricinus oil in other oils can be detected, according to Draher, in the following manner: Five or six drops of nitric acid are added to a few drops of the oil, and neutralised by sodium carbonate at the conclusion of the reaction. As soon as the smell of nitrous acid has disappeared, the odour of oenanthylic acid becomes manifest if ricinus oil be present, a check experiment being made with some ricinus oil. This oil is seldom adulterated. According to Schaedler, possibly with sesame oil, in which case it does not dissolve perfectly clear in wine spirit, but forms a turbid mixture. The presence of such an admixture may also be detected by the elaidin test, since, whereas pure ricinus oil sets after six or seven hours to a solid mass, adulterated oil will only give a greasy yellow or reddish mass. Furthermore, ricinus oil containing sesame oil gives the blue colour reaction with nitrosulphuric acid.

Refining.—According to Pavesi, the oil is refined as follows: 1000 parts by weight are intimately mixed with 25 parts of well-cleaned bone-black and 10 parts of calcined magnesia. The mixture is allowed to stand for three days at 20° to 30° C., being stirred the while, and is then filtered in a suitable manner. The filtered oil is colourless and less liable to thicken than before refining.

Uses.—Medicinal: as a purgative.

Technical: as a lubricant, for the manufacture of soap, in dyeing, leather dressing, etc., also for the manufacture of "soluble" or "Turkey-red oils".

GRAPE-SEED OIL.

(Traubenkernöl; huile des pepins des raisins.)

Raw material.—Grape seeds from *Vinus vinifera.*

The grape seeds intended for the preparation of oil must be freed from the pulpy flesh of the fruit, which is employed for other purposes; and when the latter is to be made into brandy the only method open is to have the seeds picked out by children, since the pulp makes a much finer spirit without the seeds. In all other instances the grape pulp from the press is spread out on a drying floor or kiln and turned every day with a fork. The mass soon withers, so that the stalks can be removed by forking; and when the pulp is a little drier, it can be separated from the seeds by winnowing, any seeds still remaining adherent being easily removed by beating. The seeds are then spread thinly out over a well-ventilated floor and thoroughly dried, this being highly essential to the production of good oil. Reports on the percentage content of oil in grape seeds are conflicting, 12 and even 20 per cent. being obtainable by pressing, according to one authority.

Preparation.—The oil seeds are placed either in an ordinary mill with horizontal stones or in an oil mill with vertical runners, and finely ground, a little lukewarm water being added from time to time to prevent them from sticking to the rollers. The meal, which yields an amount of oil proportionate to the fineness of the grinding, is then placed in a copper kettle, where it gradually receives an addition of one-fourth to one-third of its weight of warm water, the formation of lumps being prevented by stirring. It must also be prevented from scorching, otherwise the oil will have an empyreumatic flavour.

The mass, prepared as above, is laid on ordinary hair cloths, and pressed in an oil press. When the flow of oil ceases, the cakes are repeatedly re-ground and treated as before, whereby a little more oil is won; 10, 12, and up to 20 per cent. of oil being obtained in this manner. The variations in the content of oil appear to be due to the kind of grape used, and the nature of the ground on which the grapes are grown may also have some influence on the result.

Properties.—Grape-seed oil is thick, of a golden-yellow or brownish-yellow colour merging into green, with a faint characteristic odour. The cold-pressed oil is mild in flavour, and forms a good edible oil, but that from warm-pressing tastes somewhat tart. The specific gravity at 15° C. is 0·9202 to 0·9561. At 11° C. it becomes buttery, and it turns rancid in air, browning and gradually drying.

Refractive index at 15° C.	1·4759 to 1·4772
Saponification value	189·7 to 195·5
Iodine value	129·4 to 140·8
Acetyl value	23 to 25

It burns with a bright flame without smoke or smell, and may be refined by sulphuric acid like the other fatty oils.

According to Dr. Wagner, grape seeds from the Unterfranken district, dried at 100° C., contained 11·2 per cent. of fatty oil, and in another experiment 10·8 per cent. A. Fitz found 15 to 18 per cent. of fatty oil, consisting of glycerides of palmitic, stearic, and erucic acids, the latter constituting about one-half of the total acids.

Uses.—Alimentary: same as olive oil and fats.

Technical: as a lubricant, in soap-making, and as burning oil.

BEN OIL, OR BEHEN OIL.

(Behenöl; huile de Ben.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertn. (Behen nut, Egyptian acorn), indigenous in the East Indies and also cultivated in tropical America.

Preparation.—By pressing the seed.

Properties.—The Behen oil, known in the East Indies as "Sorinja oil" or "Moringa oil," is either colourless or slightly yellow, inodorous, with a faint sweetish flavour; does not resinify in air nor does it turn rancid, even after prolonged exposure therein. It contains, in addition to olein, palmitin, and stearin, the glyceride of an acid of high melting-point named by Völker "Behenic acid," the melting-point of which is given as 76° C.

Specific gravity at 15·5° C.	0·912 to 0·918
Solidifying-point	8° C.
Saponification value	185·6 to 187·7
Iodine value	72 to 112

Setting-point, 0° C. (perfectly solid). Crystals separate out at + 7° C.

Less Important Non-Drying Oils.

Sasanqua Oil (huile de sasanqua, sasanquaöl).

Tea-seed oil.—This is the product of *Thea sasanqua*, which is closely allied to the tea plant and is grown in China and Assam for the production of oil. In Japan a similar tree is also grown; this is the tsubaki tree (*Thea joponica*). The seeds of both these plants yield oils which are used locally for domestic and industrial purposes.

Ikpan-seed oil.—This is the product of a plant which grows in Southern Nigeria, and regarded by the authorities of the Imperial Institute as a form of water-melon (*Citrullus vulgaris*). The seeds yield 40 to 41 per cent. of a pale yellow oil.

Senat-seed oil.—This is the product of the senat plant, a kind of weed which grows extensively in the Sudan, and is cultivated in some districts. The seeds are obtained from *Cucumis chate*, a fruit of the melon type. The seed contains 30 to 38 per cent. of oil which is pale yellow, without smell, and has no unpleasant taste. It is used locally for edible purposes.

Telfairia Pedata.—This plant grows in East Africa, Zanzibar, and Pemba. The seeds are covered with a very tough husk which is difficult to remove, and moreover contains a bitter principle so that it cannot be pressed with the kernels; the kernels yield about 57 per cent. of a slightly reddish-brown oil, which has an agreeable, rather sweetish taste.

CHAPTER V.

SEMI-DRYING VEGETABLE OILS.

The semi-drying vegetable oils are those which on long standing in contact with air do dry to some extent but not to a solid film; they are intermediate in their properties between the non-drying and the drying oils.

Cotton-Seed Oil.

(Baumwollsamenöl, cottonöl; huile de Coton.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Gossypium herbaceum* L.

The seeds of the cotton plant constitute a bye-product in the cotton industry, and were for a long while regarded as worthless, but in recent times have found employment in the preparation not only of technical but also alimentary oils, thereby attaining such value as to be in great demand. Cotton-producing countries — especially North America, Egypt, Algeria, and Italy—ship large quantities to European oil manufacturers to be worked up for oil.

The seeds are of a somewhat irregular oval shape, about $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in length and $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ inch greatest width. The stout, rather brittle skin of the seed is, either entirely or at the pointed end, covered with whitish, greenish, or yellowish fibre. On one side of the seed capsule there runs a sharply defined suture springing out at an angle from the wide end. The capsule, about $\frac{1}{75}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ inch thick, consists of five layers of tissue. The outer layer is composed of irregularly shaped, thick-walled cells, lying perpendicular to the surface and filled with brown material. These cells are 0·018 to 0·045 millimetre in length, and about 0·017 mm. thick. Then follows a network of rounded cells some 0·016 mm. in diameter, with very thick walls, and a layer of softer long cells, about 0·051 × 0·012 (occasionally) mm., lying parallel to the cells in the external layer. The cell contents are colourless down to the lowest portion, which presents the appearance of a brownish granular mass. This stratum is succeeded by a tissue of several layers, consisting of cells similar in form and arrangement to those described, and only differing therefrom by being completely full of a brown substance. The inside layer of all, lying next to the embryo, consists of greatly flattened, polygonal cells, colourless or brown, and arranged tangentially, their longest diameter being about 0·09 mm.

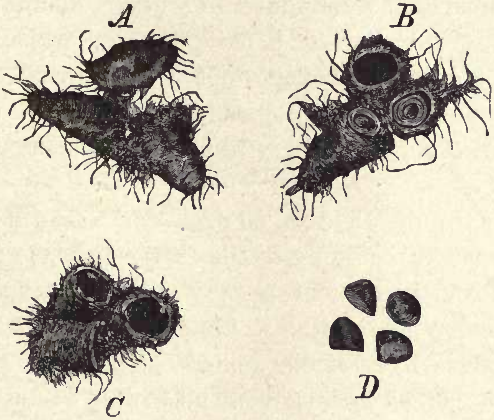


Fig. 8.—Cotton seeds. A, Seed pod surrounded by cotton; B, After passing the decorticator; C, Husk; D, Seeds.

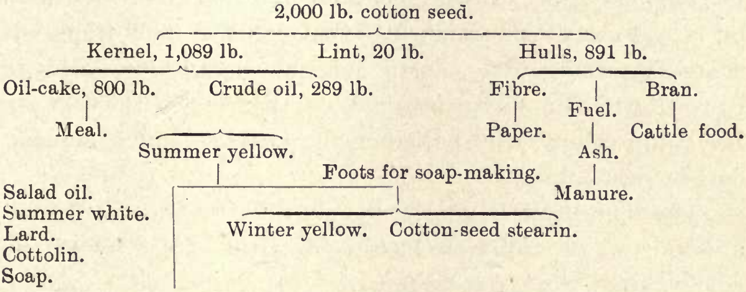
The embryo exhibits a thick, long rootlet, and a pair of equal, folded cotyledons. The latter consist of a parenchyma of soft, polyhedral cells of various dimensions, often attaining a diameter of 0·045 mm.

In the contents of the cell appear countless small drops of fat and many roundish aleuron granules, 0·0045 to 0·0065 mm. in diameter, which are revealed more distinctly when the section is immersed in fatty oil or oil of turpentine. In the external portions of the radicle appears a ring of glands, and still larger ones are found in the cotyledons, in the section of which they occur in single rows. Their dimensions are so large (0·144 mm. in section) that they are visible to the unassisted eye, appearing as blackish-brown points in the section of the seed. The cellular structure of these glands is most easily examined in sections mounted in oil of turpentine, since, if water is used, the cell walls, consisting probably of gum or mucilage, dissolve, allowing the escape of fine granules of (microscopically) greenish-yellow resinous matter, which manifests very rapid molecular movements in the water.

The maximum yield of oil from the seeds is appraised at 45 per cent. According to the 1880 census, 1,525 persons were employed in the cotton-seed industry in New Orleans alone, their pay amounting to 374,142 dollars, and the value of the produce to 2,742,000 dollars. The total quantity of cotton-seed worked up yearly in the United States amounted to 410,000 tons, or 10 per cent. of the annual crop. In 1911 this was increased to over 4,000,000 tons, or 80 per cent. of the crop.

Preparation of the oil.—The seeds are first freed from all dust and dirt by being forced against a screen by means of a blower, so that all the heavy matters fall to the ground. The next step is to clean the seed, which is effected in a machine resembling a cotton gin, only that the teeth engage more intimately in order to remove the adherent cotton. The cleaned seeds are passed into a rotary cylinder containing 24 circular fixed knives and an equal number of cutters, which divide the seed into very small pieces. The hulls are thus separated from the kernels, forming a valued food for cattle. The kernels are pressed between rollers like those in a cane-sugar mill, when some of the oil runs out. The mass is then put into woollen press bags, laid between horsehair cloths covered with riffled leather to enable the oil to flow more freely, and submitted to hydraulic pressure. The bags are exposed to warm pressing for seventeen minutes, a time sufficient to force out all the oil, which collects in a channel, leaving only the dry kernels behind. These constitute the oil-cake of commerce. The oil is thereafter pumped into a tank, and if destined for sale in the crude state is filled into casks without delay, otherwise it is clarified and filtered or refined for storage.

Grimshaw has elaborated the following table, showing the complete utilisation of the cotton-seed :—



Frequently in the preparation of cotton-seed oil a part of the fat is caused to separate by cooling, and is then put on the market as cotton-seed—or vegetable stearin. A fat of this description, examined by Teuter, possessed at 37·7° C. (100° F.) a specific gravity of 0·9115 to 0·912, yielded 95·5 per cent. of insoluble fatty acids, and was completely insoluble in ether and hot absolute alcohol. It melted at 32·2° C. and remained perfectly fluid as a yellow oil, with an odour of fresh cotton-seed oil, congealing only at 1° C. A sample examined by Mayer melted at 39° C.

The constants of the oil are as follows:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·923 to 0·926
Solidifying-point	3 to 4°
Refractive index at 15° C.	1·4743 to 1·4752
Saponification value	191 to 194·5
Iodine value	100·9 to 120·5

The insoluble fatty acids had the following characters:—

Specific gravity at 15·5°/4°	0·92055 to 0·9219
Solidifying-point	32° to 36°
Melting-point	35° to 40°
Neutralisation value	201·6 to 203·9
Iodine value	105 to 112
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4460

Crude cotton-seed oil is brown or dark brownish-red, the purified oil reddish-yellow without special odour or flavour.

Dr. Pribyll remarks that cotton-seed oil is now brought to market in such a highly purified and refined condition as to be absolutely tasteless and inodorous, and can be mixed with other oils without producing the slightest alteration. If stirred up along with caustic potash, the surface layers in contact with the air turn first blue, then violet, the oil then becoming yellow, whilst the potash separates out somewhat darkened in colour.

The refined oil, having been submitted to treatment with alkali, is mostly free from fatty acids; it is of a straw-yellow colour, and has a nutty taste.

Cotton-seed oil differs from all other oils by the very high melting and setting-points of its fatty acids, which, furthermore, behave in a very remarkable manner under the Livache test (capacity for absorbing oxygen), the oil taking up 5·9 per cent. of oxygen in two days, whilst the fatty acids absorb only 0·8 per cent. The oil itself belongs to the class of slow-drying oils, whereas the fatty acids behave like those from the non-drying oils.

For the recognition of cotton-seed oil and its detection in other oils—particularly in olive oil, for the adulteration of which it is extensively employed—use is made of other properties, described below.

It contains 1·84 per cent. of an unsaponifiable constituent which, according to Rödiger, can be isolated as characteristic yellow crystals. If the oil be warmed with an alcoholic-ethereal solution of silver nitrate, a dark coloration ensues, according to Becchi, from the reduction to silver by a constituent of an aldehydic type contained in the oil. It was implied that this constituted a sure method of detecting cotton-seed oil in olive oil, but it has been shown that this reagent is not absolutely certain, since olive oil may also behave in a similar manner. The brown colour produced in the elaidin test, and by agitating the oil with an equal volume of nitric acid, of specific gravity 1·37, is characteristic of cotton-seed oil, and it may also be detected by the dark red to brown colour resulting when mixed with concentrated sulphuric acid. The most characteristic test, however, is that of Halphen, which consists in heating the oil with a solution of 1 per cent. sulphur in carbon bisulphide and amyl alcohol when a bright red colour is produced.

Refining cotton-seed oil.—For this purpose cotton-seed oil is agitated for some time (in large mechanical agitators) along with from 7 to 15 per cent. of caustic soda, a current of air forced into the mixture from an air pump being also employed for the same purpose. By this means all admixtures are precipitated, and the acidity of the oil is completely neutralised. The purified oil, about 82 per cent. of the total, is then run off and clarified by settling or filtration. A dark soapy deposit remains behind, which is warmed up in order to allow the contained oil to separate. According to Thalmann, treatment with diluted soda lye removes the colouring matter; the oil is heated by steam until a sample taken from the bulk shows that it is sufficiently bleached; *i.e.*, until the oil separates into three layers, the lowest of which, black in colour, consists of lye and decomposed colouring matter. The central layer has a milky appearance and is composed of saponified oil; whilst the upper one is the bleached cotton-seed oil. Out of 100 parts of crude oil 85 to 88 per cent. are obtained as refined, the loss being due to the saponification of the oily constituents causing the dark colour. In order to prevent the loss of this large proportion of fatty matter, the bleaching lye may be advantageously employed for soap-making. Longmore of Liverpool prepares a solution of the mucilaginous precipitate by melting it, or by the addition of water, and subsequently adding to the liquor thus produced a sufficient quantity of caustic alkali to effect complete saponification, thereby recovering colouring matter and soap.

The defect exhibited by cotton-seed oil (as compared with olive oil), of setting at higher temperatures than the latter, has been obviated, by means of a secret chemical process, to such an extent that large quantities of the oil so prepared are met with in commerce, which retain their transparency and fluidity at temperatures as low as 5° C. below freezing-point.

BOULTON'S PROCESS FOR REFINING COTTON-SEED OIL.

For the performance of this process a vessel large enough to contain double the amount of oil to be treated, and fitted with an efficient mechanical stirring apparatus, is required. Above the oil vessel are situated others for containing brine and caustic alkali, as well as tubes for the introduction of hot and cold water into the oil pan, which is also steam jacketed, so that the contents may be warmed if necessary. An outlet, closed by a tap, is provided at the bottom of the pan. The crude oil is introduced at 27° C., and, the stirrers being set in motion, a solution of common salt in water (about 10° Tw.)

is added, 360 litres being used to each kilogram. Agitation is continued until the oil and brine are intimately mixed, whereupon caustic soda lye (22° Tw.) at 27° C. is run in, with continued stirring. The oil, after treatment in this manner and thorough washing, can be separated from the mechanically suspended water by heating up to 70° C. Provided the process has been properly performed no saponification of the oil takes place, neither is any mucilage formed. Finally the oil may be clarified in the usual manner and is then fit for sale as "olive oil". If intended for market as yellow oil it is still bleached by the ordinary process.

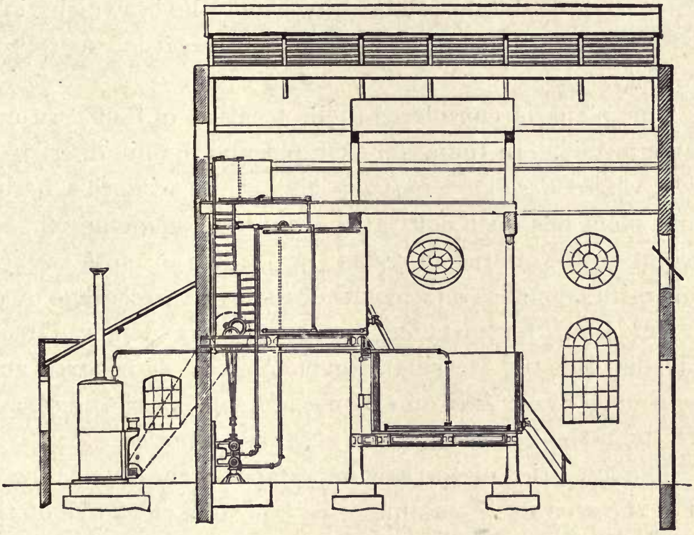


FIG. 9.—Cotton-seed oil refinery.

Uses of cotton-seed oil.—Medicinal: rarely for the same purposes as olive oil.

Alimentary purposes: as an edible oil, by itself; for adulterating olive oil, or for the preparation of lard substitutes.

Technical purposes: as a lubricating oil; for making soap and candles; for painting, burning, etc.

SESAME OIL (GINGELLY OR JINJILLI OIL), BENNÉ OIL, TIL OR TEEL OIL.

(Sesamöl; huile de sésame.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Sesamum indicum* L. and *Sesamum orientale* L. Commercial sesame is the seed of both these plants, the latter differing from the former only in the coarser dentation of the leaves and the brownish-violet to black coloration of the seeds, being regarded merely as a variety.

The plant is considered to be a native of Southern and Eastern Asia. In India, for example, and the hill districts of Java, where *Sesamum indicum* also grows wild, this herbaceous plant has been cultivated from time immemorial. At present both varieties of sesame are grown in most tropical and warm countries on account of the high percentage of oil in the seed; for instance, in India, Asia Minor, Greece (Livadia, Bœotia, Messina), Egypt, Algiers, Zanzibar, Natal, the French West African Colonies, Brazil, West Indies, and latterly in the Southern States of North America.

The low price of the raw material and the abundance of oil in the seed cause sesame to be now ranked as one of the most important materials for the production of oil. It is chiefly pressed in France, but during the last two decades the trade in Germany and Austria has increased enormously.

The fruit of *Sesamum indicum* is a rounded quadrangular capsule about $\frac{4}{5}$ of an inch long and $\frac{1}{5}$ of an inch thick, terminating in a short point, the seeds being contained therein in large number and easily liberated when ripe. The seeds themselves are yellow to brownish (*Sesamum indicum*) or brownish-violet to blackish (*Sesamum orientale*) in colour, of oval form in the principal periphery, and very much flattened laterally. The average length is $\frac{1}{6}$ of an inch, width $\frac{1}{12}$ of an inch, and thickness $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch, and the weight about 4 milligrammes. From the germ, which is situated at the pointed end and is indicated by a light-coloured protuberance, there extend towards the broad end four fine dark ridges, those on the flattened sides of the seed being more sharply defined. The thin outer integument encloses an oily kernel whereon the cotyledons and radicle are readily discernible. The integument consists of prismatic cells 0·050 to 0·070 mm. long and 0·020 mm. thick, arranged perpendicularly to the surface. Fitting closely to this is the external skin of the seed, a thin flaccid epidermis of indefinite structure. The inner skin immediately surrounding the embryo is formed of three layers of stout cells, and attains a mean thickness of 0·100 mm. Crystalline aggregations, probably consisting of potassium oxalate, occur in the cells of the outer shell. The colouring matter of the dark-seeded variety is contained in the cell membrane of the shell. The cotyledons are covered with an epithelium of cubical cells, and contain three vascular bundles embedded in delicate parenchyma. In the latter tissue occur oil and cloudy masses of albuminoid substances, and Wiesner found all the parenchyma cells of the cotyledons to be packed full of spherical granules of aleuron, 0·005 to 0·010 mm. in diameter. Flückiger found in sesame 4·5 per cent. of water, 6 to 8 per cent. of mineral matter, 8 per cent. of gum, and 22 per cent. of albuminoids, the oil amounting to 56·33 per cent. His carefully conducted chemical investigations disproved the hypothesis, frequently put forward, that sesame yields 70 to 90 per cent. of oil. Shinn proved that 48 per cent. of oil can be obtained from the seed by pressure, a very good yield, but which by careful manipulation can be increased to 50 per cent.

Preparation.—By crushing and pressing or extracting the seeds.

Properties.—The oil is yellow, odourless, and agreeably flavoured. It does not easily become rancid, dries very slightly, and contains a small proportion of a resinous body, extractable by repeated agitation with glacial acetic acid.

The constants of sesame oil are as follows :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·923 to 0·926
Refractive index at 15°	1·4748 to 1·4762
Solidifying-point	– 4° to – 6°
Saponification value	188 to 193
Iodine value	103 to 115

The insoluble fatty acids had the following characters :—

Solidifying-point	18·5° to 26°
Melting point	23° to 32°
Neutralisation value	196 to 201·6
Iodine value	108·9 to 112
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4461

A characteristic reaction for sesame oil is that of Baudoin in which sugar and hydrochloric acid are used. On shaking with the oil a red colour is produced even when only a small quantity of the oil is present. For further particulars see the chapter on testing oils.

Sulphuric acid of 1·72 specific gravity colours the oil at first brown, turning to green when stirred. A mixture of equal parts of concentrated sulphuric acid, nitric acid, and water causes a blue-green coloration. According to Flückiger this reaction is rendered more decided by pouring five drops of oil upon five drops of the acid mixture and increasing the surface of contact by inclining the test tube, so that a green intermediate zone is formed. By the immediate addition of five drops of carbon bisulphide, and shaking the mixture, a fine green layer is formed at the surface, the colour then being more persistent than is otherwise the case. The iodine number of sesame oil classifies it along with ground-nut oil and cotton-seed oil, but it differs from the latter by the low melting-point of the fatty acids, by its behaviour under the Livache test, by the colour reaction with nitrous acid, etc.

It may be distinguished from ground-nut oil, with which it is frequently adulterated, by the colour reactions and its much higher specific gravity. For detecting ground-nut oil in sesame oil the same procedure is adopted as in the case of olive oil, by isolating the arachidic acid.

Uses—Medicinal and cosmetic.

For alimentary purposes.

Technical: same as olive oil, for which it forms the most predominant substitute.

KAPOK SEED OIL.

(Huile de kapock; huile de capoquier; Kapoköl.)

Kapok oil is produced from the seeds of *Eriodendron anfractuosum* (*Bombax pentandrum*) and *Bombax Ceila*, the former growing very extensively in the Malay Archipelago, South America, and various parts of Africa. It is known as the "silk cotton tree" owing to the fact that the fruit is covered with a silky fibrous material. The kapok seed yields about 18 per cent. of a greenish-yellow oil very closely resembling cotton-seed oil in some of its properties. The figures given for the analysis of this oil by different observers vary very widely; the specific gravity at 15° is 0·9235 to 0·9236; solidifying-point, 29·6°; saponification value, 181 to 205; iodine value, 85·24 to 129, and the oleo-refractometer number, 51·3 to 59·7°.

Kapok oil gives a similar reaction with nitric acid to that of cotton-seed oil, and it also gives the same reaction with Halphen's reagent.

Uses.—Locally for alimentary purposes, also to some extent in Europe for soap-making in place of cotton-seed oil.

MAIZE (INDIAN CORN) OIL.

(Maisöl; huile de Maïs.)

Raw material.—The seed of *Zea mais*, an American grain, also completely acclimatised in Africa, India, and other tropical countries. There are numerous varieties, yielding yellow, white, brownish-red, vitreous translucent seeds, which are round or flattened in shape and arranged tightly in rows around a central cone (cob). Their constitution is as follows:—

	Yellow Maize. Per cent.	White Maize. Per cent.
Organic matter	82·93	80·76
Containing starch	61·95	62·23
,, albuminoids	10·71	9·62
Ash	1·32	1·04
Water	9·50	10·60
Fatty oil	6·25	7·60
	100·00	100·00

Preparation.—Maize oil is not obtained direct by pressing, but as a bye-product, its presence in the grain hindering the technical employment of the latter for bread-making and in the fermentation of the mash. The oil constitutes, in the comparatively large germ, about 4 to 10 per cent. of the weight of the grain, and is the cause of the peculiar solidity of the bread made from pure maize; its presence also renders the use of polenta as a food-stuff possible without any further addition of fat, and is likewise the cause of the oily layer floating on the "goods" in the mash-tun. The germ contains nearly the whole of the oil in the seed, and in order to make the grain suitable for mashing—it being well adapted for distillery purposes on account of its high content of starch—it is malted and crushed, and the germ removed by sifting or riddling. Owing to the specific lightness of the germ the separation is complete, and 75 per cent. of crushed maize, entirely free from oil, is thus obtained, which is much better suited for bread-making than the whole meal. The germs are pressed in the usual manner and yield 40 per cent. of pure oil, the residual cake forming a valuable cattle food.

Maize oil cake contains:—

	Per cent.	
Oil	4·35	
Organic matter	78·85	
Containing albuminoids		18·54
Ash	6·25	
Water	10·55	
	100·00	

The entire seed yielded only 11 per cent. when extracted with ether, but the carefully cleaned germs gave 22 per cent. of oil.

Properties.—Maize oil is pale to golden-yellow in colour; possesses a characteristic agreeable taste and smell; is fairly thick, and has a specific gravity at 15° C. of 0·9215 to 0·9222; refractive index, at 15·5°, 1·4768; saponification value, 189·7 to 192·6; iodine value, 121 to 130·8. It consists of olein, stearin, and palmitin, contains a little volatile oil, and sets at - 10° C. to a solid white mass. The percentage of free fatty acids is 0·88, and the total amount of fatty acids, 96·87 per cent., associated with unsaponifiable mucilaginous and albuminoid matter, together equal to 1·3 per cent.

The olein content varies between that of olive and cotton-seed oils. The oil resembles freshly ground grain in flavour. If spread out in a very thin layer on paper and exposed to the air, no skin is noticeable at the end of three weeks.

Nitric acid colours maize oil only slightly reddish-yellow, the fuming acid producing a dark brown coloration after a time; the oil is thereby caused to set to a yellow soft mass in twenty-four to thirty-five hours. Sulphuric acid causes a highly characteristic dark green coloration, lasting for a few minutes. The colour change effected by mixed sulphuric and nitric acids is merely a reddish-yellow tinge. Caustic soda and potash quickly produce a white soap, whilst ammonia gives a fluid, creamy emulsion. The primary action of zinc chloride is to change the colour to dark yellow, which passes into yellowish-green on standing.

When mixed with sulphuric acid (thermal test), the temperature of the oil rises 79° to 86° C.

Beech-Nut Oil, or Beech Oil.

(Buchenkernöl, Buchelkernöl, Buchenöl ; huile de faine.)

Raw material.—Beech nuts, or beech mast, the seeds of the red beech, *Fagus sylvatica.* These seeds contain considerable quantities of a fatty oil, equal to about 43 per cent. on the kernels, most of which can be obtained either by pressing or by extraction with carbon bisulphide. Beech nuts are readily obtainable in large quantities, owing to the extension of the beech plantations in Europe, notwithstanding that the trees do not yield nuts annually, but only after a lapse of four or five years. The fruit is in the form of single nuts, from which the shells are easily separated and which are then treated for the extraction of their oil. In shape the fruit is like a triangular pyramid with rounded base, the edges being winged towards the apex. The point of attachment at the base of the nut is very prominent, on account of its sharply triangular form and dark colour. In length the fruit varies from $\frac{7}{16}$ to $\frac{9}{16}$ of an inch, the greatest breadth is about $\frac{1}{3}$ of an inch, and the pointed extremity is closely covered with brown woolly hair. The outside of the shell is pale brown in colour, very glossy, and with fairly smooth edges; the interior, which is dull brown in colour and without lustre, bearing a number of longitudinal stripes. Two decided layers are distinguishable in the tissue ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch in diameter) of the shell, the external one consisting of fairly transparent thick-walled cells 0·022 millimetre in diameter, the inner one being composed of brown opaque cells flattened and arranged tangentially. The epidermis of the seed is brownish-black, covered with numerous long unicellular hairs of different diameters, many of them being spiral, and consists of flat polygonal cells, about 0·045 mm. in diameter, brown in colour and opaque. When the seed is dry the epidermis is easily detached.

Method of preparation.—The nuts are opened, the shells discarded, and the kernels pressed or submitted to extraction.

Properties.—Cold-pressed beech oil from shelled kernels is an almost colourless, semi-drying oil with agreeable odour and taste, and may be used alone as an edible oil. The hot-pressed or extracted oil has an acrid taste, and is coloured yellow to light brown. Its specific gravity at 15° C. is 0·920 to 0·922, and setting-point, 17·5° C.; saponification value, 191·1 to 196·3; iodine value, 111·2 to 120·1. It keeps very well, in fact improving with age, and preserves a good flavour after five years' storage; it should keep even twenty years and longer.

According to Benedikt it gives decided colour reactions with several of Chateau's reagents, preferably with zinc chloride, chloride of tin, and mercuric nitrate. When saponified by soda lye it produces a somewhat fatty soap, which becomes yellow or greenish in air.

Uses.—For alimentary purposes: in the fresh state like olive oil, and as a substitute for lard.

Technical: when produced in large quantities, as a lubricant, for soaps, as burning oil, etc.

RAPE OIL (COLZA OR COLES SEED OIL).

(Kohlsaatöl, Colzaöl, Rapsöl, Repsöl, Rüböl, Rübsenöl; huile de Colza, huile de Navette, huile de rabette.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Brassica napus* L.; *Brassica campestris* D.C.; *Brassica rapa* L.

The rape plant, *Brassica napus* L., and a few allied plants yield seeds which have long been utilised for the production of oil, at present forming one of the most important raw materials for this branch of industry in Europe. The varieties of *Brassica* are cultivated as oil plants in almost every European country, with the exception of Greece. In France

Brassica campestris is grown to a very considerable extent. The English oil crushers derive large supplies of rape seed from the East Indies, particularly from Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Guzerat, and Ferozepore. It is not at present known from what plant the Indian rape originated. The seeds of *Brassica* appear to the naked eye as small round grains, with a dark, almost smooth, integument, in which are visible a pale chalaza and citron-yellow germ, with two well-defined cotyledons and a radicle about $\frac{1}{25}$ inch in length. It is not very easy to distinguish between the seeds of these three plants by mere superficial examination. The seeds of *Brassica napus* are, it is true, mostly blue-black, those of *Brassica campestris* red-brown, and those of *Brassica rapa* a dull brown, whilst the seeds of *Brassica campestris* are larger than the other two, which are usually only about $\frac{1}{12}$ inch in diameter. A more detailed examination, however, will show that, in consequence of the many variations occurring, the above indications cannot be altogether relied on.

J. Schröder endeavoured to determine the characteristic points of difference between the commercial varieties of *Brassica* seeds, and succeeded in differentiating the seeds of *Brassica oleracea* from the others morphologically, but failed to find any guide for distinguishing between the remaining three kinds, either macro- or microscopically. Wiesner agrees with Schröder, having also been unable to find any characteristic points of difference between colza, rape, and rubsen seed. One observation of Schröder's is, however, noteworthy, *viz.*, that the seeds of these latter differ in absolute weight to such an extent as to afford a probable means of differentiation. For example :—

1000 seeds of *Brassica napus* (hyemalis) weigh 4·538 to 4·786 grammes ; average, 4·667 grammes.

1000 seeds of *Brassica campestris* weigh 1·869 to 1·917 grammes ; average, 1·901 grammes.

1000 seeds of *Brassica rapa* (biennis) weigh 2·055 to 2·241 grammes; average, 2·142 grammes.

Whether this characteristic will afford the desired information will have to be ascertained by an extensive series of weighings of as many kinds of rape, colza, and rubsen seed as possible, Schröder's hypothesis being based on the examination of only one sample of each.

The integument of the seed of these three kinds can be made to exhibit its structure very clearly by mounting in oil. The exterior layer of tissue consists of polygonal flattened cells, averaging 0·0132 mm. in length. Adjoining the germ is a layer of cells formed of radially grouped yellow elements, averaging 0·046 mm. in longest diameter, and containing granular matter. The cotyledons are covered with an epithelium of delicate flattened cells adjoining the fundamental parenchymatous tissue, the outer layer of which is composed of small cells of 0·021 mm. average width and 0·070 mm. average length and arranged radially, the inner substance consisting of round thick cells about 0·05 mm. in diameter. The cells of the parenchyma are all filled with globular aleuron granules of varying diameter up to 0·0168 mm. The substance of the lobes is traversed by well-defined, branched collections of vascular bundles composed of cambial cells.

Rape and rubsen seed yield 30 to 35 per cent. of oil, colza up to 40 or 45 per cent.

Preparation.—Breaking down and crushing the seeds, followed by pressing or extraction.

Properties.—Rape oil is generally brownish-yellow to brown-yellow, almost inodorous when fresh, and with a mild flavour, so that when cold pressed it is used for alimentary purposes in many districts. When old and rancid, it has a particularly disagreeable taste and smell. The crude oil from the press contains mucilaginous and albuminoid substances which have to be removed by a process of refining.

The refined oil is yellowish and of unpleasant flavour and smell.

The constants of rape-seed oil are as follows :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9142 to 0·9147
Refractive index at 15°	1·4720 to 1·4757
Solidifying-point	– 10° to + 10° (winter and summer varieties)
Saponification value	167·7 to 178·7
Iodine value	93·5 to 105·6

The fatty acids had the following characters :—

Specific gravity at 99 (water at 15·5° = 1)	0·8438
Solidifying-point	16° to 18°
Melting-point	16° to 22°
Mean molecular weight	307 to 314
Iodine value	99·8 to 105·6
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4491

According to Jüngst, 100 parts of alcohol dissolve 0·534 parts of rape oil. The unsaponifiable matter amounts to 1 per cent., and the low saponification value is due to the content of brassic acid. The globular masses of fat deposited by rape oil at the ordinary temperature was found by Halenke and Mösslinger to have a melting-point of 38° C. and a saponification value of 161·70, the fatty acids isolated therefrom melting at 34° C. and exhibiting a saponification value of 160·05. The deposits therefore consist of the nearly pure glyceride of brassic acid. Rape oil consists of the glycerides of stearic, brassic (erucic), and an oleic acid, which, according to Websky and Darby, differs from ordinary oleic acid by not yielding sebacic acid on distillation.

Thalmann reports as follows on the various rape oils, his remarks referring, however, only to refined oil.

Colza oil. This oil, of which the seeds yield 30 per cent., is, in the fresh state, of a brownish-yellow colour, almost completely tasteless and inodorous, but quickly manifests, after a short exposure to air, a very disagreeable after-taste, due to incipient rancidity. The specific gravity at 15° C. is

0·9130, and the oil is one of the most viscous of the vegetable oils. It remains liquid down to nearly – 4° C., but at that temperature begins to deposit white granules, and sets at – 7·5° C. to a yellow buttery mass.

Winter rubsen oil. The seeds yield about 33 per cent. of oil of a specific gravity of 0·9128 at 15° C. and less viscous than the colza oil. As regards setting at low temperatures it is about equal to the latter, but is inferior to it for lighting purposes.

Summer rape oil has a specific gravity of 0·9139 at 15° C. and sets at a much lower temperature than the other rape oils, the deposition of granules commencing at – 8° C. and solidification ensuing at – 10° C. In colour this oil is rather darker than the others.

Winter rape oil is brownish-yellow, passing into green. Specific gravity at 15° C. 0·9157 and 0·9184 at 10° C. Stearin is deposited below – 1° C. and the oil sets at – 2° to – 3° C. to a whitish-yellow mass. The refined oil is pale pure yellow in colour, with a specific gravity of 0·9132. According to popular opinion rape oil is "fatter" than turnip oil, but this expression refers only to the consistency.

Cabbage oil, from Japan, has a dark brown colour and unpleasant smell. The specific gravity is 0·914; setting-point, – 2° C.

"Rüll" oil is a variety of rape oil produced in Austria, olive-brown in colour, with a specific gravity of 0·9248, and saponification value, 186. This oil contains sulphur and is used for adulterating rape oil.

The rape oils from Eastern Asia are of less importance, exhibiting scarcely any advantages over the European article. A pale variety, prepared from *Brassica campestris*, is employed as an edible oil as well as for burning; for moistening tobacco leaves in order to prevent their breaking in consequence of too rapid drying, and also for the manufacture of Indian ink. A darker coloured oil is prepared, in China particularly, from *Brassica sinensis,* and used for the same purposes.

Sometimes rape oil is falsified by means of mineral oils and resin oil. Occasionally, also, more through oversight on the part of the oil crusher than by design, linseed oil occurs therein.

The purity of the cruciferous oils (rape oil, radish oil) may best be decided by the aid of the saponification value, care being taken to ascertain that no mineral oil or resin oil is present. Rape oil may be detected in other oils by the sulphur test.

Additions of linseed oil, hemp oil, and poppy oil are betrayed in rape oil by the increased iodine number. This factor varies for pure rape between 97 and 105 (Hübl), the figures for refined oil being generally two or three units below that for crude oil.

Uses.—Rape oil is used technically as a lubricant and illuminating oil, as an adulterant of higher priced lubricating oils, and in soap-making, etc.

MUSTARD (SEED) OIL.

(Senföl, fettes Senföl; huile de moutarde.)

Raw material.—Mustard seed (mustard grains) from *Sinapis nigra* L. and *Sinapis alba* L.

Sinapis nigra is a cruciferous plant, found all over Europe, also in Asia Minor, and cultivated in many European countries, North America, and India. The seeds are met with in association with those of *Sinapis alba*, the latter plant being indigenous to the warmer portions of Europe. *Sinapis juncea* Mayer (Zarepta mustard) grows wild in Southern Asia and North-Eastern Africa, and is cultivated in South-east Russia.

Black mustard is readily distinguishable from the other two varieties by its external appearance. The seeds are spherical or ellipsoid, of fairly regular dimensions, their diameter being about $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch and the average weight 1 milligramme. Their colour is dark brown of various shades, and, if examined by the aid of a lens, the surface is found to be covered with warty excrescences, with here and there exfoliations of the external tissue. White mustard seed is much larger, spherical, about $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ inch in diameter and weighing on an average 5 milligrammes. The colour is yellow, and the surface, when highly magnified, exhibits somewhat the same conformation as the black seeds. The exfoliations are also perceptible but not so decided.

The seeds of *Sinapis juncea* resemble those of black mustard, but average $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{14}$ of an inch in diameter and 2·1 milligrammes in weight.

Mustard seed consists entirely of an integumental cover and a germ exhibiting a well-defined radicle. The skin is composed of four layers of cells, the outer being distinguished by the size of the elements and the distensive capacity of the cell walls, and the second layer by the stoutness of the walls. The outer skin is colourless, but the cells of the second and third layers contain pigmentary matter in their interior. The embryo is composed of delicate polyhedral cells containing fat globules and aggregations of albuminoid matter (aleuron) apparently impregnated with fatty oil.

An emulsion prepared from white mustard seed tastes bitter, but is inodorous, and yields no perceptible volatile oil when distilled. On the other hand, the emulsion from the seeds of *Sinapis nigra* or *Sinapis juncea* has an intensely bitter flavour, a circumstance sufficient in itself to indicate a difference in the chemical composition of white, as compared with black and Zarepta mustard.

White mustard contains the alkaloid sinapin, $C_{16}H_{23}NO_5$, discovered by Henry and Garot and more exhaustively examined by Babo and Hirschbrunn. This body, which is soluble in water and spirits of wine, but insoluble in ether, turpentine, and carbon bisulphide, is crystalline, and produces, like potassium rhodanate, a red coloration with ferric salts. There are also present, in addition to some 30 per cent. of oil, a large proportion of an enzyme known as myrosin, a little gum, and the usual plant constituents.

The chief substances present in black and Zarepta mustard are myronate of potash, more than 30 per cent. of fatty oil, gum, and traces or small quantities of myrosin. By the action of this body on myronate of potash, the latter is split up into grape sugar, potassium bisulphate, and oil of mustard (allyl isothiocyanate). The amount of myrosin in both kinds of mustard is frequently so minute that only traces of mustard oil are found or can be formed therein. The richness of white mustard in myrosin indicates the advisability of mixing the white and black varieties together if strong mustard is desired.

Preparation of the fatty oil.—Shelling, grinding, and pressing the seeds.

In England the ground shelled seed is pressed, and yields a good burning oil; a little oil may also be obtained by pressing the shells. In Zarepta the ground meal is also pressed to extract the fatty oil, and in India the mustard plant is chiefly cultivated for the production of oil. Formerly the English mustard makers obtained large quantities of seed from the East Indies, but at present home-grown seed predominates, the white mustard from Cambridge and the black from Yorkshire being the best.

Properties.—Oil of white mustard is golden-yellow with a pungent odour, that from black mustard being brownish-yellow with mild flavour and smelling of the mustard (according to Benedikt). According to Wiesner the fatty oil of mustard is tasteless and inodorous, and contains the following fatty acids: stearolic, arachidic, and erucic acids. Darby states that the fatty oil of mustard seed contains an acid allied to ordinary oleic acid but differing therefrom.

Constants—Black mustard oil :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·912 to 0·9155
Refractive index at 15·5°	1·4672
Solidifying-point	– 15° to – 16°
Saponification value	173 to 175·8
Iodine value	98·84 to 122·3

White mustard oil :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9125 to 0·9160
Solidifying-point	– 15° to – 16°
Refractive index at 15·5°	1·4750
Saponification value	170·3 to 177·8
Iodine value	92·1 to 103

Uses.—Alimentary purposes: same as olive and other fat oils.

Technical: as burning oil.

CROTON OIL.

(Crotonöl; huile de croton, huile de Tilly.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Croton Tiglium* L., indigenous in Bengal, and of *Croton Parana* Hamilt., from Java. The seeds are about a quarter of an inch in length, $\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch wide, resembling ricinus seeds in shape, but sloping on both sides, particularly on the back, and therefore almost quadrilateral. The colour is a dirty greyish-brown with dark patches, sometimes even black, dull on the outside and without gloss, as though covered with dust. The brittle external shell is lined with a white interior layer, and contains a white solid kernel very rich in oil, which is encompassed by the two albumen lobes of the foliaceous embryo. The flavour is at first mild and oily, quickly becoming sharp and hot. The constituents of the seed are fatty oil, crotonarin, very pungent resin, pungent volatile oil, etc.

Preparation of the oil.—East Indian oil is prepared in Ceylon, Madras, Bombay, and latterly in Buitenzorg (Java), by pressing the seed, preferably after a preliminary process of moderate roasting. In England the latter operation is omitted, the resulting oil being therefore paler. Simple cold pressing is also resorted to in this country, whereas in India the seed cake from the cold pressing is heated on a sand-bath to 120° to 140° F. and pressed over again. The seed contains 50 to 55 per cent. of oil.

Properties.—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9437
Refractive index at 26°	1·4781
Saponification value	192·9 to 215
Iodine value	101·7 to 109·1
Setting point	– 7°

The oil is amber or orange-yellow to brown, very thick, of unpleasant flavour, burning the tongue, and forms an effective purgative. It is soluble in 36 parts of absolute alcohol.

The composition of croton oil is essentially different to that of all other oils. In the first place it contains no olein, but stearin, palmitin, myristin, and laurin, as well as the glycerides of œnanthylic acid, caproic acid, valeric acid, butyric acid, tiglic acid, etc. The volatile fatty acids obtained by the Reichert Meissl process neutralise about 13 c.c. $\frac{N}{10}$ KHO. Croton oil yields no elaidin. With concentrated sulphuric acid the oil forms at first a colourless mixture, which quickly becomes darker than the original oil. This affords a means of detecting the presence of extraneous admixtures, the mixture in such case quickly becoming dark, turbid, and opaque.

Uses.—Medicinal.

CURCAS, OR PURGING-NUT OIL.

(Curcasöl, Purgirnussöl; huile de Pignon de l'Inde.)

Raw material.—Purging nuts, ground nuts, vomit nuts, the fruit of *Curcas purgans* (Jatropha curcas). Flavour, almond, subsequently becoming irritating and giving rise to vomiting. The seeds contain 30 to 40 per cent. of oil and 17 per cent. of albuminous matter, together with sugar, starch, and cellular tissue.

Method of preparation.—Grinding and pressing the hulled seeds.

Properties.—The oil is pale yellow, somewhat lighter than linseed oil, and inodorous; it tastes mild at first, but subsequently irritating, and is strongly purgative, 10 to 12 drops producing the same effect as 30 grams of ricinus oil. It is thinner than the latter, has a specific gravity of 0·915 to 0·921 at 15° C., thickens at 0° C., becomes of a buttery consistency at – 8° C., and sets at – 12° C.

Refractive index at 25° C.	1·468 to 1·487
Saponification value	193
Iodine value	98·3 to 104·9

It may readily be distinguished from ricinus oil as it is much less soluble in alcohol. It contains ricinoleic acid and yields capryl alcohol on distillation with caustic potash; it also contains stearic, palmitic, and myristic acids. The isocetic acid found by Bouis in this oil is a mixture of 70 parts of palmitic acid with 30 parts of myristic acid.

Uses.—Medicinal: as a purgative and remedy for cutaneous eruptions.

Technical: as a burning oil, for soap-making, and as a lubricant. Although not a proper drying oil it undergoes a change on heating, and is used as a paint when boiled with ferric oxide.

RADISH-SEED OIL.

(Rettigöl, Chinesisches Rettigöl; huile de raidforts.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Raphanus sativus*, pale reddish-brown in colour, spheroid in shape, small, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in diameter, and weighing seven to eight milligrammes, with a very mild, bitter-sweet, oily taste, without smell. They contain 45 to 50 per cent. of oil.

Preparation.—Pressing or extracting the crushed seeds.

Properties.—Radish oil is greenish-yellow in colour, of very mild flavour, almost inodorous, with a specific gravity of 0·9175 at 15° C.; it thickens at 10° C. and solidifies at − 17·5° C.

Refractive index at 25° C.	1·471 to 1·4722
Saponification value	173·8 to 181·6
Iodine value	92·85 to 112·4

Its constituents are stearic, brassic, and oleic acids, and when treated with caustic soda or potash it forms a yellowish soap. Nitric acid (containing a little nitrous acid) of specific gravity 1·20 gives no colour reaction, but fuming nitric acid causes a red coloration with green zone. Sulphuric acid of specific gravity 1·72 forms a brown coloration, persisting for a fairly long time. Zinc chloride produces no effect at first, but subsequently gives rise to a faint greenish-grey tint.

Uses.—Alimentary when fresh.

Technical: as a burning oil. It burns away quickly with a smoky flame. The Chinese make lamp-black for "Indian ink" from this oil.

WILD-RADISH OIL (HEDGE-MUSTARD OIL).

(Hederichöl, Ackerrettigöl; huile de ravenelle.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Raphanus raphanistrum.* The plant thrives so well in sandy soil that crops infested with it often present the appearance of an oil-seed field in full bloom. In 1880 a great deal of this oil was sold in Hungary as rape oil. The seeds are small, resembling those of *Brassica rapa*, and contain 30 to 40 per cent. of oil.

Method of preparation.—Identical with that of rape oil.

Properties.—The oil is of a dark, olive-green colour with a specific gravity of 0·9175 to 0·9186 at 15° C., thickening at 2° C. and setting at − 8° C.

Refractive index at 20° C.	1·4722
Saponification value	174 to 176
Iodine value	105

The flavour is mild, but the after-taste irritating and the odour peculiar, recalling that of turnips. Valenta gives the following reaction as characteristic of this oil: "About 5 grams of the oil under examination are partially saponified with caustic potash and alcohol, assisted by warmth, the soap being thereupon separated by filtration from the unsaponified, golden-yellow, almost inodorous, and tasteless oil. When wild-radish oil is present in large amount the concentrated filtrate will become decidedly green on the addition of sufficient hydrochloric acid to produce a strongly acid reaction."

Uses.—For technical purposes: same as rape oil.

BRAZIL-NUT OIL.

(Paranussöl, Jurianussöl, Juriaöl; huile de noix de Brésil, huile de Castinheiro.)

Raw material.—The nuts of *Bertholletia excelsa*, obtained from Brazil.

Preparation.—The nuts damaged during the process of ripening are crushed, ground, and pressed.

Properties.—The oil is pale yellow in colour, without taste or smell, has a specific gravity of 0·9185 at 15° C., becomes cloudy at 2° C., and sets at − 2·5° to 4° C. to a semi-solid white mass.

Refractive index at 25° C.	1·4643
Saponification value	193·4 to 202
Iodine value	98·3 to 106·22

It very easily becomes rancid, consists of stearin, palmitin, and olein, dissolves readily in boiling alcohol and in ether, and is easily saponified. Nitric acid (containing nitrous acid) of specific gravity 1·30 does not produce any coloration of the oil, but causes it to set in about half an hour. A mixture in equal parts of nitric and sulphuric acids and water gives a brownish-yellow colour reaction. One drop of concentrated sulphuric acid colours twenty drops of the oil red, at the outset, turning to brownish-red, and also thickens the oil. Chloride of zinc likewise gives a rose-red colour reaction.

Uses.—Alimentary: in South America the freshly pressed oil is used as food.

Technical: as a burning oil and for soap-making.

LESS IMPORTANT SEMI-DRYING OILS.

Pumpkin seed oil.—The oil is obtained from the seeds of the pumpkin (*Cucurbita pepo*) in parts of Russia by roasting and pressing the seeds. It is a greenish-yellow oil with a red fluorescence. The seeds yield about 35 per cent. of oil and the kernels 47 per cent. The better qualities are used for alimentary purposes and the crude for burning in lamps.

Luffa seed oil.—The seeds of the Loofah (*Luffa ægyptica*) are treated in the East Indies for the extraction of oil which is used locally for alimentary purposes. The oil has a reddish-brown colour and a slight odour.

Zachun oil.—This is obtained from the kernels of a fruit (*Balanites ægyptica*) which is found in India, Africa, and other tropical countries. The kernels contain 41 to 49 per cent. of oil.

CHAPTER VI.

VEGETABLE DRYING OILS.

(Raw Material, Preparation, Properties, and Uses.)

BANKUL (KEKUNE, CANDLE-NUT, LUMBANG) OIL.

(Bankulöl, Lichtnussöl, Lackbaumöl, Kukinöl; huile de noix de Bancoul, huile de Bancoul.)

Raw material.—The nuts of *Aleurites triloba*, *Aleurites moluccana*, which might be placed on the market in very large quantities from Martinique, Guadeloupe, New Caledonia, Tahiti, Guiana, and Reunion, but which do not at present constitute a regular article of commerce. The employment of this material in the oil industry is desirable, not only on account of its low price, but also by reason of the quality of oil it can be made to yield.

According to Wiesner the seeds contain 50 to 60 per cent. of oil. It is stated in a report issued by the French Ministry of Marine, that 100 kilos. of nuts yield on an average 33 kilos. of almonds (kernels), 100 kilos. of the latter producing 66 kilos. of oil; 450 kilos. of nuts are therefore required for the production of 91 kilos. of oil. From information obtained in Tahiti, it appears that the nuts cost about £6 per ton, to which must be added about £3 5s. for freight. The kernels of the bankul nut are sold at £16 per ton, so that since 100 kilos. of almonds yield 66 kilos. of oil, the cost of 100 kilos. of the latter would amount to £2 8s., without counting the cost of extraction, a price that offers no advantage when linseed stands at a low figure.

Properties.—Cold-pressed bankul oil is pale yellow, almost white, but the hot-pressed oil is brown in colour and has a repellent smell, the odour of the white oil being agreeable. The oil dries at about the same rate as linseed oil, and, like the latter, may be converted into varnish by oxidation. It also burns extremely well, particularly good results having been obtained at several establishments in Paris.

De Negri has examined candle-nut oil from the seeds of *A. moluccana;* he obtained by extraction 62 per cent. of oil. It dried well, but not as well as Chinese wood oil from the allied plant *A. cordata.* The following constants were obtained :—

	Oil extracted with	
	Ether.	Petroleum Spirit.
Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·926	0·921
Solidifying-point	− 18° C.	still fluid
Melting-point of fatty acids	20° to 21° C.	—
Solidifying-point of fatty acids	13° C.	—
Saponification value	187·4	184·0
Iodine value	139·3	142·7
Refractometer reading	—	75·5 to 76

More recently samples of Lumbang oil and nuts were examined in the laboratories of the Imperial Institute, these being sent from the Philippines and from Hawaii. The nuts from the former contained 35 per cent. and the latter 31 per cent. of oil. The oils had the following composition :—

	Philippine Oil.	Hawaii Oil.
Specific gravity at 15·5° C.	0·9293	0·927
Refractive index at 20°	1·4772	1·4783
Iodine value (Hanus test)	155·3	161·6
Acid value	1·02	0·48
Saponification value	193·1	192·6
Insoluble fatty acids (per cent.)	92·5	92·47
Unsaponifiable (per cent.)	0·51	0·83

The colour reactions obtained by De Negri were scarcely characteristic. The constants for wood oil do not differ appreciably from those of candle-nut oil and from those of a candle-nut oil examined by Lach, which most probably consisted of a mixture of oils from several varieties of *Aleurites*. When exposed to sunlight for twenty-five days in a sealed glass tube the oils remained fluid, whilst expressed wood oil solidified under the same conditions. De Negri observes that wood oil extracted by solvents does not solidify under the action of sunlight, but only the expressed oils. The polymerised substance from the latter oil melts at 32° C., the iodine value has fallen from 159 to 154; when heated for 100 hours in the dark at 100° C. it does not change, but on cooling remains liquid. Candle-nut oil extracted by carbon bisulphide under these conditions always remains fluid, whilst wood oil extracted by the same solvent solidifies.

Small quantities of the brown oil were boiled with litharge, minium, lead acetate, and manganous borate. The lead varnishes were all very dark coloured; the oil began to boil at 140° C., and was maintained at that temperature during the short time required for completion by the small volume of oil taken. The smell of the varnish greatly resembled that of the oil, but was rather more unpleasant. The manganese varnish sustained but very little alteration in colour. Examined for drying properties, the varnishes differed somewhat from linseed varnishes of the same strength, drying at least four hours sooner than the latter, and the raw oil also dried quicker than linseed oil. When heated to 325° C., uninflammable vapours were evolved, having a strong odour somewhat resembling that of poppies, but very evil smelling. After losing about 20 per cent. of volatilised fatty acids, a thick, tough mass was left, as in the case of linseed oil, but which on account of the dark colour of the oil was almost black. This indicated the presence of a large proportion of vegetable remains in suspension. On repeating these experiments with the pale oil, the varnishes prepared with lead were found to be nearly all darkened, whilst that made with manganous borate was merely of a pale yellow colour. As far as drying properties were concerned, these oils manifested the same superiority over linseed oil, drying quicker by a few hours. On the other hand, when the pale bankul oil was heated to 325° C., it gave the remarkable result that, after losing some 20 per cent. of volatile fatty acids, the residual mass was completely colourless and formed a thick water-white syrup.

With respect to their stability as paint when incorporated with earthy colours and metallic oxides the whole of the bankul-oil varnishes gave the same result as the varnish colours.

Nevertheless, on account of its higher cost than linseed oil and the comparative rarity of its occurrence in commerce, there is at present no immediate prospect of the extensive employment of bankul oil.

Uses.—Technical: for the same purposes as linseed oil.

Wood Oil (Tung Oil).

(Oelfirnissbaumöl Chinesisches Holzöl, Tungöl ; huile de bois.)

Raw material.—Seeds of *Elaeococca* (*Aleurites cordata*), indigenous to China and Japan.

The Chinese wood oil tree is a small bare-looking tree, but quite ornamental when in bloom, being covered with small pinkish-white blossoms. It thrives on the very poorest of soils and in the most rocky and stony parts but requires a very hot climate. The fruits are green at first but become brown on ripening, and each fruit contains from three to five seeds, the latter consisting of 48 per cent. of shells and 52 per cent. of kernels. The kernels contain 50 to 53 per cent. of oil, whilst by pressure 40 to 42 per cent. can be obtained.

Preparation.—By roasting the seeds and pressing in native wooden presses. The cold-pressed oil is pale yellow, which is the kind exported, the dark brown oil obtained by hot pressing being retained for local use.

The oil is conveyed to the local markets in bamboo baskets lined with oiled paper, thence it is sent to Hankow and Wuchow for exportation. The oil is to some extent contaminated with other oils, while a certain amount of adulteration is also practised, although to a less extent than formerly, the oils for this purpose being soya bean oil and sesame oil. The exports in 1900 were, from Hankow 21,960 tons and from Wuchow 1,627 tons; in 1910 this had increased to 50,338 from Hankow, and 3,465 tons from Wuchow. The wood oil tree has been successfully planted in the States of Georgia, Louisiana, South Carolina, Alabama, Florida, and Mississippi, but it is doubtful if it will be able to compete with the Chinese product owing to higher wages and freight charges. There is an increasing demand for the oil in America.

Properties.—The cold-drawn oil is pale yellow in colour and the hot-pressed oil dark brown or nearly black. It is very viscous and has a peculiar characteristic odour somewhat resembling that of earth-nut oil. On standing in contact with the light it gradually thickens and gelatinises, while on the sides of the bottle a film of crystals forms. On heating to 280° the oil solidifies to a stiff jelly in a few minutes. This solidification is not due to oxidation as at first supposed, since it takes place even in an atmosphere of an inert gas. On heating in a thin film on a glass plate at 100° C. it dries to a thin translucent crinkled film; in this case increasing in weight about 5½ per cent. by absorption of oxygen. The examination of the oil by Cloëz showed that it consisted principally of two glycerides, the ordinary olein and the glyceride of an acid which he named elaeomargaric acid and to which he attributed the formula

$C_{16}H_{30}O_3$. The solidification on exposure to light was assumed by Cloëz to be due to the formation of a solid isomeride—elaeostearin—which melted at 34° C. and solidified at 32° C. R. S. Morrell, however, found the melting-point of the crystalline material, after washing with acetone, to be 61° to 62° C., and more recently it is stated by Schumann that the acid from this—*b*-elaeostearic acid—has a melting-point of 72° C. Cloëz stated that the oil contained 24 per cent. of oleic acid and 72 per cent. of elaeomargaric acid, the formula for which was subsequently found by Macquenne to be $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$. Fahrion found in the oil 10 per cent. of oleic acid, and 2 to 3 per cent. of saturated acids, the remainder being elaeomargaric, while Schumann found 90 per cent. of elaeomargaric glyceride in the dark oil and 95 per cent. in the pale variety.

Moritz Kite investigated two samples of Chinese wood oil—(1) direct from China, marked "Yutshing," was pale yellow in colour; (2) from the firm of Carlouitz in Hamburg—his results being as follows:—

	1.	2.
Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9413	0·9439
Saponification value	190·7 to 191·0	190·9 to 191·4
Iodine value	157·5 to 158·4	154·6
Acid value	3·9	6·95
Melting-point of fatty acids	35° to 39·5° C.	35·5° to 40° C.
Neutralisation value of acids	197·3 to 197·8	196·4
Yield of insoluble fatty acids	82 per cent.	85 per cent.

According to A. Chaston Chapman (*Analyst*, Dec. 1912) the refractive index of Chinese wood oil is the most characteristic factor, being the highest of all oils, rarely falling below 1·517, while the viscosity is higher than that of any oil with which it is likely to be adulterated.

The following are analyses of seventeen samples of Hankow oil by the above author:—

Sample No.	Iodine Value.	Sp. gr. at 15·5° C.	Saponification Value.	Refractive Index at 20° C.	Time of Efflux, Seconds.	Heat Polymerisation Test, 1 Hour at 250° C.
1	169·9	0·9419	196·6	1·5207	2178	Very hard
2	168·4	0·9406	193·8	1·5181	1636	Hard
3	166·5	0·9426	194·3	1·5190	1946	Fairly hard
4	166·4	0·9417	193·0	1·5170	1880	,,
5	168·8	0·9430	195·6	1·5195	2017	Very hard
6	170·0	0·9440	194·5	1·5180	1849	Hard
7	168·6	0·9416	193·0	1·5150	—	Fairly hard
8	171·0	0·9414	192·0	1·5170	—	Hard
9	169·7	0·9437	194·1	1·5176	1997	,,
10	173·0	0·9420	192·5	1·5165	1722	,,
11	176·2	0·9417	192·0	1·5168	1605	,,
12	172·6	0·9429	196·0	1·5180	1740	,,
13	174·2	0·9427	194·6	1·5182	1690	,,
14	173·7	0·9430	195·0	1·5194	1820	,,
15	172·8	0·9440	194·6	1·5193	2047	,,
16	169·5	0·9420	195·2	1·5160	1804	,,
17	169·6	0·9433	195·2	1·5187	1820	Very hard
Average	170·6	0·9425	194·2	1·5179	1850	

If 5 grms. of oil are mixed with 2 c.c. of carbon bisulphide and 2 c.c. of sulphur chloride and the mixture stirred in the cold, a thick lumpy jelly is formed. At the boiling-point of water a skin begins to form on the surface of the oil in 15 minutes, in 2 hours it completely covers the oil; after 4 hours heating the increase in weight is 1·44 per cent. In the elaidin test a dark brownish-red mass is formed, consisting of a heavy, almost solid portion and an oily residue; when stirred up the whole is very viscous. With Becchi's reagent a deep reddish-brown mass is produced; strong sulphuric acid converts the oil into a solid black mass; nitric acid of 1·4 specific gravity forms with the oil a soft mass which, on standing, becomes darker and harder. When 5 c.c. of a saturated solution of iodine in chloroform are added, whilst stirring, to a solution of 1 grm. of oil in 5 c.c. of chloroform, the mixture solidifies in 2 minutes to a stiff jelly; when 2 grms. of oil are used, the mass is so hard that it can be powdered. When heated in the absence of air to 180° C., small quantities of vapour are given off, but the oil does not become more viscous; above 250° C., the oil changes to a solid clear elastic mass, which is insoluble in the ordinary oil solvents, and does not again melt at the temperature of its formation. When adulterated with other oils the product is more or less soft (Bacon's and Worrall's test). This has been shown by Cloëz, by Zucher, and by Norman to be accompanied by a reduction in the iodine value from 163 to 107.

In regard to the drying of the oil, the following observations have been made: If a very thin layer is spread upon glass it dries in a closed space in about 24 hours, with a whitish appearance, so that the combination of oil and glass is no longer transparent but resembles ground glass. In thicker layers it requires several days to dry off. If the coating is exposed to the light, even thick layers dry in a few hours; the oil which has been heated alone, without additions, shows on drying the same whitish appearance, whilst oil which has been heated with litharge dries clear and bright, as boiled linseed oil does under any conditions. The oil shows the greatest peculiarity after drying; whilst raw and boiled linseed oil and the other drying oils form a slight skin which gradually thickens from below, wood oil dries uniformly throughout, so that the lower layers are as dry as the upper. Even quite thick layers may be removed as a soft but still somewhat brittle coating, which is uniform throughout. The slight adhesion of the dried coating to the smooth surface of the glass is remarkable.

JAPANESE WOOD OIL.

This oil is sometimes confounded with the Chinese wood oil and is stated to be obtained from *Aleurites vernicia*. According to Chapman, however, it is quite distinct from the latter, being obtained for the most part at any rate from *Paulownia* *imperialis.* It resembles the Chinese oil in composition and properties, but in the polymerisation test, *i.e.* heating to a high temperature, it does not solidify.

The following are analyses of three samples of Japanese wood oil by Chapman (*Analyst*, Dec. 1912) :—

Locality.	Iodine Value.	Sp. gr. at 15°/15°.	Saponification Value.	Refractive Index at 20° C.	Time of Efflux in Seconds.
1. Wakasa . .	158·0	0·9377	195·2	1·5083	1,230
2. Idyumo . .	149·0	0·9400	193·4	1·5052	1,620
3. Locality unknown	151·8	0·9349	196·3	1·5034	—

Polymerisation. 2 hours at 250° C.

1. Soft.
2. „
3. Very soft.

For comparison a sample of oil was extracted from the nuts of *Paulownia imperialis* by means of light petroleum; this gave the following figures on analysis :—

Specific gravity at 15°/15° C.	0·9351
Iodine value	153·5
Saponification value	193·5
Refractive index	1·5050
Bromine thermal value	rise of 24·5° C.

Recently Jenkins has made the following communication concerning Japanese wood oil :—

Specific gravity at 12° C.	0·9385
Point of solidification	below 17° C.
Iodine value	165·7
Saponification value	194
Hehner value	96·4 per cent.
Unsaponifiable matter	0·54 „
Temperature rise in Maumené's test . . .	37·2°
Melting-point of fatty acids	37° C.
Solidifying-point of acids	34° C.
Iodine value of acids	150·1
Viscosity in Redwood's apparatus at 12·5° C. . .	1200 to 1600

LINSEED OIL.

(Leinöl; huile de lin.)

Raw material.—Seeds of *Linum usitatissimum* (Flax). This plant is principally cultivated for the fibre, and it is only in a few countries that it is grown on account of its oleaginous seeds. The countries producing the greatest quantities of flax—*e.g.*, the Russian Baltic provinces, East Indies, Egypt, and North America—also supply the largest amount of linseed; more recently Canada and South America (Brazil and Argentina) have been large producers. The commercial article is classified according as it is fit for seed or for the manufacture of oil. To the former class belong the well-ripened fresh seeds, still capable of germination, whilst the commoner qualities, whether harvested in an unripe condition or incapable of germinating by reason of prolonged or defective storage, are classed in the second category. The bulk of the oil seed consists of imperfectly ripened seeds obtained as a bye-product of the flax industry, a circumstance due to the fact that in order to obtain a suitable fibre it is necessary to harvest the flax before the seeds have had time to ripen. In this immature condition they are suitable for the oil press, but not fit to use for seed. For technical purposes this class of seed is the only one coming under consideration, since the fresh flax seed is only worked up for oil in small quantities, and in districts where linseed oil is used as an article of food.

Each fruit of the flax plant contains ten seeds of between $\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{1}{5}$ of an inch in length, highly polished, oval in circumference, flattened externally, greenish-brown to brown in colour, and of an unpleasant though mild smell. The germ is situated at the smaller extremity. When examined by the aid of a magnifier the surface no longer appears smooth, but is seen to be covered with slight depressions. The average weight of the individual seeds is between

0·3 and 0·5 milligramme, the good flax seeds measuring some $\frac{1}{5}$ of an inch in length and weighing over 0·4 milligramme. The seeds that have lost their vitality are also of the same dimensions, and these are preferable for oil pressing to the unripe outshot seeds, which are smaller, lighter, and usually of decidedly greenish colour. The anatomical structure of the seed affords, by the aid of the microscope, a means of discriminating between the ripe and the unripe seeds. Three distinct portions are readily noticeable in linseed—the germ, the albumen, and the epidermis. The albumen is closely attached to the epidermis, the greenish-yellow germ with its radicle (about $\frac{1}{25}$ of an inch long) being embedded in the whitish albumen in the interior of the seed. The dense, hard, brittle husk is composed of five strata of tissue, the outer one formed of colourless cells, the external section swelling up greatly under the action of water. Next follows a layer of soft elements, to which is attached a tissue of longitudinal sclerenchymatous cells, imparting density and rigidity to the seed. The fourth layer resembles the second, being composed of soft cells lying closely together, and the fifth or endopleura is formed of polygonal cells, flattened in a direction parallel to the surface and containing brown granular matter. This layer gives to the flax-seed husk its characteristic brown colour. When the seed is ground the tissues of the husk are broken as far as the sclerenchymatous layer and the elements of the endopleura. Portions of the third and fifth strata are always to be found intact in linseed meal, and afford a means of distinguishing this meal, whether loose or pressed, as well as of detecting it when used as an adulterant in flour or other meal. The albumen of the seed is formed of soft polyhedral cells, containing, when the seed is ripe, globules of fat and aleuron granules, and in the unripe state small granules of starch as well. The diameter of these cells is between 0·009 and 0·013 millimetre.

The germ is composed of tissue consisting, for the most part, of cells similar to those constituting the albumen, interspersed with longitudinal stringy groups of elementary organs.

The fresh seeds when immersed in water become enveloped with a vitreous jelly, through the swelling of the epidermal cell walls, the jelly subsequently diffusing through the water if the exposure be prolonged.

The chemical composition of the whole linseed is as follows :—

Oil	33·0 to 39·2
Albuminoids	19·3 to 23·0
Digestible carbohydrates	18·6 to 24·6
Woody fibre	7·3 to 10·9
Ash	3·8 to 5·0
Water	7·3 to 8·2

Preparation.—Grinding the seeds, followed by pressure or extraction.

Properties.—The following are the constants for linseed oil :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9316 to 0·9342
Solidifying-point	– 25°
Melting-point	– 16° to – 20° C.
Saponification value	190·2 to 195·2
Iodine value	176·3 to 205·8
Maumené test	103° to 145° C.
Refractive index at 20° C.	1·4800 to 1·4812
Hehner value	94·81 to 95·5

The insoluble fatty acids had the following characters :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9233
Solidifying-point	13° to 17° C.
Melting-point	17° to 24° C.
Neutralisation value	196 to 198·8
Mean molecular weight	283
Iodine value	179 to 209·8
Refractive index	1·4546

Cold-pressed linseed oil is merely tinged with a very faint yellow, but the hot-pressed oil is more or less coloured. That obtained by extraction is also a very pale yellow. In flavour linseed oil differs from the non-drying oils, being characteristically bitter-sweet at first, with an irritating after-taste. The odour is also characteristic, and is not, according to Mulder, solely due to volatile fatty acids, such as butyric, valerianic, or caproic acid. Linseed oil dissolves in 16 parts of ether or 40 of alcohol at the ordinary temperature, and in 5 parts of boiling alcohol; it is miscible with turpentine in all proportions. It boils at 230° C., and begins to evolve at 300° C. evil smelling, whitish-grey vapours which ignite spontaneously at 380° to 400° C., the oil burning with a very smoky red flame. When heated for several hours at a temperature near to the igniting-point, the oil thickens like syrup, and no longer leaves a greasy mark behind when dropped on paper. The fresh oil is readily saponifiable, and forms with soda a yellow soft soap, from the aqueous solution of which by the action of hydrochloric acid a thin oil or fatty acid can be separated, depositing crystals of stearic and palmitic acids on cooling. On exposure to the air, the oil absorbs oxygen, becoming thick and rancid; in thin layers it dries to a neutral body (linoxyn), insoluble in ether. Train oil, rape oil, hemp-seed oil, camelina oil, and, of late years, resin oil and mineral oils, have been used to adulterate linseed oil.

The determination of the purity of linseed oil is most readily effected by means of the iodine number, this oil, as the most siccative oil, having a higher iodine number than any other except perilla oil.

This power of absorbing iodine diminishes but slightly if the oil be kept for a long time; more rapidly if it be boiled to varnish. One oil, fifteen years old, had an iodine number of 156, and an oil with the same number when boiled to varnish gave 148, the melting-point of the fatty acids concurrently rising to 17·5° C.

Linseed oil may be detected by its behaviour towards sulphuric acid, either by measuring the increase of temperature ensuing when mixed together or by observing the reaction occurring on the addition of three drops of the acid to ten of oil. With linseed oil a reddish-brown resinous mass results, and where other oils are present the linseed oil is resinified, the flakes of resin floating about in the remaining oil.

In comparing various samples of linseed oil, Maumené found that when 25 grammes of the sample, diluted with olive oil, were mixed with 5 c.c. of English sulphuric acid, the temperature of the mixture rose 38° to 66·2° C. The same samples when mixed under similar conditions with a sulphuric acid, previously heated to 320° C. and used immediately after thorough cooling, gave increases of temperature of between 112° and 148° C. The value of a linseed oil depends mainly on its siccative power, the degree of which can be best determined by the Livache method.

Various reactions may be employed for detecting the presence of extraneous oils in linseed oil. For example, an admixture of only 10 per cent. of a non-drying or slightly drying oil (cotton-seed or rape oil, for instance) could be easily detected by the iodine number. Furthermore, rape oil is revealed by the sulphur it contains, and cotton-seed oil by the Halphen test. According to Crace-Calvert, the presence of hemp-seed oil may be detected by the action of nitric acid of 1·18 specific gravity, pure linseed oil giving a yellow, whilst that containing hemp-seed oil gives a dirty green coloration. Linseed oil containing hemp-seed oil is coloured yellowish-green by concentrated hydrochloric acid, pure linseed oil giving a yellow coloration. Train or fish oil is easily detected by the colour reaction, and resin or resin oil by the Storch-Morawski reaction with acetic anhydride and sulphuric acid.

Uses.—Medicinal, for plasters; alimentary, same as olive oil and solid fats; technical, chiefly for making oil colours, varnishes, and lacquers, also for soap-making, etc.

POPPY-SEED OIL, MAW OIL.

(Mohnöl; huile de pavot somnifère (pavot du pays), huile d'œliette.)

Raw material.—Seeds of *Papaver somniferum* L. The poppy is indigenous to the Eastern Mediterranean countries, but has been from ancient times cultivated on a large scale in many parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and more recently in North America and Australia (New South Wales), partly for opium and partly for its oleaginous seeds. There are two chief varieties of the poppy, *Papaver album* D.C. and *Papaver nigrum* D.C., the former producing white, the latter bluish-black or grey seeds. The best oil is obtained from the white poppy, and it is the seed of this variety that is used for medicinal purposes; but the black poppy is most extensively grown for oil, being the most profitable. The yield of fatty oil is about the same in both kinds, averaging some 45 to 50 per cent.

The flavour and odour of poppy seeds are well known, as is also their form, which, to describe it more closely, is spherical, somewhat flattened, and kidney shaped. According to Flückiger, the weight of the air-dry seed averages about 0·5 milligramme. The surface exhibits reticular protuberances.

In each seed may be differentiated shell, embryo, and albumen (endosperm). The first-named is about 0·014 millimetre in thickness, and is surrounded by an outer skin covered by a thick cuticle; succeeding and attached to this is a parenchyma of closely congregated cells, with colourless contents in the white variety, but in the brown kind the internal layer of this tissue contains solid brown matter. The germ is relatively large, the lobes and radicle are of equal length, and the curved embryo is composed of soft walled cells, partly parenchymatous and partly of a cambial nature—the former containing numerous oil globules along with large aleuron granules agreeing in form, structure, and dimensions with the similar constituents of the endosperm. The latter is a homogeneous tissue filled with small fat globules, along with large aleuron granules, in some of which pale nuclei may be descried.

According to Sacc the seeds of the white poppy contain :—

Oil	54·61
Proteins	23·26
Albumens	about 12·00
Cellulose	6·00
Ash	2 to 3 per cent. consisting chiefly of calcium phosphate.

The report that poppy seeds contain morphine has been proved erroneous.

Preparation.—By crushing and pressing or extracting the seeds.

The preparation of poppy oil constitutes an important branch of industry in the North of France; about one-half the output is consumed in the district, the remainder being sent to the South of France, where it is worked up for curd soap. In Germany the chief centres of the industry are Baden, Bavaria, and Würtemberg.

The poppy heads are opened when they have reached a certain degree of dryness, and their contents emptied on to a plate of sheet iron, then winnowed to remove fragments of the capsule, and afterwards ground to a kind of meal. This is packed in bags made of ticking, and pressed, the oil being caught in tubs, wherein it is left to settle and clarify thoroughly, and is then ready for sale. Two kinds of oil are known in France—the white, edible oil (huile blanche) from the first pressing of best quality seeds, and the red, technical oil (huile rousse) obtained from the second pressing or from inferior seeds.

Properties.—The best quality oil is pure white and of agreeable flavour when fresh, lower qualities being golden-yellow, and the second runnings reddish in colour (red poppy oil).

Specific gravity at 15° C.	·924 to ·927
Solidifying-point	– 18°
Saponification value	189 to 196·8
Maumené test	86° to 88·5° C.
Refractive index at 20° C.	1·4751
Iodine value	132·6 to 137·6
Insoluble fatty acids	94·97 to 95·38

The insoluble acids had the following characters :—

Solidifying-point	16·5° C.
Melting-point	20·5°
Neutralisation value	199
Iodine value	139
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4506

Poppy oil does not easily become rancid, and burns badly. It dissolves in 28 parts of cold and 6 parts of boiling alcohol, and is miscible in all proportions with ether. It exhibits none of the effects of opium. When subjected to dry distillation by heating over a gas flame without boiling, poppy oil yields a consistent, oleaginous substance which partly solidifies on cooling, has a faintly acid reaction, but does not give up to water any trace of sebacic acid. If, when distillation ceases, a fresh receiver is provided and the heat increased, the oil begins to boil, gives off acrolein, and an oily distillate comes over, which yields to water a liquid with strongly acid reaction and containing sebacic and acrylic acids. By suspending the distillation when half the oil has passed over, the residue left in the retort forms when cold a thick, viscid mass, slightly coloured and possessing many of the properties of the anhydride of linolic acid, but easily melts by heat.

Uses.—Alimentary : like olive oil and fats.

Technical : in the manufacture of soaps, as lamp oil, and as a matrix for colours in oil paint and colour-making.

WALNUT OIL (NUT OIL).

(Nussöl; huile de noix.)

Raw material.—The well-known fruit of the walnut tree, *Juglans regia* L.

Preparation of the oil.—The nuts intended for oil should be two or three months old, and contain when fresh a whitish milk, which on being pressed yields a turbid oil, clarifying with difficulty. If stored too long the nuts yield a bad, rancid oil, which is also difficult to clarify. The oil amounts to between 40 and 50 per cent. of the seed. In many instances the seeds are freed from the yellow skin, ground, and subjected to cold pressure, which produces 30 to 35 per cent. of oil, and then to warm pressure, giving 10 to 15 per cent. additional. Warm pressing yields up to 45 per cent. of oil.

Properties.—Fresh cold-pressed nut oil is very fluid and almost colourless or pale greenish-yellow, but the colour quickly disappears. The smell is agreeable and the flavour nutty, but rancidity quickly sets in, the oil then acquiring purgative properties. Warm-pressed oil is more highly coloured, and has a peculiar sharp taste and smell.

	Warm-pressed Oil.	Cold-pressed Oil.
Specific gravity at 10° C.	0·9300	0·9290
,, ,, 12° C.	0·929	0·9276
,, ,, 15° C.	0·9268	0·9250
,, ,, 20° C.	0·9236	0·9230

It remains fluid at − 15° C., and, beginning to thicken at − 17° to − 18° C., forms at − 24° C. a translucent mass, and sets to a solid white mass at − 27° to − 28° C. One part of oil requires 100 parts of alcohol for its solution; it is, however, more readily soluble in hot alcohol, but deposits crystals of fatty acid on cooling. The oil is composed of the glycerides of linolic, myristic and lauric acids.

The analytical constants of walnut oil are :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	·9256 to ·9269
Solidifying-point	– 12° to 27·5° C.
Saponification value	188·7 to 197·32
Maumené test	96° to 110° C.
Iodine value	132·1 to 151·7
Refractive index	1·4804

The oil contains 95·4 per cent. of insoluble fatty acids having the following characters :—

Solidifying-point	16° C.
Melting-point	15° to 20°
Iodine value	150·05

With regard to the iodine number it should be mentioned that this quickly decreases as the oxidation of the oil proceeds.

Nitric acid colours nut oil yellow ; nitrous acid containing nitric acid gives a reddish-yellow, and fuming nitric acid a dark red. Sulphuric acid of specific gravity 1·70 produces a brownish coloration, turning to brown. A mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids causes a brownish-yellow colour at first, passing over into brown. Zinc chloride has no effect. Ammonia and caustic potash produce yellowish-white liniments, and the oil saponifies with soda lye like linseed oil. Nut oil is chiefly adulterated with bleached linseed oil, the latter being recognisable by the viscid resinous mass it gives under the sulphuric-acid test. Nut oil dries much quicker than linseed oil and does not crack on drying.

Uses.—For alimentary purposes : the fresh cold-pressed oil makes a good edible oil.

Technical : for oil colours and printing inks, soap-making, and also for burning on account of its fine white light.

Sunflower Oil (Turnesol Oil).

(Sonnenblumenöl ; huile de tournesol.)

Raw material.—Sunflower kernels, the seeds of *Helianthus annuus* L.

The sunflower originated in Mexico, but has long been grown as an ornamental plant in European gardens, and is now cultivated on a large scale in South Russia, Hungary, China, and India. In its native country it has long been worked up for oil, and attempts were made in the last century to introduce it into Germany and render it industrially valuable as an oil plant, but unsuccessfully. In Russia the kernels are partly used at home for the preparation of oil, and partly exported to other European countries for the same purpose. Russian sunflower oil constitutes a not unimportant article of commerce in Germany.

The fruit of the sunflower is either black, greyish-brown, or white, but only black seeds (or black with red streaks) are met with in commerce. In the dry state the seeds are long, oval with somewhat sharpened edges, rather depressed or flattened at the broad upper end, about $\frac{2}{5}$ of an inch long, $\frac{3}{16}$ of an inch wide, and $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch thick. If examined carefully, the seed will be found unsymmetrical. The brittle, woody shell, readily splitting lengthwise, is about 0·5 to 0·6 millimetre thick; its external, somewhat lustrous surface is either black throughout or streaked with grey, longitudinally on a black ground. The relation of the weight of the shell to that of the seed, both being in an air-dry condition, is about as 53 : 47. The Hungarian seed contains 36-53 per cent. of oil and yields about 30 per cent. by expression. The Russian seed yields 23 per cent. and the Chinese 27 per cent. The shell is covered by an integument, consisting of long, flattened cells provided with a clear, externally thickened membrane, containing brown resinous matter. To this is attached a soft parenchymatous tissue, consisting of one or more rows of cells, and then follows the tissue forming the chief bulk of the shell substance made up of long, thick-walled parenchyma cells penetrated by numerous porous channels, and interspersed vertically with a tissue, frequently brown in colour, most resembling medullary tissue in the arrangement, form, and position of the cells. The cross section of the integument shows it to be divided into flat leaves at intervals of 0·2 to 0·38 millimetre, the medullary tissue issuing from the points of junction. The tissue of the seed epidermis consists of several layers of conjoined polygonal cells, and is permeated by vascular bundles composed either of cambial elements, or for the most part of tough spiroids. In the seed itself nothing but parenchyma and the epithelium of the cotyledons is visible, the latter differing from the former merely by the flattened shape and light brown colour of the cells, the parenchyma cells being rounded or polyhedral in form. In both sets of tissue the cells contain fat globules and tightly crowded aleuron granules, 0·0036 to 0·0067 millimetre in diameter, in the interior of which, when mounted in oil and highly magnified, are found grains of various sizes.

Preparation.—By shelling the seed, crushing, and pressing or extracting the kernels.

Properties.—Sunflower oil is clear, pale yellow, has a pleasant smell and a mild taste. It has the following analytical constants:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·924 to 0·926
Solidifying-point	−16° to 18·5° C.
Saponification value	188 to 194
Iodine value	119·7 to 133·3
Maumené test	73° C.
Refractive index at 15° C.	1·476 to 1·4790

The insoluble fatty acids amounting to 95 per cent. gave the following figures on analysis:—

Solidifying-point	17° to 18° C.
Melting-point	17° to 24°
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4531
Neutralisation value	201·6
Iodine value	124 to 134

Applications.—As an edible oil, like olive and other vegetable oils.

Technical: in the manufacture of soaps, and in paints in place of linseed oil.

SOYA BEAN OIL.

(Huile de soja. Saubohnenfett.)

Raw material.—Chinese oil bean, Sao, Sojabean, Soy, Soya, the seed of *Soja hispida* (*Soja japonica, Dolichos soja*), indigenous to China, Manchuria, and Japan. Enormous quantities of this bean are grown in these countries where it is used for edible purposes, being particularly rich in albuminoids and therefore very nutritious; it is also treated for the extraction of oil, which is edible, while the soured material forms a special article of diet in China under the name of "soy".

It has been cultivated in the last few years in most tropical countries (India, Ceylon, West Africa, South America, Australia), mostly with success, but it is doubtful if any of these sources will be a rival to the original where labour is so cheap. The exports from Manchuria equal about 1,500,000 tons per annum, mostly to China and Japan; at one time about 300,000 to 400,000 tons were shipped to Europe, mostly to England, but the imports are now less; in 1915 about 170,000 tons of soya beans were received in this country.

The composition of the soya bean is as follows (Smethan, "Some New Feeding Stuffs"):—

Water	10·85 to 12·80
Oil	16·57 to 18·07
Albuminoids	37·37 to 39·87
Carbohydrates	19·00 to 24·36
Woody fibre	4·65 to 6·55
Ash	4·65 to 6·00

The soya bean is about the size of a small pea, nearly spherical, and either cream coloured, yellow, greenish, or black.

Preparation.—In China the oil is extracted by soaking the beans in water, crushing, and afterwards pressing in wooden presses, the yield being about 12 to 13 per cent.; the oil is also extracted in Europe by the usual hydraulic press.

Properties.—The oil is of a pale yellow colour, slight not unpleasant odour of the bean, and an agreeable taste.

The constants of the oil are as follows:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9222 to 0·9279
Solidifying-point	− 8° to − 15°
Saponification value	190·6 to 192
Iodine value	124 to 143
Refractive index at 40° C.	1·4680
Maumené test	87° to 88° C.
Hehner value	95·5

The insoluble fatty acids had the following characters:—

Solidifying-point	21° C.
Melting-point	26° to 29° C.
Refractive index at 27·5° C.	1·465
Iodine value	122

Uses.—For alimentary purposes, also in the manufacture of margarine, soap, and candles, varnishes and printing ink. The oil is not very satisfactory for paint purposes, as it dries very slowly and incompletely.

MILLET-SEED OIL.

(Huile de millet; Hirsenöl.)

Raw material.—The waste matter resulting when shelled millet seed (*Panicum Italicum*) is polished, containing 18 to 20 per cent. of oil.

Preparation.—Most suitably by extraction.

Properties.—The oil is pale yellow, with a faint, agreeable smell, but produces irritation in the throat soon after it has been swallowed.

Fabris and Settinig found the following constants for millet-seed oil:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9275
Solidifying-point	– 6° to – 7° C.
Butyro refractometer reading	70°
Saponification value	183·8
Iodine value	130·4
Maumené test	67·5°

It dissolves in alcohol in the same way as ricinus oil, and contains a fatty acid (oxyhirseolic acid) isomeric with ricinostearolic acid. This forms at the ordinary temperature a non-setting oil of pale yellow colour and faint odour. By long exposure to air it is bleached, becomes colourless and forms a thick viscid mass with a rancid smell. In alcohol, ether, chloroform, petroleum spirit, and benzol it dissolves with facility, and yields, on treatment with alkalis, very soft, soapy compounds, which lather when agitated in a state of aqueous solution, and produce a flocculent precipitate on the addition of salts of magnesia. Hirseolic acid gives no solid compound when treated with nitrous acid (elaidin test).

When millet oil is stored, a crystalline substance, "panicol," is deposited. It melts at 285° C., and when subjected to the action of oxidising agents, yields an acid closely related to gallic acid, which has not yet been thoroughly examined.

CAMELINA (GOLD OF PLEASURE, OR GERMAN SESAME) OIL, DODDER OIL.

(Leindotteröl, dotteröl, deutsches sesamöl, rapsdotteröl; huile de cameline, huile de sesame d'Allemagne, huile de camomile (corruption).)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Myagrum sativa* (*Camelina sativa*), and occasionally of *Myagrum dentatum*, which is grown in Holland, South Germany, Hungary, and South Russia. The small, longish quadrilateral seeds, golden-yellow or sometimes red-brown in colour, contain 25 to 30 per cent. of oil, 18 to 20 of which can be obtained by cold pressing, 23 to 25 per cent. being obtainable by warm pressing, and up to 28 per cent. by extraction.

They contain :—

	Seeds.		Cake.	
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Organic matter	56 to 58		73·13	
Containing protein		25·30		31·40
Ash	6·42		8·85	
Water	7·50		11·15	
Oil	29·50		6·97	
	100·00		100·00	

Preparation.—By ordinary pressure or extraction methods.

Properties.—The cold-pressed oil is somewhat paler than that obtained by warm pressing; both are golden-yellow in colour, and have a characteristic pungent odour and taste, the latter being at first bitter, but losing this when stored.

The oil has the following constants :—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·924 to 0·960
Refractive index at 20°	1·4761
Solidifying-point	– 15° to – 18° C.
Saponification value	185 to 188
Iodine value	135 to 142
Maumené test	82 to 117°

Alcohol takes up rather more than 1 per cent. of the oil. The oil dries slowly in the air, and the varnish, prepared by boiling with litharge or borate of manganese, also dries but slowly. When saponified the oil yields a soft soap which renders it highly suitable for making this class of soap, particularly in winter time. If prepared with a little care it burns without smoke and with a bright flame. It consists of glycerides of oleic, eruic, and palmitic acids, and one of the acids allied to linolic acid.

As a cruciferous oil it answers to the sulphur test. Nitric acid, containing a little nitrous acid, colours both the crude and refined oil brick-red, and fuming nitric acid gives a dirty brown-red coloration. When sulphuric acid is added drop by drop it colours the oil yellow, exhibiting bluish veins; subsequently the colour changes to orange, and finally a brownish-grey mixture is formed. Sulphuric acid thickens the oil, and a mixture of this acid and nitric acid produces a brownish-red coloration, chloride of zinc causing a greenish tint, whilst nitrate of silver is blackened.

Uses.—Technical: as burning oil and for soap-making; also, though accidentally, as an adulterant in linseed oil.

NIGER-SEED (NIAM) OIL.

(Nigeröl; huile de Niam.)

Raw material.—Niger seed from *Guizotia oleifera* (*Guizotia abysinnica*), an Abyssinian oil plant, cultivated on a large scale in Abyssinia and India, especially in Mysore; also to some extent in Germany and the West Indies. The seeds, or more correctly, fruit, are black, lustrous, and cylindrical, terminating in a bent apex, of rounded periphery with one side somewhat flattened. They are about $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch long and $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch diameter in the widest part; the shell is thin and like pasteboard, and constitutes about one-fifth of the weight of the entire fruit. The kernels contain 40 to 50 per cent. of oil.

Preparation.—By grinding the seed, and hot or cold pressure. In the latter case the yield of oil is 25 to 30 per cent., 12 to 15 per cent. being afterwards obtained by warming and re-pressing the cake.

Properties.—Colour yellow, resembling Provence (olive) oil, with a peculiar nutty taste and smell.

The analytical constants of this oil are:—

Specific gravity at 15·5° C.	0·9248 to 0·9270
Refractive index at 15°	1·4768
Solidifying-point	− 9° C.
Saponification value	188·9 to 192·2
Iodine value	126·6 to 133·8

It dissolves in ether in the proportion of two parts ether to five parts oil, and in alcohol in the proportion of two parts alcohol to ten of oil.

The drying properties are very slight, merely a tough sticky mass being formed on exposure in very thin layers to air, and the varnish obtained by boiling with lead oxides is poor. (According to one (English) source the oil is "frequently" used as a substitute for linseed oil.) Niger oil is composed of glycerides of oleic, palmitic, and myristic acids, and of a glyceride of an acid belonging to the linseed-oil group.

Nitric acid colours the oil golden-yellow; fuming nitric acid first produces a reddish-yellow, turning later into brown-red, the oil thereupon congealing. Sulphuric acid (specific gravity, 1·7) gives a greyish-green; stronger acid a greenish colour, developing into brown. Nitric and sulphuric acids, mixed in equal volumes, colour the oil a dirty brownish-yellow at first, which darkens progressively until, after a quarter to half an hour, it has become a dirty blackish-brown, ultimately passing, after several hours, into red-brown, this reaction being characteristic. Nitrate of silver is only reduced to a small extent; caustic potash or ammonia gives a white liniment, and soda produces a hard soap.

Uses.—Alimentary: in India the oil is used as food by the poorer classes.

Technical: as burning oil, also as a lubricant and for soap-making.

HEMPSEED OIL.

(Hanföl; huile de chanvre, huile de Chênevis.)

Raw material.—Hempseed, the seed of *Cannabis sativa.* The fruit of the plant is a kind of nut, which comes into the market separated from the sheath-like, laterally sutured capsule. It is oval in shape, about $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ of an inch long, and $\frac{1}{12}$ of an inch wide, somewhat compressed dorsally, simple, bivalvular, containing a single seed. The envelope is thin, hard, green, brown, or greenish-brown externally, reticulated and smooth, composed of two layers of stony cells separable from each other, the outer one being pale green and the inner brownish-green in colour.

The seed is shaped like the fruit from which it is dehiscent, is adherent dorsally, and is covered with a thin green epidermis. The white embryo consists of parenchyma cells containing oil and aleuron granules, and is uncular, the radicle being bent around the inside of the thick cotyledons, with which it coincides in length. When crushed the seeds emit a characteristic odour, they taste mild and oleaginous, and their content of oil amounts to 30 to 35 per cent. The average yield is 25 per cent., or when submitted to extraction 30 to 32 per cent.

Percentage Composition.	German hempseed. Per cent.	Russian hempseed. Per cent.
Organic matter	54·30	54·95
Containing protein	15·95	15·00
Ash	3·45	4·50
Water	8·65	9·13
Oil	33·60	31·42
	100·00	100·00

Preparation.—Pressing or extracting the crushed seeds.

Properties.—Specific gravity at 15° C. : 0·925 to 0·931.

Setting point: the oil thickens at − 15° C. and solidifies at − 27·5° C.

Melting-point of the fatty acids	19° C.
Setting-point of the fatty acids	15° C.
Saponification value	190 to 193·1
Iodine number	140 to 166
Iodine number of the free fatty acids	141

Freshly pressed hempseed oil is greenish-yellow, that extracted with Canadol or carbon bisulphide being brownish-yellow, and a vivid green when ether has been employed.

The green colour of the fresh oil, whether pressed or extracted by ether, disappears after a little while, leaving behind a brownish-yellow tinge. Both odour and flavour are those characteristic of hempseed, though mild. Hempseed oil dissolves in thirty volumes of cold alcohol, in all proportions in boiling alcohol, and a solution in twelve volumes of that solvent deposits stearin on cooling. One volume of oil requires two of ether to effect solution. The liquid fatty acids in this oil mainly consist of linolic acid, together with small quantities of linolenic, isolinolenic, and oleic acids.

In siccative power hempseed oil is inferior to that from linseed. The following are characteristic colour reactions:—

On boiling with caustic soda (1·340 specific gravity) a brownish-yellow solid soap is produced. (Linseed oil gives a yellow fluid soap.)

Sulphuric acid colours hempseed oil (and also linseed oil) an intense green.

A mixture of equal parts water, concentrated sulphuric acid and fuming nitric acid, added to five volumes of the oil, produces a green coloration, turning to black and becoming ultimately red-brown, after standing twenty-four hours. Concentrated hydrochloric acid colours the fresh oil grass-green, older oil yellow-green.

Uses.—For alimentary purposes: same as olive oil and fats, when fresh.

Technical: as a burning oil, for soap-making, and in the preparation of oil colours and varnishes.

LESS IMPORTANT DRYING OILS.

L'Sano or Ungueko oil.—The seeds are obtained from *Onguekoa Gore*, a large tree of the family of the *Oleaceæ* which grows exclusively in Kuabi, near Brazzaville, and in the Loango and M. 'Pongu districts of the French Congo. The fruit is a bean about 3 cm. long, containing a brown oval nut 2·7 cm. long and 2·4 cm. thick. The shell is about 1 mm. thick. The seed almost entirely fills the cavity of the shell, to which it is attached at the bottom; in taste it resembles the hazel nut. The fruit is much liked by animals, although the natives do not use it as food. The kernel, amounting to 63 per cent. of the weight of the whole fruit, contains sap; on extraction by benzene it yields 60 per cent. of oil. This oil has a reddish colour, an acorn-like flavour, and peculiar smell. It is very viscid, dries well, is slightly soluble in 90 per cent. alcohol, and has a specific gravity of 0·973 at 23° C. By treatment with boiling water and litharge it is converted into a paste, which hardens after a time. On account of its composition the oil is suited for industrial purposes, and may probably be used instead of linseed oil, which it resembles.

Mohamba oil.—The seeds are in many respects similar to the I'Sano; the kernel constituting 65 per cent. of the fruit. The husk, as also like that of I'Sano, contains insufficient nutritive material to possess commercial value. By extraction with benzene the kernels give 12 per cent. of oil, and leave a residue containing 19·5 per cent. of nitrogenous matter (3·42 per cent. of nitrogen), 7·62 per cent. of which is soluble in water, 1·5 per cent. of sugar, 4·5 per cent. of gum, and 43·33 per cent. of carbohydrates, insoluble in water. The ash is similar in composition to that of I'Sano cake. The cakes form a nutritious food rich in nitrogen and starch. Mohamba oil is fluid at 15° C.; its colour is yellow, and taste unpleasant; it is without odour. Its specific gravity at 23° C. is 0·915, and the solubility in 90 per cent. alcohol very small. On treatment with boiling water and litharge it forms a solid plaster.

Manketti nut oil. Nsa-Sana oil.—The Manketti nut is the product of *Ricinodendron Rhautanenii* belonging to the family of the *Euphorbiaceæ*, a large tree growing to a height of 40 to 50 feet and indigenous to South-West Africa. The fruit weighs about 10 grammes and the seed about 1½ grammes. After removal of the fruit and shell the kernel weighs about 10 per cent. of the whole. It contains 51·5 per cent. of oil, which equals 32·3 per cent. on the whole seed, or 5·15 per cent. on the fruit.

Perilla oil.—Japanese, *Ye-no-abura;* French, *Huile de perille;* German, *Perilla Okumöl.*

Perilla oil is obtained from the seed of *Perilla ocymoides*, a plant which grows wild in Japan, China, and India. The oil when fresh is of a yellow colour and resembles linseed oil in odour and taste. It has the highest iodine value of any oil yet examined.

On analysis Wijs obtained the following figures:—

Specific gravity at 20·4° C.	0·9306
Acid value	0·9
Saponification value	189·6
Iodine value	206·1

The fatty acids had a

Melting-point of	−5° C.
Neutralisation value	197·7
Iodine value	210·6

This oil when spread in thin layers dries in 144 hours as compared with raw linseed oil in ninety-six hours; after boiling at 250° C. seven hours, however, it dries in forty-eight hours, and when boiled with 3 per cent. of lead manganese resinate at 150° C. it dried in four hours, as compared with linseed oil similarly treated which dried in ten hours. It absorbs 21·2 per cent. of oxygen.

The seed contains from 35 to 45 per cent. of oil.

M. Tsujimota has made several analyses of perilla oil, both cold pressed in the laboratory and commercial samples, the limits of which were as follows:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9318 to 0·9372
Acid value	0·84 to 6·57
Saponification value	189·67 to 193·88
Iodine value	187·48 to 202·45
Refractive index	1·4822 to 1·4851

This oil is used in the East as an edible oil, also for varnish purposes; it is likely to come into more extended use in the future.

Rubber-seed oils.—Several of the rubber-bearing plants produce seeds yielding drying oils; it is very probable that these will become commercially of importance in the near future.

Para rubber-seed oil.—The Para rubber tree (*Hevea brasiliensis*) is a native of Brazil, but it has now been planted in many of the tropical parts of the world. Samples of the seeds examined at the Imperial Institute yielded 42 to 49 per cent. of oil on extraction with petroleum spirit. The oil is of a yellow colour, very similar to linseed oil. When spread on glass it dries to a clear film in a reasonable time.

The constants of this oil appear to vary according to the solvent used for extraction, therefore they may be taken only as approximate, they may differ from the expressed oils:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	·9302 to ·9239
Saponification value	185·6 to 206·1
Iodine value	117·6 to 133·3

The oil contained 95·06 to 96·4 per cent. of insoluble fatty acids having the following characters: titre test, 33°; mean molecular weight, 293·3; iodine value, 127·3.

Funtumia oil.—This is obtained from the seeds of another rubber-bearing tree found on the West Coast of Africa. The seeds are very small, 100 of them weighing only 4·8 grammes. Hébert obtained from them 20 per cent. of oil while Rideal and Acland found 31 to 33 per cent. The oil deposits a solid "stearin" on standing, and gave on analysis by the above observers the following figures:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	·929 to ·932
Saponification value	185
Iodine value	138
Refractive index at 15° C.	1·4788
Insoluble fatty acids	95·1

Manihot oil.—Manihot Glaziovii is a rubber-bearing plant and a native of Brazil, but it is also cultivated on the East and West Coasts of Africa. The seed is fairly large, weighing about 0·5 gramme each; it has a hard shell or husk. The seeds contain, according to Rideal and Acland, 45·3 per cent. of kernel and 54·7 per cent. of shell, but in some examined by Fendler and Kuhn from Lindi, East Africa, the proportion of kernels amounted to only 25 per cent. The whole seed yielded 15·75 per cent. of oil and the kernel 35 per cent. On exposure in a thin film this oil dries to a skin after a few weeks, but the absorption of oxygen is not great, amounting to only 8·88 per cent. after seven days.

The constants of this oil, determined by Rideal and Acland, are as follows:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9238 to 0·9258
Melting-point	below − 17° C.
Saponification value	188·6 to 189·1
Iodine value	135 to 137
Refractive index at 15° C.	1·475

The oil contained 95·1 per cent. of insoluble fatty acids having the following characters:—

Specific gravity at 25° C.	0·8984
Solidifying-point	20·5° C.
Melting-point	23·5° C.
Neutralisation value	197·6
Iodine value	143·1

Lallemantia oil.—Lallemantia oil is obtained from the seeds of a plant *Lallemantia iberica,* which abounds in a wild state in the Caucasus and Turkestan, and is cultivated to some extent in Russia. The oil dries when spread in thin films and absorbs 15·8 per cent. of oxygen in twenty-four hours. The following constants have been determined:—

Specific gravity at 20° C.	0·9336
Solidifying-point	− 35° C.
Saponification value	185
Iodine value	162·1
Hehner value	93·3

The insoluble fatty acids solidified at 11° C., melted at 22·2° C., and had an iodine value of 166.

Safflower oil is the product of the seeds of *Carthamus tinctorius*, cultivated on a large scale in several parts of India, also more recently in Egypt, Turkestan, and the Caucasus. The seed is very small, 100 of them weighing only from 3½ to 6¾ grammes, and it is covered with a thick husk. The Indian seed contains, according to Leather, 22·47 to 33·55 per cent. of oil, but by pressing only about 18 per cent. is obtainable. The constants for the oil are as follows:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	·9246 to ·9280
Solidifying-point	about − 18° C.
Saponification value	186·6 to 194
Iodine value	127·9 to 149·9
Refractive index at 16° C.	1·477

The insoluble fatty acids amounted to 95·4 per cent. and had the following characters:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9135
Melting-point	16° to 16·5° C.
Neutralisation value	199
Iodine value	132·5 to 148·2

CHAPTER VII.

SOLID VEGETABLE FATS.

(Raw Material, Preparation, Properties, and Uses.)

CACAO BUTTER (OIL OF THEOBROMA).

(Cacaobutter; Beurre de Cacao.)

Raw material.—Cacao beans, the seeds of *Theobroma cacao* L. and of other varieties of *Theobroma* in Central America, South America, Martinique, etc. The fruit is encased in a dry, tough shell, in shape like a cucumber, and contains some fifty to eighty seeds, arranged in five vertical rows and embedded in a juicy pulp. The seeds are at first fleshy and nearly colourless, but turn golden-yellow and reddish to dark brownish-red on drying. They are elliptical, both in circumference and cross section, being always more or less flattened; irregularities of shape are not unusual.

Each bean is divisible into shell and kernel (germ). The former consists of a hard, opaque epidermis, with slightly projecting vascular bundles, and a soft, translucent inner skin. The epidermis is brittle, and measures about 0·5 millimetre in thickness, its weight amounting to about 12 per cent. of the whole seed. The colourless inner skin is tightly attached to the cotyledons, into the substance of which it is compressed in several places, forming folds of greater or less depth. As a result of this peculiar depression of the skin into the cotyledons, the latter are, as it were, cleft, and may be readily split into angular pieces.

The cacao bean has no albumen; the seed leaves and the readily distinguishable radicle are attached to the germ. The lobes are dark brown or violet in colour, and are of about the same consistency as almonds. The outer shell of the seed consists of parenchymatous basal tissue, and the soft inner skin of rather flat, polygonal, thin-walled cells from which project appendices named after Mitscherlich. The bulk of the lobes is composed of soft-walled tissue bearing polyhedral or rounded cells. Globules of fat are discernible in old cells, and small granules of aleuron or amylum appear in many. The yield of cacao butter is from 50 to 56 per cent.

Preparation.—The butter is obtained as a bye-product in the manufacture of cocoa from the cacao bean, which is roasted, shelled, ground, and finally pressed.

Properties.—Colour, yellowish-white, turning yellow with age; consistency, rather firm; flavour and odour agreeable. The butter contains stearin, palmitin, and olein, along with the glyceride of arachidic acid.

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·964 to 0·976
Melting-point	28° to 34°
Solidifying-point	21·5° to 27·3°
Hehner number	94·59 (Bensemann)
Iodine value	34·0 to 41·7
Saponification value	191·8 to 202
Refractive index at 40° C.	1·4565 to 1·4578

The insoluble fatty acids had the following characters:—

Solidifying-point	45° to 51° C.
Melting-point	48° to 52° C.
Neutralisation value	190
Iodine value	32·6 to 39·1
Refractive index at 40° C.	1·4475

Cacao butter is frequently adulterated with kidney suet (tallow), wax, stearic acid, and paraffin. In addition to the usual methods, such as determination of melting-point, quantitative chemical reactions, etc., for detecting these falsifications, the following may also be mentioned:—

1. The ether test. Björklund places 3 grammes of the fat in a tube, pours over them double this quantity of ether, corks the tube, and essays to effect solution by agitation at 18° C. If wax is present a turbidity is produced, which is persistent even on the application of heat. If, however, the liquid remains clear, the test tube is immersed in water at 3° C., and a note made of the time elapsing before the liquid becomes turbid or deposits solid flakes, as well as of the temperature required for their reabsorption by the liquid when removed from the cold-water bath. If the solution, cooled down to 0° C., becomes cloudy in ten to fifteen minutes, and clarifies again at 19° to 20° C., then the cacao butter is pure. For cacao butter containing 5 per cent. of beef tallow these values are, respectively, eight minutes and 22° C., or with 10 per cent. of tallow, seven minutes and 25° C., and so on.

Filsinger modifies the ether test as follows: 2 grammes of the fat are melted in a graduated tube, agitated with 6 c.c. of a mixture of 4 parts of ether (specific gravity, 0·725) and 1 part of alcohol (specific gravity, 0·810), and set on one side. Pure oil gives a clear solution.

2. The aniline test. According to Hager, about 1 gramme of cacao butter should be warmed along with 2 to 8 grammes of aniline until dissolved, and then left to stand for an hour if the room temperature is 15° C., or for one and a half to two hours if it is 17° to 20° C. Pure cacao butter will float as a liquid layer on the surface of the aniline.

If, however, tallow, stearic acid, or a little paraffin be present, granules or lumps will appear in the liquid and will adhere to the upper portion of the sides of the vessel if gently agitated. In presence of wax or much paraffin the fatty layer sets, and if there is much stearic acid no separation into layers will occur at all, the whole setting to a crystalline mass.

In the case of pure cacao butter the oil layer sets only after many hours. A parallel experiment should be made with butter of known purity.

Uses.—Medicinal and cosmetic: for ointments, pomades, etc.

Technical: in the manufacture of soap.

COCONUT OIL, COCONUT BUTTER.

(Cocosnussöl, cocosöl, cocosbutter; huile ou beurre de coco.)

Raw material.—The inner kernel of the coconut, the seed of *Cocos nucifera* L., grown in all tropical countries.

The oval, somewhat triangular nuts (stone-fruit) are about the size of a man's head. The outer envelope is of tough tissue, beneath which is a thick layer of a brown parenchymatous matrix, containing numerous vascular bundles, constituting the coir fibre utilised in the textile industry. Within this again is the hard shell, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ of an inch thick, pierced by three apertures at the base. This shell is used for turnery work, and encloses the oily kernel of the nut. The seed itself is a lengthened sphere, light greyish-brown in colour, and 4 to 5 inches in diameter.

The seed kernels, which before their development consist almost exclusively of a sweet, liquid, milky albumen—coconut milk (forming an important native beverage)—contain a hard, horny (but fleshy), white, oleaginous albumen—coprah or copperah—with a nutty flavour, used as food both in the cooked and raw state, and enclosing a little milky sap in a central cavity. The dried coprah contains 60 to 70 per cent. of fat.

Preparation.—The kernels are taken out of the shells, boiled for a short time in water, and then broken in mortars and pressed. The resulting milky mass is warmed in large pans and the oil skimmed off from the surface. The residue, known as "Poonak," forms a valuable cattle food.

In Malabar the seeds are cut up by the natives, dried on lath platforms over a coal fire and then on mats in the sun, and finally pressed for oil.

In Tahiti the natives are too indolent to press the seeds, so they are simply crushed and exposed to the sun in perforated troughs. The oil runs into vessels placed underneath, and is sent to market in bamboo tubes holding about a gallon. The most rational arrangements for preparing coconut oil in mills are met with in Ceylon and at Coltchin in Malabar, and from these places most of the oil coming to Europe is obtained. Latterly the dried kernels have been shipped to Europe for treatment, the process then adopted being to hot-press the carefully ground material in hydraulic presses.

Properties.—Coconut oil is a solid white or yellowish-white fat having a pleasant odour and taste of the nut; the best kinds from Malabar, Cochin China, and Ceylon do not easily become rancid, but the commoner kinds, especially those from mouldy nuts, become rancid and often contain large quantities of free fatty acids. There are now on the market large quantities of coconut fat and vegetable butters made by treating coconut oil with alcohol and bone black, these being entirely free from odour, taste, and acidity.

The analytical figures for coconut oil are as follows :—

Specific gravity at 15·5° C.	0·9259
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·441
Solidifying-point	14° to 23° C.
Melting-point	23° to 26° C.
Saponification value	225 to 268·4
Iodine value	8·0 to 9·5
Reichert-Meissl value	6·65 to 8·4

The insoluble fatty acids amounted to 85 to 90·5 per cent. and had the following characters :—

Specific gravity at 99° C. (water at 15·5° = 1)	0·8354
Solidifying-point	15·7° to 20·4° C.
Melting-point	24° to 27° C.
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4295
Neutralisation value	258
Iodine value	8·39 to 9·3

According to Elsdon the fatty acids of coconut oil consist of 45 per cent. lauric, 20 per cent. myristic, 10 per cent. capric, 9 per cent. caprylic, 7 per cent. palmitic, 5 per cent. stearic, 2 per cent. oleic, and 2 per cent. caproic.

Coconut oil cannot be saponified by boiling with dilute lyes, but on the other hand saponifies with strong lyes at a moderate temperature (cold saponification). The soaps require a large excess of salt for "salting out," and then form a very solid hard mass. This fat has the highest saponification value of any, and is on that account readily distinguishable from all others, with the exception of palm kernel oil, which stands next to it in this respect. The reason for this peculiarity is accounted for by the large percentage of laurin, myristin, caprin, caprylin, and caproin. To the same cause is also ascribable the high Reichert number of the fat.

Uses.—Alimentary purposes: in the production of an edible fat.

Technical: in soap and candle-making.

PALM OIL, PALM BUTTER.

(Palmfett, Palmöl; huile de Palme.)

Raw material.—The fruit capsule of the palm *Elaeis guienensis*, plentifully found on the West Coast of Africa (Gambia, Gold Coast, Cameroons, Calabar, etc., Sierra Leone, Loango). The fruit of *Elaeis guienensis* is like a plum in shape, 1 inch long, of orange to vermilion-red colour, and resembles the olive in consistency. The individual fruits are so thickly clustered on the stalk that their mutual pressure causes them to become polyhedral in shape, and they are so tightly wedged together that it is a matter of some difficulty to extract one from the central portion of the bunch. If, however, the upper fruits are cut away it is then easy to detach the remainder one by one.

The fat is lodged in the fleshy fruit capsule, in the cells of which it occurs in lumps.

Preparation.—In the Monbattu country, according to Schweinfurth, the kernels are removed from the ripe fruit and the oil expressed from the flesh, which it resembles in colour. The flavour is at first very pleasant, and the oil is used as food, but it quickly spoils and assumes the gruelly consistency it subsequently retains, even at the highest natural temperatures.

The system pursued on the West Coast of Africa, southward from Sierra Leone as far as Loango (from which district the largest quantities of this product are now obtained), is, according to Sauermann, different from the foregoing. The finest oil (which does not come into the market, being used for home consumption as an edible) is prepared by boiling the fruit in water, macerating the pulp in mortars, and boiling up again in water, whereupon the oil rises to the surface of the liquid. The method of bleaching the oil by strong heat (latterly introduced into Europe) is also understood over there. In the preparation of the commercial fat the ripe fruit is kept in heaps until decomposition commences, and the mass is then stamped to a paste in mortars, warmed, packed into bags, and wrung. The residual gruel is then boiled up with water, and the oil collects on the surface, from which it is removed by skimming. In this way the better quality of oil is prepared; the inferior kinds are refined on shipboard by boiling in large pans along with water.

Properties.—Fresh palm oil is of the consistency of butter, at medium temperatures, of a bright orange-yellow colour, and with an agreeable odour of violets. On exposure to the air the colour fades continuously, and the smell is no longer pleasant, but turns rancid, especially when the fat has become white. The flavour also is mild when new, and rancid when the fat is old. The melting-point of the fresh fat is between 24° and 28° C., but increases with age to 30° to 35° C. Under the microscope the fresh oil exhibits at 20° C. a yellow oleaginous matrix containing small acicular crystals, singly and in groups, and (optically) reddish drops. In old fat the crystals (fatty acid) increase in number, and are massed in large rounded lumps. Even in the semi-rancid state the light yellow oily matrix can be seen by the unassisted eye to contain whitish portions which are revealed by the microscope as aggregations of crystallised fatty acids. When the fat is melted the fatty acids separate out as small dendritic crystals on cooling. Palmitin (tripalmitin) and olein constitute the chief bulk of palm oil, and free palmitic and oleic acids are also present (their amount increasing as rancidity develops) along with glycerin. There is likewise present an odoriferous substance, probably identical with that found in "violet root," logwood, and in various parts of plants. The colouring matter cannot be extracted by water, being dissolved, not suspended, in the fat. Pelouze and Boudet assume the existence of a ferment in palm oil, its function being to decompose the fat into fatty acids and glycerin. The fat is but slightly soluble in cold alcohol, but readily and completely so in hot alcohol and ether.

The following constants have been determined for palm oil:—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·9209 to 0·9245
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4510
Solidifying-point	31° to 39° C.
Melting-point	27° to 42° C.
Saponification value	196·3 to 205·52
Iodine value	53·0 to 57·44

The insoluble fatty acids had the following characters:—

Specific gravity at 99° C. (water at 15·5° C. = 1)	0·8369
Solidifying-point	35·8° to 46·2° C.
Melting-point	48° to 50°
Neutralisation value	204 to 207·3
Iodine value	53·3

The amount of free fatty acids, which even in fresh palm oil approaches 12 per cent., may increase to nearly 100 per cent. in very old oil, the solidity of the oil increasing in proportion.

By making use of Chateau's reactions, the following colour changes are observed:—

Zinc chloride gives with the melted fat a deep grey, which becomes a dark grass-green on stirring.

Sulphuric acid colours it bluish-green.

Mercuric nitrate gives a yellow coloration, turning to pale green, and ultimately pale straw-yellow.

The setting-point of the fatty acids is made use of in determining the value of palm oil, the higher the setting temperature the better the quality. The yield of stearin cannot be reckoned by means of the same tables as are used for tallow, but a separate table has been compiled by Schepper and Geitel for the stearic and oleic acid content of the acids of palm fat.

The table by Y. de Schepper and Geitel shows the percentage of water, dirt, and neutral fat in a series of palm oils, together with the setting-points of the fatty acids obtained:—

Variety.	Water.	Dirt.	Neutral Fat. Per cent.	Setting-Point of the Fatty Acids. C.
Congo	0·78—0·95	0·35—0·7	16—23	45·90°
Salt ponds	3·5—12·5	0·9—1·7	15—25	26·20°
Addah	4·21	0·35	18	44·15°
Appam	3·60	0·596	25	45·0°
Winnehah	6·73	0·375	20	45·6°
Fernando Po	2·08	0·85	28	45·9°
Brass	3·05	2·00	35·5	45·1°
New Calabar	3·82	0·86	40	45·0°
Niger	3·0	0·7	40—47	45·0°
Accra	2·2—5·3	0·60	53—76	44·0°

Variety.	Water.	Dirt.	Neutral Fat. Per cent.	Setting-Point of the Fatty Acids. C.
Benin	2·03	0·20	59—74	45·0°
Bonny	3·0—6·5	1·20—3·1	44—88·5	44·5°
Great Brassa	2·4—13·1	0·6—3·0	41—70	44·6°
Cameroons	1·8—2·5	0·2—0·7	67—83	44·6°
Cape Labon	3·6—6·5	0·7—1·5	55—69	41·0°
Cape Palmas	9·7	2·70	67	42·1°
Half Jack-Jack	1·9—4·2	0·7—1·24	55—77	39·0—41·3°
Lagos	0·5—1·3	0·3—0·6	58—68	45·0°
Loando	1·5—3·0	1·0—1·9	68—76	44·0°
Old Calabar	1·3—1·6	0·30—0·80	76—83	44·5°
Gold Coast	1·98	0·50	69	41·0°
Sherbo	2·6—7·0	0·3—1·2	60—74	42·0°
Gaboon	2·0—2·8	0·3—0·7	70—93	44·5°

Formerly palm oil was very often adulterated, and not only were additions made to it but entire substitutes were prepared; for example, from wax, tallow, and lard, coloured with curcuma and scented with violet root. Such admixtures could be detected by employing acetic ether as a solvent, the pure palm oil alone passing into solution, leaving the others behind. Curcuma would be revealed by the brown coloration ensuing when stirred up with soda lye. At the present price of palm oil these adulterations need not be feared, since they would hardly show any profit.

PALM-KERNEL OIL, PALM-NUT OIL, PALM-SEED OIL.

(Palmkernöl; huile de pepin de Palme.)

Raw material.—Palm kernels, the seed albumen of *Elaeis guienensis* and a few other palms yielding kernels suitable for oil pressing.

Preparation.—On account of the technical difficulties attendant on the process, the pressing is generally performed in Europe, the ordinary mechanical appliances being employed. Large quantities of palm kernels are shipped to Europe from the West Coast of Africa. At one time these went to Germany, Hamburg alone taking something like

£5,000,000 worth per annum; they are now mostly shipped to England for crushing. The kernels contain 46 to 51 per cent. of fat.

Properties.—The oil is white or brown in colour, has an agreeable odour and taste, contains no free fatty acids when fresh, but quickly turns rancid.

The following are the constants of palm-kernel oil:—

Specific gravity at 40° C.	0·9119
Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4431
Solidifying-point	23° to 24° C.
Melting-point	23° to 30° C.
Saponification value	242 to 250
Iodine value	10·3 to 17·5
Reichert-Meissl value	5·0 to 7·6

The insoluble fatty acids amount to 91 per cent. and have the following characters:—

Refractive index at 60° C.	1·4310
Solidifying-point	20° to 25·5° C.
Melting-point	20·7° to 28·5° C.
Neutralisation value	251·7 to 265
Iodine value	12

Two different kinds of fat are yielded by the fruit of the palm, *viz.*, palm oil (from the outer envelope and flesh) and palm-kernel oil (from the inner kernel of the seed). With regard to the latter, Nördlinger expresses the opinion that its consumption will increase within a short time, especially if the quality be improved, since it is undoubtedly suitable, like coconut oil, for edible and pharmaceutical purposes.

Dr. Nördlinger determined the percentage composition of the different palm fruits, and found that the palm kernels richest in fat came from the British possessions at the mouth of the Niger (51·2 per cent.) and the German colonies in the Togo district (52·1 per cent.), the poorest coming from the British harbour of Winnehah on the Gold Coast, the British possessions on the Sierra Leone littoral (47·5 per cent.), and the Congo State (47·4 per cent.). The Cameroon colonies furnish a medium product containing 49 per cent. of fat.

Uses.—For edible purposes, in the manufacture of margarine.

Technical: in soap and candle-making, and for solid lubricating materials.

NUTMEG BUTTER, EXPRESSED OIL OF NUTMEGS, OIL OF MACE.

(Muskatnussöl, muskatbutter; beurre de muscade, baume de muscade.)

Raw material.—Nutmegs, the seeds of *Myristica officinalis* (*Myristica moschata* Thumb).

The tree belongs to the flora of the Malay Archipelago, where it still grows wild, and is also cultivated in those and many other tropical countries. The fruit is about as large as a peach and contains a single seed encased in a carmine coloured integument with numerous fissures. The seed, freed entirely from the hard external shell and superficially from the inner integument, is met with in commerce as nutmeg; the covering as mace.

Preparation.—The broken nutmegs, or those attacked by insects, are roasted, powdered, and pressed between warm plates.

Uses.—Medicinal and cosmetic.

Properties.—

Specific gravity at 15° C.	0·945 to 0·996
Refractive index at 40° C.	1·4704
Solidifying-point	41° to 44° C.
Melting-point	38·5° to 51° C.
Saponification value	153·5 to 191·4
Iodine value	40·1 to 85·7

The commercial Indian oil, known as Banda soap, is met with in two somewhat similar forms. That from the English colonies is made up in yellowish-red, fine-grained, marbled cakes of rectangular form and weighing about 1 lb., which are wrapped in Pisang leaves; whereas that from the Dutch possessions, though made up in a similar form, is in larger (about 1½ lb.), more coarsely grained, lighter-coloured blocks wrapped in paper. The oil is of about the consistency of tallow, but more friable; handles greasy; is mottled white and yellow, and has a strong smell and flavour of nutmegs. In hot ether it dissolves completely to a clear solution, but alcohol dissolves only the colouring matter, ethereal oil and liquid oil, of which, along with 40 to 45 per cent. of solid fat, the butter is composed.

Wiesner includes under the group name of Myristica fat both nutmeg butter and two other fats, Otoba and Bicuhiba fat, derived from species of Myristica. He states that the Banda Islands supply by far the largest quantity of nutmegs in the market, and also send over a large amount of nutmeg butter. At present this fat is prepared in nearly every country in Europe, but chiefly in Holland, and the Dutch nutmeg butter is esteemed of better quality than that from the Indies in consequence of the frequency with which the latter is adulterated by mineral and vegetable tallow, wax, etc.

Under the microscope nutmeg butter appears to chiefly consist of globular aggregations of acicular crystals of myristin, the granular matter being entirely made up of this substance. Small globules and small granules, together with entire cells and fragments of tissue from the parenchyma of the seed, are interspersed throughout the mass. The cells carry the colouring matter and contain starch granules, about 0·02 millimetre in diameter, of regular form, consisting of four to six individual granules.

Otoba fat, also known as American nutmeg butter, is prepared in New Granada from the seeds of *Myristica Otoba*, in a manner similar to that pursued in the case of the true butter. At first it is tallowy and almost colourless, with merely a faint yellowish tinge, but subsequently becomes granular and assumes a light to dirty brown shade. In the fresh state the odour is pleasant, like nutmeg, but when melted a disagreeable smell is evolved. Microscopically it resembles nutmeg butter, but is poorer in crystalline matter. It melts at 38° C., and, according to Uricochea, contains myristin, olein, and otobite, a substance discovered by this investigator, and occurring as large, colourless, tasteless, crystalline prisms, corresponding in composition to the formula $C_{24}H_{26}O_5$, melting at 133° C., and setting into an amorphous condition after being heated to a higher temperature.

Bicuhiba fat is prepared in Brazil from the seeds of *Virola bicuhyba.* It has the same colour and appearance as Indian nutmeg butter, but with a less agreeable odour and sharp acid taste. It behaves like nutmeg butter in presence of solvents and on saponification, and melts at 32° C.; the microscopic examination does not reveal any remarkable peculiarities.

DIKA FAT, OBA FAT.

(Dikafett, Adika; beurre de Dika.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Mangifera gabonensis* (*Irvingia Barteri* Hook). These are employed not only for the preparation of the fat (which is similar to cacao butter), but also in the production of a chocolate-like mass (Dika bread; chocolat du Gabon) for alimentary purposes.

Properties.—Dika fat forms a solid mass of the consistency of cacao butter. At first pure white, it becomes after long keeping somewhat dark yellow in colour externally. According to Wiesner the smell is agreeable, like cocoa, but according to Jackson it is repellent. Old Dika fat kept by Wiesner for six years smelt rather rancid, but not more unpleasant than cacao butter. The flavour is mild and the fat melts at 40° C. Examined under the microscope it is seen to consist of an agglomeration of greatly corroded thick prismatic crystals.

According to Deedemans a fat obtained from *Mangifera gabonensis* Aubry, characterised as Dika, and melting at 30° C., contained laurostearic and myristic acids, but Wiesner asserts that these data are derived from a different fat to the Dika described above. Dika fat is saponifiable, and its hardness renders it highly suitable for candle-making; it might also be used as a substitute for cacao butter.

BAY OIL, BAY BERRY OIL, LAUREL OIL, EXPRESSED OIL OF BAY.

(Lorbeeröl; huile de laurier.)

Raw material.—Fruit of the laurel, *Laurus nobilis;* habitat, Southern Europe.

The fruit is about the same size as a small cherry, of round or oval shape, and a lustrous, almost black colour. The thin, brittle integument is covered with fine wrinkles and surrounds a stone as thin as paper, enclosing the loose, light brown, oily-fleshed kernel, which readily divides into two parts. Its odour is strong and peculiarly aromatic, resembling the bitter fatty taste. The kernels contain about $\frac{8}{10}$ per cent. of volatile oil and 24 to 30 per cent. of green fatty oil, together with laurel camphor, a waxy fatty oil (laurostearin), starch, resin, etc.

Preparation.—Crushing and pressing the fruit either in the fresh or dried state.

Properties.—The fat forms a buttery, granular, yellow-green mass, with a strong odour of laurel and a bitter aromatic flavour. It melts at 32° to 36° C., and is completely soluble in ether and in hot alcohol, whereas cold alcohol merely extracts the green colouring matter and the ethereal oil.

GALAM BUTTER, NUNGA OIL, ETC.

(Bassiafett, Galambutter, Sheabutter, Schihbutter, Mawahbutter, Illipeöl, Djaveöl, Noungonöl; Beurre de rose de Chine; huile de Noungon, Illipe, Mahwah.)

Raw material.—Seeds of several varieties of Bassia grown in India and the West Coast of Africa. The fat-producing species of the Bassia family are not yet sufficiently defined. Probably *Bassia Parkii Roxb.* (India, Senegal) yields Shea butter; *Bassia longifolia* L., Illipé fat; and *Bassia latifolia Roxb.* (India), Mahwa butter, but the species yielding the best African Djave fat and Nunga oil is stated to be *Bassia Djave* or *Mimusops Njave*, but this has not yet been clearly authenticated.

The seeds are large, several centimetres in length, and of a variety of shapes, covered by a fairly thick shell, in which the oily kernel is encased. The oliferous tissue of the Bassia seed (*Bassia longifolia*) consists of thin-walled cells, measuring some 0·06 millimetre in longest diameter, which when examined under water appear almost entirely filled with minute globules of oil. Mounted in oil, each cell is found to contain numerous double refracting granules and rods, which, so far as may be determined by their ratio of solubility, consist of crystallised fatty acids. Colourless parenchyma cells are interspersed with fairly regular groups of brown cells of similar nature, containing apparently an oily liquid wherein aleuron granules, but no crystallised fatty acids, appear. Wiesner observed this in three-year-old seeds, but it is not on that account certain that the same conditions obtain in the fresh seeds used for the preparation of oil.

Preparation.—Pounding the seeds and pressing at moderately warm temperature. The proportion of fat in the seeds is 40 to 50 per cent.

Properties.—All classes of Bassia fats are of the consistency of butter at the ordinary temperature, and are greenish, yellowish (seldom white), or (so it is said) reddish in colour, with an agreeable smell of cocoa when fresh. The fat from *Bassia butyracea* remains sweet for a fairly long time, but Illipé, Nunga, and Djave fats quickly turn rancid, each assuming a characteristic unpleasant odour.

The density of these fats ranges between 0·948 and 0·959 at the ordinary temperature, and the melting-point varies from 27° to 43° C. According to the researches of O. Henry, Bassia fat contains stearin; and, according to Pelouze and Boudet, olein, the former about 30 per cent. and the latter 60 per cent., with a little lauric acid but no palmitic, according to Southcombe.

Under the microscope Bassia fat appears as a colourless oily mass, enclosing innumerable radial aggregations of crystals along with small isolated crystals. The fat is unusually rich in free fatty acids. The above-named brownish cells also appear, mostly in a highly compressed condition. When the slide is warmed until the fat melts, numerous small, angular, single refractive granules are revealed, and the brown cells appear more clearly defined. On re-cooling the mass, the fatty acids crystallise out in radial groups.

Illipé fat is greenish-yellow, becoming white on prolonged storage. It melts between 25° and 29° C., and dissolves with difficulty in alcohol, but readily in ether.

Shea butter is green at first, turning subsequently almost white, and melts at 43° C. It dissolves with difficulty and but imperfectly in alcohol, even at boiling temperature, but completely in ether.

Chorie butter or Pulwara butter is, according to Henkel, obtained in Nepaul from *Bassia butyracea*, and is said to be white and of high melting-point (40° to 51° C.).

Djave fat is greenish-yellow in colour, has an agreeable odour of cocoa, and melts at 10·2° C.

Nunga oil behaves in a similar manner, but has an unpleasant, smoky smell.

Shea butter is considered the best, and Illipé the lowest quality among the Bassia fats.

Uses.—Alimentary: in the fresh state they are used as a food in the countries where they are produced.

Technical: for making soap and candles.

CRABWOOD TALLOW.

(Carapafett, Krabholzfett, Andirobaöl; suif de Carapa.)

Raw material.—The seeds of the crab-tree, *Carapa guianensis,* in Guiana and Brazil; in the latter country the tree is called Andirobeira.

The seeds, which are about the size of nuts, tetrahedrally flattened, covered with a thin brown shell, and contain about 50 per cent. of fat, are at present employed on a large scale in Guiana and Brazil for the preparation of fat. *Carapa Touloucouna* (Guinea) yields seeds that contain 65 per cent. of fat, and are utilised for making Touloucouna oil.

Preparation.—The seeds are broken and boiled, whereby the fat separates out as a yellow butter; the residue is subjected to pressure.

The products vary with the temperature and the extent of pressure applied. From the first pressing a fat, completely solid at + 4° C., and melting at 10° C., is obtained. The sample examined by Wiesner was a yellowish mass, light brown in patches, and of the consistency of gruel at 18° C., at which temperature it consisted of an oily matrix with floating masses of harder white matter. The smell is faintly acid and not unpleasantly aromatic, the taste strongly bitter. According to Cadet this bitter flavour is due to small quantities of strychnine. The bitter substance cannot be removed by agitation with cold water, but prolonged boiling with water takes it away completely.

Under the microscope a colourless, homogeneous, oily matrix is revealed, in which are embedded large numbers of globular masses, composed of fine crystals of fatty acid, in addition to isolated acicular crystals and strongly refractive granules.

Crabwood tallow is completely and readily soluble in ether, but only slightly so in alcohol, and is quickly and completely saponified by alkalis.

Uses.—Technical: in the manufacture of soap and candles.

Chinese Vegetable Tallow.

(Chinatalg, chinesischer Talg; suif de la Chine.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Stillingia sebifera*, a tree growing wild, and also long cultivated, in China. From the end of the last century it has been extensively cultivated in the north-west of India, the Punjab, the West Indies, and the coast of South Carolina. The seeds are about as large as hazel-nuts, black in colour, and are covered with a fairly hard layer of white tallow, the seed albumen also containing fat.

Preparation.—The seeds are gathered in November and December, pounded in stone mortars, and the fairly dry mass exposed to the action of steam for about a quarter of an hour in cylindrical vessels, after which it is subjected to gentle pressure. The congealed mass is warmed over hot embers and filtered through straw.

By strongly pressing the shelled and finely pulverised seeds a liquid oil is obtained, known in China under the name of "Ting-yu".

Properties.—The properties of the Chinese tallow met with in English commerce are not always the same. The density varies at 15° C. between 0·915 and 0·918 and the melting-point from 35° to 53·2° C. This fat is rather hard, leaves but little fatty stain, is white or greenish-white in colour, and has an acid reaction, free acetic and propionic acids being always present.

According to Thomson and Wood, Chinese tallow consists of palmitin and olein but no stearin. The stilistearic acid found in this fat by Brack has since turned out to be palmitic acid.

Uses.—Technical: for making candles and soap.

PINEY TALLOW. MALABAR TALLOW.

(Pineytalg, Vateriafett, Malabartalg, Pflanzentalg; suif de Piney.)

Raw material.—The seeds of the East Indian copal-tree, *Vateria indica.*

Preparation.—Pounding and warm pressing the seeds.

Properties.—The fat is at first yellow, but after prolonged storage it becomes pure white and assumes a granular, or frequently a radial appearance, from the crystallisation of free fatty acids. It is tasteless, and has a faint, pleasant smell. Under the microscope it appears (as a dry preparation) to consist of ill-defined lumps containing here and there small drops of oil; the lumps contain so much air that their form cannot be clearly discerned. If, however, the fat be reduced by olive oil, it is found to consist of a mass of single acicular crystals containing occasional parenchyma cells filled with crystalline needles. When heated to melting-point and cooled, the fatty acids crystallise out in fine needles. Babington has examined the physical and chemical properties of this fat, which, according to his researches, has a specific gravity of 0·9260 at 15° C. and of 0·8965 at 36·4° C., at which point it melts. It is saponified by alkalis, and coloured green by chlorine gas; contains about 2 per cent. of a fatty oil extractable by alcohol even in the cold, and possessed of a disagreeable smell. The bulk consists of free fatty acids and fat, solid at ordinary temperatures.

Uses.—Technical: for candle-making.

VIROLA TALLOW.

(Virolafett, Virolatalg; suif de Virola.)

Raw material.—The seeds of *Virola sebifera*, from Guiana.

Preparation.—Boiling and pressing the seeds.

Properties.—This fat forms at the ordinary temperature a yellowish, tallowy mass, which when left alone becomes covered with a crystalline incrustation of nacreous lustre. The interior is frequently brownish and interspersed with dots of crystalline aggregations. The smell of the fresh fat recalls that of nutmeg butter, but it quickly becomes rancid. The microscope shows a fatty matrix, enclosing a number of radial fibres of crystalline aggregations (fatty acids), a brown, finely granular mass, and brownish parenchymatous cells, which contain fatty globules and colouring matter along with small aleuron granules.

Virola tallow partially melts at 44° C., and becomes liquid at 50° C. It is completely soluble in alcohol and ether, but only one-half dissolves in aqueous ammonia, and it is but partially saponifiable.

JAPAN WAX.

(Cire de Japan, suif végétal vert; Japanwachs.)

Raw material.—The berries of certain species of sumach trees, *Rhus succedanea*, *R. vernicifera*, *R. acuminata*, and *R. sylvestris*, growing principally in China, but also found in Japan, India, and Indo-China. The berry consists of a small kernel enclosed in a thin green crinkled covering.

Preparation.—The seed is pounded to remove the outer covering which is broken up and pressed in bags in a wooden press; the fat is greenish, but it is subsequently purified and bleached in the sun.

Properties.—Japan wax usually comes on the market in cakes about 6 inches square and 1 inch thick, stamped with Japanese characters. It is creamy-white in colour, opaque, and has a peculiar tallowy odour. On keeping it becomes yellow and the surface breaks up into a tiny tessellated film which has a crystalline structure. The melting-point of the fat is 50° to 53° C.; specific gravity at 15° C., 0·975, and at 22° C., 1·002; saponification value, 217 to 237, and iodine value, 4·2 to 15·1. The wax dissolves in hot alcohol, separating out again on cooling, and is soluble in ether, chloroform, etc. Japan wax is stated to be composed chiefly of palmitin and free palmitic acid, but this cannot be the case as the melting-point of palmitin is 63° to 64° C. and that of palmitic acid 62° C. The amount of free fatty acids varies from 4 to 16 per cent.

Uses.—Similar to the true waxes, for polishing, etc., but it is not very suitable for this purpose owing to its softness. It is very useful for forming emulsions since it is readily emulsified by solutions of carbonate of soda or potash, or even borax. It is not suitable for candle manufacture.

VEGETABLE FATS OF LESS IMPORTANCE.

Cohune fat.—The Cohune palm of South America (*Attalea cohune*) bears a fruit containing a small hard nut, the kernel of which contains 65 to 71 per cent. of a solid white fat, similar to coconut fat, and melting at 18° to 20° C. The difficulty of shelling the nuts, however, has so far precluded their use.

Mafura tallow is obtained from the nuts of *Trichilia emetica* (*Mafureria oleifera*) of East Africa. The kernels contain 68 per cent. of a dark yellow fat having an odour resembling cacao butter, but no taste. It melts at 36° to 39° C.

Macassar oil is a yellowish-white soft fat obtained from the seeds of *Schleichera trijuga*, growing in India, Ceylon, and the Malay Archipelago. The kernels of the seeds yield about 60 per cent. of fat, which consists mostly of the glycerides of palmitic, lauric, oleic, and arachidic acid. Locally it is used for burning, as a hair oil, and for medicinal and cooking purposes.

Chaulmoogra oil.—This is the product of *Taraktogenes Kurzii* (*Hydnocarpus Kurzii*). It is obtained from the seeds of the plant which is indigenous to Burmah and Assam. Chaulmoogra oil is a soft buttery fat, slightly yellow, and with a peculiar odour. It is used principally as an ointment for skin diseases both in the East and in Europe.

Hydnocarpus fat is obtained from the seeds of *Hydnocarpus Wightiana* which grows in the Western Peninsula of India. The kernels contain 41·2 per cent. of fat, which is soft at ordinary temperature and yellowish in colour; it has a characteristic smell, and melts at 23° to 25° C.

Both the above fats rotate a ray of polarised light, the Chaulmoogra oil having a specific rotation + 52° and Hydnocarpus fat + 57·7°. They are also both poisonous, and fatal results have occurred in one or two instances when these fats have inadvertently been used in the manufacture of margarine.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE PREPARATION OF VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS.

PRELIMINARY TREATMENT OF THE SEED.

As we have seen in the section devoted to the general characteristics of the fats and oils, they are of varying degrees of consistency, some being more or less liquid at ordinary temperatures, others thicken below 10° C., forming a granular deposit, whilst others again remain buttery, or set like tallow, even at high summer temperatures. These properties influence the choice of methods of preparing the fats and oils from their respective raw materials. From the fleshy olive, as well as from the various oil-seeds (rape, linseed, sesame, etc.), the oil may be obtained by more or less powerful pressure, although it is not feasible to extract all the oil by pressure in this way, the mass on heating yielding a further proportion, but even then some oil still remains in the residue. The solid fats, which come to us from tropical countries exclusively, can only be extracted by the aid of heat, the most primitive method being that of boiling the fat-producing substance with water and completed by hot pressing, which of course also assists in increasing the amount extracted. The most complete method of obtaining all the oil or fat from oily and fatty seeds or fruits is, however, by extraction with the aid of a solvent, after cold pressing. The oils obtained by cold pressing or cold drawing are the finest and best flavoured, being also of better colour than when heat has been applied. This is easy to understand, since by the mere application of pressure only a certain quantity of loosely held oil is forced out, which is perfectly free from other substances contained in the seeds, such as colouring matter and albuminous or protein bodies partly expressed in the warm process.

Poppy oil and linseed oil afford good examples of this; when cold pressed, they have an agreeable sweet flavour, and are suitable for alimentary purposes, as salad oil or in the baking and roasting of food; whereas the hot-pressed oils are of unpleasantly bitter, irritating flavour, especially so in the case of linseed oil, and are no longer fit for use as food. It may therefore be regarded as a fundamental principle that all oils and fats of vegetable nature intended for alimentary purposes should be pressed without the aid of heat, hot pressing and extraction being only applicable to fats used for technical purposes, under which category is comprised the bulk of the vegetable oils. The "extraction" process, whereby the oil is obtained from the seeds and fruit by the aid of a solvent, such as carbon bisulphide, benzol, petroleum ether, canadol, etc. (liquids boiling at low temperatures), is performed upon finely ground raw material, the fat of which passes into solution, and is obtained as a residue when the solvent is driven off from the extract by distillation. This method required a number of years to gain favour.

Dr. Heinrich Schwarz in his report on oleaginous substances in the Vienna Universal Exibition, 1873, referred to the "extraction" method as follows:—

"The process of extracting the remaining oil from the pressed residue (especially in the production of olive oil) by means of carbon bisulphide has rapidly developed, particularly in Italy. One firm from Bari exhibited carbon bisulphide prepared for this purpose, one-third of their yearly production of the article being employed in their own works for the extraction of oil. A similar factory has been working successfully at Leghorn for some years, and in Greece (Corfu) the same process for extracting the oil from the residues from the olive oil presses is practised. The sample products shown at the exhibition were dark green in colour, and remained of the consistency of butter even at summer temperature, pointing on the one hand to the presence of chlorophyll in solution, and on the other to the predominance of margarine in the oil, a circumstance favourable to its use in the manufacture of hard soaps."

Deiss was the first to propose the extraction method in Germany, where it was practised but without much success, and now is only employed at a few works, *e.g.*, Heyl's factory at Moabit. The modern improved methods of pressing yield but very little less oil, rendering them more palatable and nutritious and what remains in the cakes saleable as cattle food at a good price; besides, the cakes from the pressing process are better adapted to meet the requirements of the trade as regards storage and transport than the powder remaining from the extraction method. The extra yield obtained in the latter process is almost counterbalanced by the dangers of the method and the loss of solvent; it is probably only profitable when oil is at a high price, or where the residual oil, as in the case of the fatty lumps from the olive presses, cannot be recovered in any other way. It also appears that only those factories prosper wherein, by the use of simple appliances, the escape of the carbon bisulphide is reduced to a minimum, even though a larger quantity of the solvent is used in the extraction.

The chief defect in the extraction process lies in the low feeding value of the meal—consisting of the component parts of the fruit or seed after removal of the oil—as compared with oilcake (which always retains a certain percentage of fat or oil), and the difference in price resulting therefrom. Where oilcake brings a good price, and the increased value of the extra oil obtained by the extraction method does not compensate for the lower price of the meal, this latter method will naturally be discarded and the press residue sold as cake, more especially as the erection of an extraction apparatus entails capital expenditure besides a certain amount of working expenses.

Furthermore, the nature of the solvent exerts an influence on the quality, *i.e.*, flavour of the oil. Carbon bisulphide is preferable to petroleum ether, in that it dissolves a larger quantity of oil and at a lower temperature than the latter; it is also more easy to recover and, if pure, leaving behind no trace of its flavour in the oil. On the other hand, carbon bisulphide has the drawback of dissolving out resin and colouring matter, neither of which is extracted by petroleum ether, nor is there any unpleasant smell left behind by the latter, such as occurs when impure carbon bisulphide is used, so that petroleum ether is suitable even for fine edible oils. In North America this solvent is largely employed, but it requires a more complicated apparatus than bisulphide on account of its tendency, due to low specific gravity, to condense on the surface of water rather than below like carbon bisulphide. Moreover, oxidised oil is only imperfectly extracted by petroleum ether.

The preliminary methods of preparation to which the materials for pressing or extracting must be subjected relate to (1) Mechanical separation (cleaning) of the seed from the seeds of other plants and organic or inorganic impurities; (2) Removal of the more or less hard shells or husks which would lower the quality of the cake or meal, or absorb oil; (3) Crushing or grinding to break down the seed cases and to convert the seed or fruit into meal or pulp, thereby facilitating the expression or extraction of the contained oil or fat.

Formerly these manipulations were performed in an exceedingly primitive fashion. For example, the seeds were bruised by stones in a stone mortar or between millstones, a practice resulting in considerable waste of valuable material. Less value was also placed on the cleaning of the seed than is now the case in the light of modern experience, so that it is easy to understand that with progressive technical improvements in the milling of oil seeds, the quality of the product has been raised. As the storage of the raw material also naturally affects the quality of the oil or fat, it is important that this should be effected in a suitable manner.

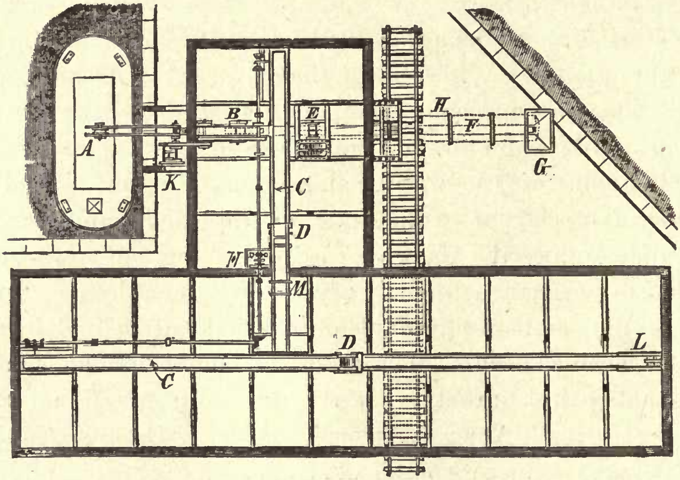


Fig. 10.—Oil seed store (Rose, Downs & Co.).

Storing Oil Seeds.

Like all vegetable substances, oil seeds contain a certain proportion of moisture, and are liable, if not frequently exposed to the air, to unfavourable changes due to the attacks of fungi, mould, etc., softening the husk and deteriorating the quality of the oily kernel. Very often the seeds are externally damp when put into store, in which case they require specially careful handling, consisting of frequent movement in dry airy store-rooms by shovelling the heaps from one position to another. This operation needs to be repeated at regular intervals; the more frequently it is performed the less likelihood of loss from damage being incurred.

Frequently, however, it is impossible to move the enormous mass by manual labour. This particularly applies to stocks in large oil works where sufficient must be stored at gathering time to last for the entire year. In such cases it is necessary to arrange the heaps in such a way that they may be moved by means of mechanical appliances as often as needed to ensure the conservation of their valuable properties until such time as they be needed for the press.

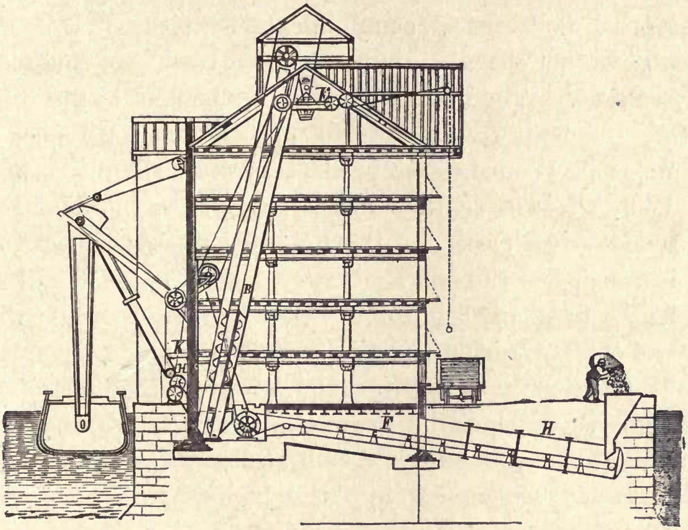


FIG. 11.—Oil seed store (Rose, Downs & Co.).

Such a storehouse has been constructed, by Grimm, of stone and iron, similar to a granary, and perfectly fireproof. (Figs. 10 and 11.)

The oil seeds are raised by means of an elevator, archimedean screw, or similar appliance to the second or third floor, where they are emptied into the hopper K and are carried up to the roof of the building by an elevator E. The domed roof, made of corrugated sheet-iron, is fitted with a lantern turret for lighting the rooms. In this turret is situated a screw which conveys the seeds in a horizontal direction and distributes them through perforated pipes on to the upper floor, the distribution being regulated by slides. The other floor spaces communicate with the first one in such a manner that each in turn can serve as a resting-place for the seed. When the change from one floor to the other is to be made, the valves of 150 pipes of about 2 inches in diameter are opened, whereby the seed descends until a heap of about 5 feet in depth is formed, a rotatory motion being imparted to each seed by the fall. The seeds collect into conical heaps on the floor.

The valves are connected together by rods, the entire control of the transfer being exercised by a single workman.

To transfer the seeds from the lowest to the upper floor so as to recommence the manipulative operations, they are conveyed by four longitudinal archimedean screws to a transverse screw, debouching into the hopper K, feeding the elevator E.

Variations in the working conditions may render other directions of movement advisable; for this reason the columns supporting the floors are traversed by pipes with lateral openings through which the seeds may be passed. By this means the seed may be lowered from the roof direct if necessary to the lowest floor without having to traverse the others, and it is also possible to exclude any one floor from the circuit if desired. If, for example, new seed is introduced, the floor upon which it is placed can be shut off without interrupting the manipulation of the remainder.

The ceilings of the store-rooms are of corrugated iron. A ton and a half of seed can be stored on every square metre of floor space. The pillars are connected by braces to support the lateral thrust. Motion is imparted to the elevators by shafting branching from the intermediate gearing of the oil mill, and wherever the driving-belts have to pass through the seed heaps, they are protected by iron casing extending above the surface of the heap. Ventilation has received special attention. The shutters are constructed of iron, and by means of connecting rods a whole row of windows may be opened or closed at once. When necessary an extra elevator, serving three floors, can be erected; this is advantageous when the store communicates with other storage rooms. Provision has then to be made for the horizontal transport of the seed, as screws do not act sufficiently well when the distance is great. Recently a new method of transport has come into use, consisting of a wide endless belt of caoutchouc or cotton, moving horizontally and kept on the stretch. The seed being discharged on to the one end of this 12-inch belt, travels with it, without a single seed being spilled, until the other end is reached. Such a method of transport helps to preserve and clean the seed.

CLEANING THE SEED.

The seed must be free from sand, earth, stems, etc., of plants and all other impurities, as well as from foreign seeds, otherwise the cakes may possess a disagreeable after-flavour. Again, the presence of sand or dirt tends to wear out the machinery, in addition to injuring the quality of the oil-cake by increasing the proportion of non-nutritious material therein. Foreign bodies of lower density than the seed may be removed by a blower, the draught of which carries them away. Foreign seeds capable of lowering the quality of the oil seeds may conduce thereto in different ways.

1. Oil-yielding seeds will not greatly lower the percentage of the product, but may appreciably injure its quality, as, for example, when seeds yielding drying oils contain others yielding non-drying oils. Thus in linseed there are found seeds of wild radish, mustard, or camelina, because these weeds constantly infest the linseed crop.

2. Seeds containing some oil but yielding none when pressed nor absorbing any when in the state of meal, simply adding to the bulk of the mass. Such are fleawort and corn-spurry.

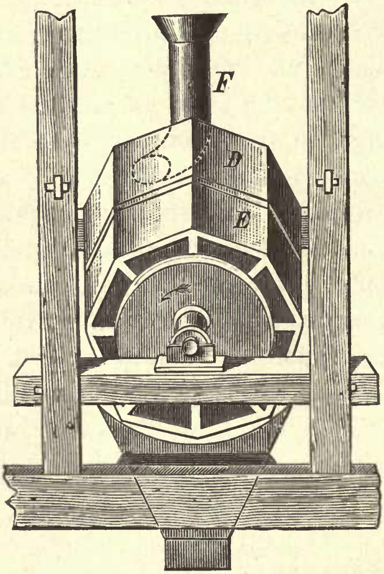


FIG. 12.—Screening cylinder (front view).

3. Seeds containing little or no oil. These absorb oil during the pressing process, and thereby reduce the yield. Such are flax weed and darnel.

The earthy and other admixtures also take up oil, diminishing the yield and increasing the weight of the cake.

In the subsequent cleaning operations a great deal depends on whether the impurities are equal in size to, or greater or less than, the seeds to be cleaned. If they are of the same size as the latter the difficulties are increased, since they remain mixed up with the seed unless sufficiently soft to be crushed in a sieve (like earth). Impurities larger or smaller than the seed are easily removed by passing the seed through a riddling machine where an oscillating motion is imparted. Such an apparatus is depicted in Figs. 12 to 15. The cylinder is of hexagonal or octagonal section, 25 to 32 inches in diameter, and from 3 to 30 feet in length, sloping from C to E at a pitch of about 2 to 3 inches per running yard. The driving axis of the cylinder is hexagonal or octagonal, about 6 inches in diameter, and fitted at the ends with trunnions revolving in cast-iron bearings, a driving pulley B being affixed to the upper trunnion. The framework of the drum C, consisting of 6 or 8 wooden rods, is covered, for a distance of some 43 to 44 inches from the upper end, with a screen of fine iron gauze (Fig. 14) of $\frac{1}{25}$ inch mesh. The remainder of the frame is covered with a coarser netting (of about 5 meshes to the inch). The feed

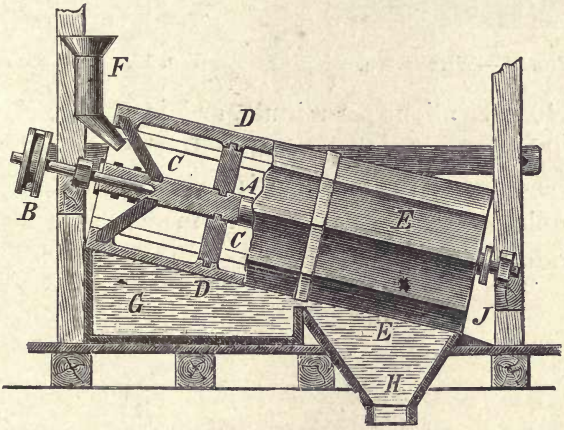


FIG. 13.—Screening cylinder (elevation and vertical section).

pipe F is of tin-plate, and is bent in the direction in which the cylinder rotates. The latter is arranged internally in such a manner that the dust arising from the seed is removed by a blower. The apparatus requires $\frac{1}{4}$ horse-power, makes 40 revolutions per minute, and is capable of cleaning $8\frac{1}{4}$ to 10 bushels of rape per hour. In the case of very dirty seed, the slope of the machine is reduced to about $1\frac{5}{8}$ inch per running yard, the speed being increased to double the above rate.

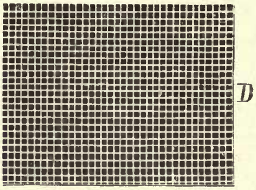


FIG. 14.—Wire screen.

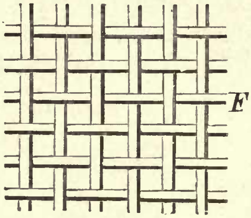


FIG. 15.—Wire screen.

CHAPTER IX.

INSTALLATION OF OIL AND FAT WORKS, AND THE APPARATUS USED FOR GRINDING, PRESSING, AND EXTRACTING.

THE cleaned oil seeds are next ground to meal in various kinds of apparatus, but the large oil fruits, palm kernels or coconuts, require to be broken up small before grinding. Certain among them, such as castor-oil beans, are first decorticated by the aid of special machines (Figs. 16, 17) to remove the leathery or cork-like seed capsules, and then ground into meal or crushed to a soft mass, whereby the oily kernel is fully exposed and obtained clean.

The coconut breaker, shown in Figs. 18 and 19, reduces the coconut (coprah) to pieces the size of palm kernels, that is to say, to such dimensions as permit their being ground in a palm kernel mill. The knives and hopper are constructed of cast steel, but the upper part of the feed box is now made of wood to facilitate removal. The machine is very strong throughout, and of considerable capacity.

DISINTEGRATOR FOR COCONUTS.

The disintegrator (Fig. 20) is largely used in Ceylon and other countries where coconuts are grown. It grinds by percussion, the material being introduced at the periphery of the drum, where it falls on to the end of the beater, which rotates at the rate of about 15 feet per minute. Disintegration is effected either by this contact or else by the impact of the material against the toothed internal wall of chilled iron enveloping the upper part of the drum or the steel sifting rods at the bottom. The manufacturers, Messrs. Rose, Downs & Thompson, of Hull, emphasise the difference between this mill and those grinding by friction between iron plates revolving at high speed. The beaters of the disintegrator move at a uniform distance (1 inch) from the walls of the drum (whether the material is to be finely ground or merely granulated), and pulverise by beating with a flat surface instead of grinding between two corrugated-iron plates, as in ordinary mills, which have to be set closer in proportion as the material is to be more finely ground, whereby increased friction results. Grooved plates are, moreover, unsuitable for pulverising, being only capable, even if enormous power

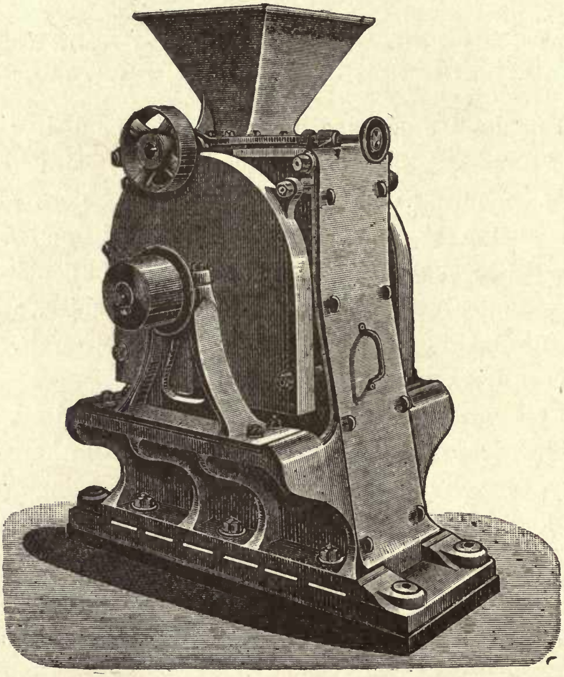


Fig. 16.—Cotton-seed decorticator.

be applied, of granulating the material, but never of converting it into a fine powder. The capacity of the disintegrator varies, with the size, from 10 cwt. to 4½ tons per hour.

STAMPS AND EDGE RUNNERS.

Formerly ordinary millstones or stamps were employed for preparing oil seeds and fruits for the press. The stamps consisted of a trough in which the material was placed and subjected to the concussion of a row of stamps, rising and falling at regular intervals, and so gradually reducing the mass to a meal of greater or less degree of fineness, a certain amount of oil being at the same time expressed by the concussion of the stamps.

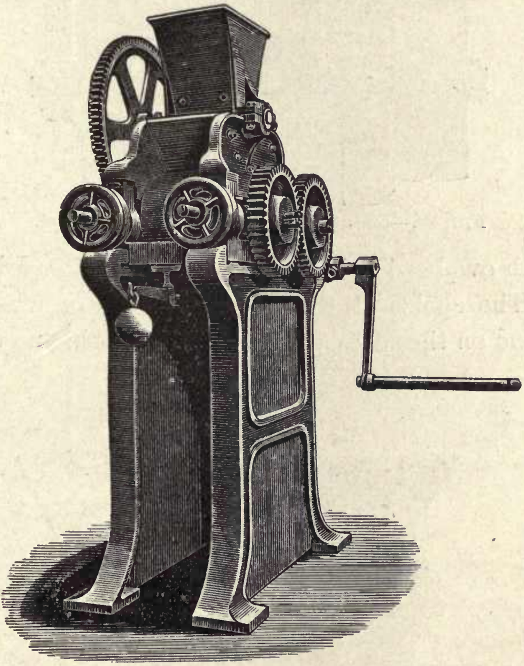


FIG. 17.—Hand-power decorticator for castor-oil seeds.

Subsequently stamps were replaced by edge runners, which ground without concussion, and thereby prevented the premature expression of the fat or oil. The arrangement of these runners is shown in Figs. 21 and 22, the former being fitted with overhead driving gear, and the latter driven from below. The choice of these two methods of arrangement will depend on the space at disposal, there being no difference in their influence on the quality of the produce, since the pressure is not exerted by the driving gear, but only by the weight of the stone or metal runners.

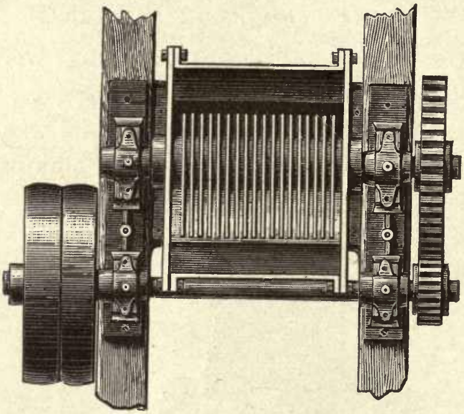


FIG. 18.—Coconut breaker (viewed from above).

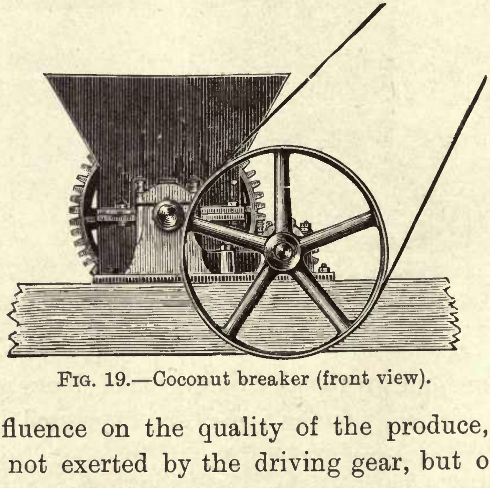


FIG. 19.—Coconut breaker (front view).

The final grinding of the seeds or disintegrated fruits is effected by

CRUSHING ROLLERS.

The arrangement of crushing roller mills is indicated in Figs. 23 and 24. A large iron roller A, either smooth or slightly grooved, of some 4 feet in diameter and 16 inches in width, is actuated by a motor. A second roller B of the same width as the first but smaller diameter (about 12 inches) can be adjusted by screws to approach or recede from the face of the large roller. The feed hopper C is fixed over the rollers, and contains a grooved roller D, worked from the axle of A by a driving belt outside the hopper, and serving for the regular distribution of the seed to the latter. The feed is regulated by an adjustable board E. Scrapers FF, kept in position by weighted levers, serve to remove the adherent meal from the rollers.

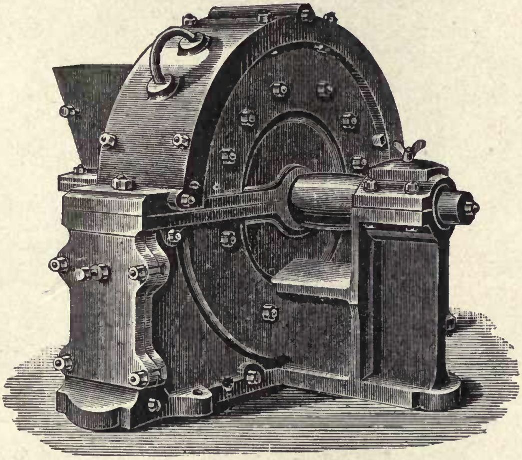


FIG. 20.—Disintegrator for coconuts.

Usually the rollers are adjusted so as to completely crush the seed falling between them, and deliver it as meal to the receiving trough below. It is, however, absolutely essential that the seed should have been previously passed through a properly constructed sorting machine to remove any hard bodies (stones, etc.) which might easily damage the rollers and necessitate their being re-turned in order to be of any use.

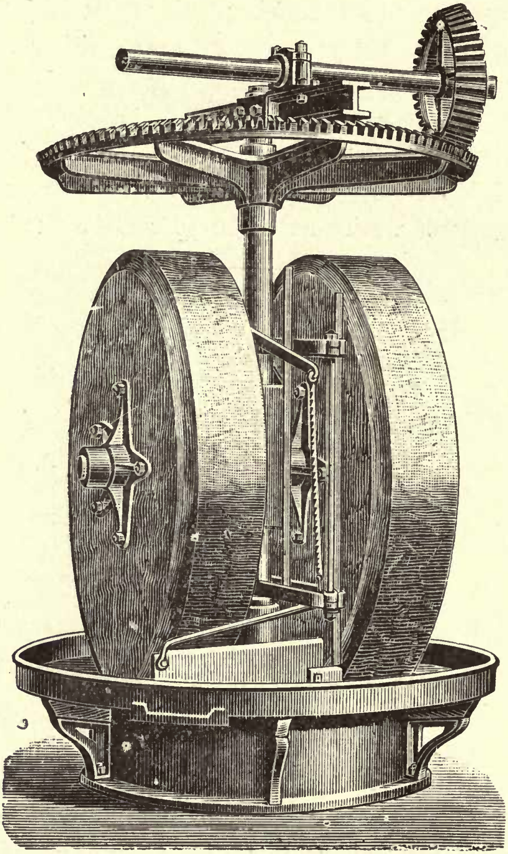


FIG. 21.—Ordinary edge-runner seed mill.

There are various modifications in the arrangement of crushing mills, chiefly relating to the number of rollers, which depends on the amount of material to be treated, *i.e.*, on the size of the works. The breaking machines serve not only for grinding the seed but also for re-grinding the cakes of meal from the press, and prepare them for the second pressing. Disintegrators are also frequently used for breaking up the oil cake, on account of their enormous capacity and the fine meal they produce.

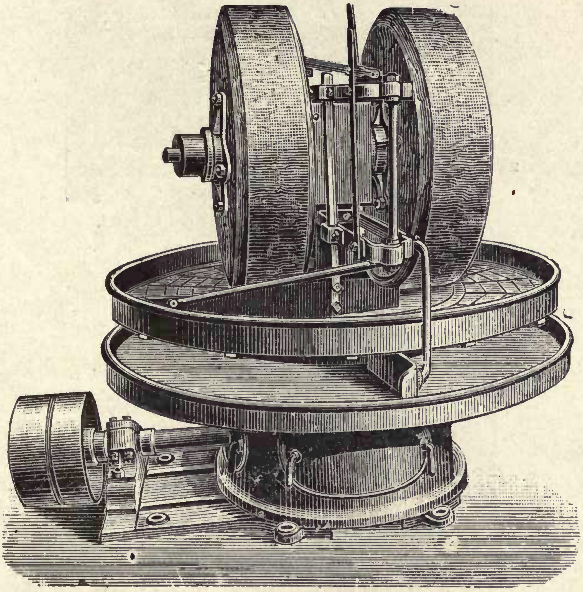


FIG. 22.—Edge-runner seed mill (Anglo-American pattern).

Highly effective roller mills for seed crushing are shown in Figs. 26 and 27. These mills are provided with three pairs of rollers, and are chiefly used for grinding palm kernels and ground nuts. The two upper pairs of rollers are grooved, the lowest pair being smooth. On the other hand, for crushing linseed, coprah, and other oil fruits, mills with smooth rollers are used; these must, however, have a soft surface. For this purpose the pattern shown in Fig. 28 (one or two pairs of adjacent rollers), or else that given in Fig 25, is employed.

The seed meal prepared in the foregoing manner is next subjected to cold pressing, if intended for the production of finest quality alimentary oils, without any further treatment. For oils of lower quality the seed meal is warmed before pressing, in order to liquefy the fats and oils and facilitate their extraction in the press. Formerly it was customary to perform this heating in a very primitive manner in iron pans heated by direct fire or hot water, a method which exposed the meal to various contingencies, particularly the risk of overheating. On this account it not infrequently happened that instead of clear and agreeably flavoured oil, a product of decidedly empyreumatic taste and smell was obtained.

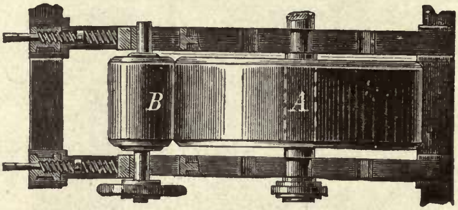


Fig. 23.—Crushing roller mill (top view).

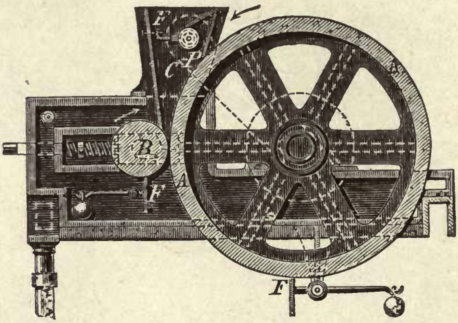


Fig. 24.—Crushing roller mill (section).

It is only recently that special

Seed-heating Pans

have been introduced.

These appliances are of very simple construction, as is shown in Fig. 29. The vessel *cc*, which has a highly concave bottom, is surrounded by an outer flat-bottomed jacket *aa*. At the centre of the cylinder C is an axis *p*, supported at *m*, and carrying arms *ll* for stirring up the contents of the pan. The warmed seeds are drawn out through an opening at the bottom of the cylinder, which is closed by a shutter *k*. Steam is admitted *via f*, and the condensed water run off at *e*.

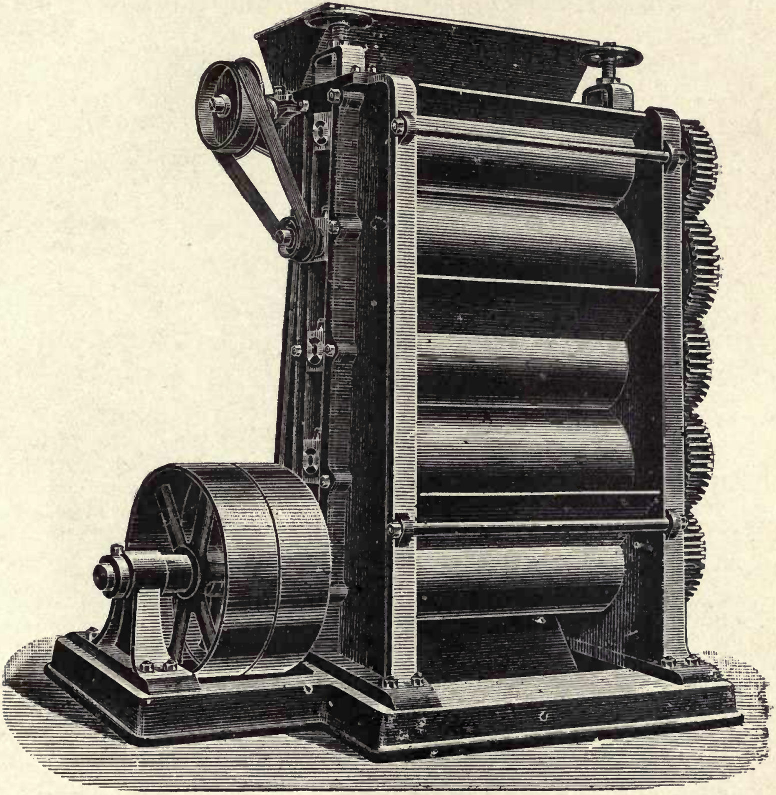


FIG. 25.—Seed crusher (Anglo-American pattern).

As will be seen from the sketch, one side of the pan rests on brick setting, the other side being conveniently supported by an iron leg *r*. In practice a number of these pans are placed side by side, the stirrers being actuated by gearing on a single shaft suspended from the ceiling.

The size of the pan *c* depends on the capacity of the press; it is not advisable to have the pan larger than the capacity of each press.

As soon as the contents of the pan are sufficiently heated a press bag is held before the opening at the side of the cylinder to catch the hot mass when the shutter is removed, the pan being quickly emptied by the action of the stirrer.

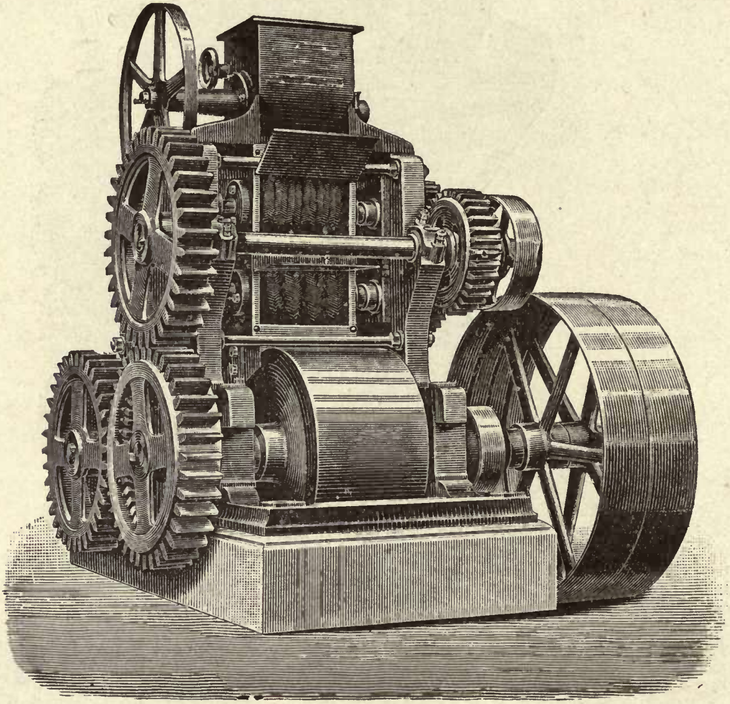


FIG. 26.—Crushing rollers for palm kernels and ground nuts.

An improved heater is depicted in section in Fig. 30, and in ground plan in Fig. 31. It consists of two cylindrical chambers A and B, resting one above the other, and each surrounded by a steam jacket. The meal to be warmed is placed in the central chamber, and steam is admitted at E, the exhaust steam and condensed water escaping at F.

Two pairs of stirrers are fitted on to the axle G for mixing the meal in a uniform manner. The operation is begun by filling the chamber (closed by the lid T) with the meal to be warmed, which is allowed to remain for about ten minutes, the stirrers meanwhile making 300 to 350 revolutions. By opening the slide L, the warmed meal is allowed to fall into the lower part of the apparatus, where it remains until transferred to the press bag. In order to fill the latter without risk of burning the men's hands by the hot meal, wooden boxes M, large enough to hold a sackful of meal, are fixed under the outlet, and are fitted with a slide at the bottom.

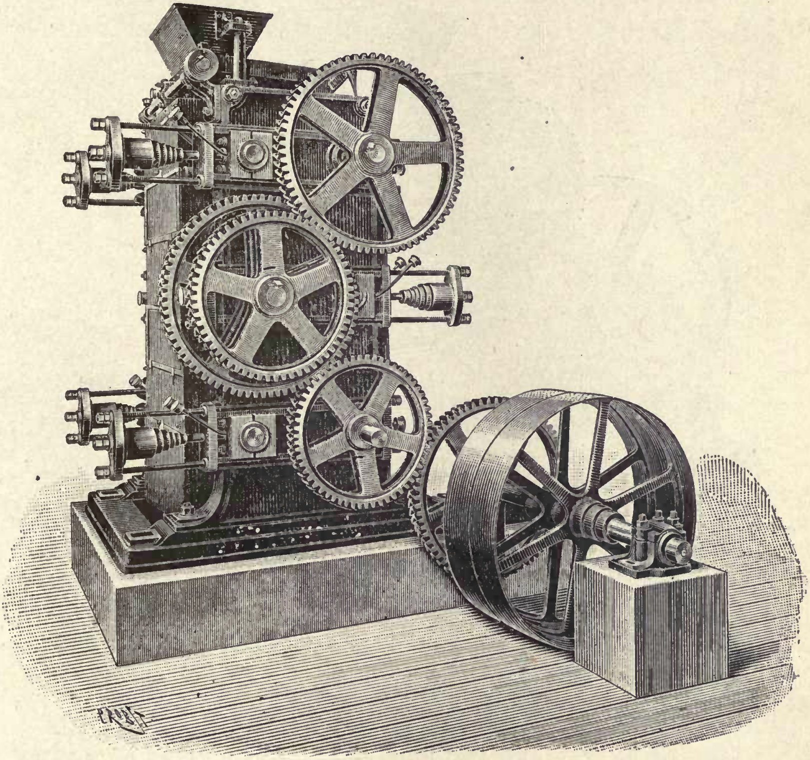


Fig. 27.—Roller mill.

In filling the bags the workman holds the mouth under the valve of the box M, opens the lower chamber by drawing the slide L, and allows the meal to run into M until the latter is full, whereupon he closes L and opens the valve in M to let the meal run into the bag. The apparatus may be conveniently modified by making the upper chamber considerably smaller than the lower one, which is not so much used for warming; so that by keeping the apparatus constantly at work a stock of warmed meal may be accumulated in the lower chamber, which may be drawn upon for the press at any minute. In such case a narrow pipe may be attached

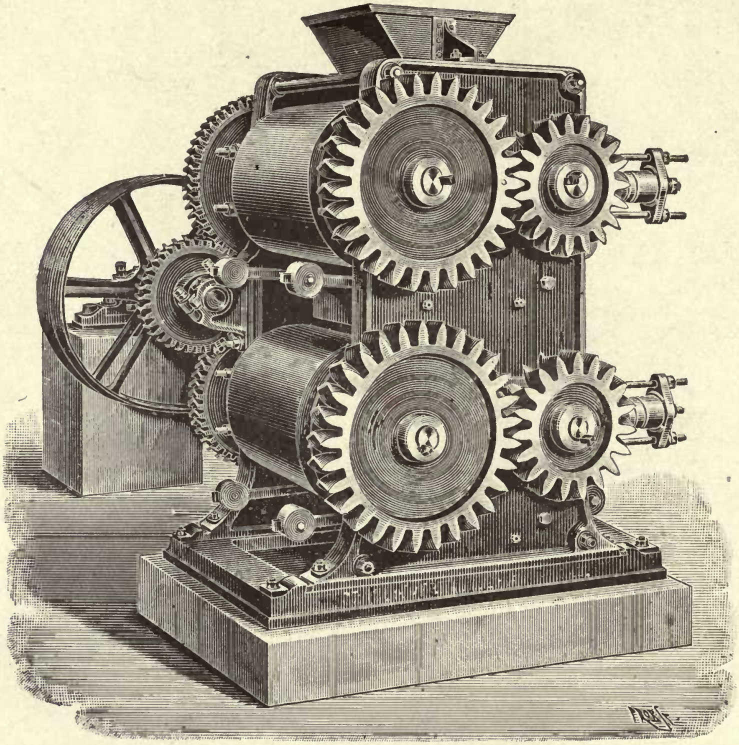


FIG. 28.—Two-pair roller mill.

to the storage chamber for removing any oil that may run from the meal, conveying it into a vessel underneath.

Fig. 32 shows a heating pan with a steam cake mould, and another form of heating vat is presented by Fig. 33. This latter is jacketed, heated by steam, and fitted with removable stirrers, steam and waste pipes, and a water tap. Sometimes these vats are stationed immediately above the presses. In works where the power is supplied by water or by petroleum or gas motors, and where consequently no steam is available, the vats may be arranged for fire heat.

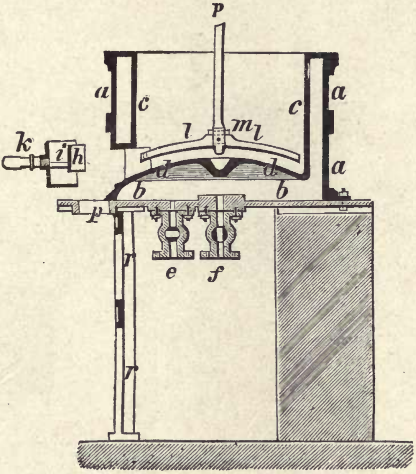


Fig. 29.—Heating pan for oil seed.

In the extraction process this preliminary warming is, of course, dispensed with, the seed meal being filled direct into the extractors.

Oil Presses.

The cold or warmed seed meal is next delivered to the press, and for this purpose is packed in either press cloths or bags, in which it is laid between the plates of the press. The cloths as well as the bags must be made of a very strong textile fabric, capable of withstanding, without breakage, the highest pressure to which it may be exposed. At the same time it must be sufficiently porous to allow the passage of the liquid, without being too absorbent. As a matter of fact it is quite impossible to find a single material combining these two qualities with any degree of perfection; the best results are obtained by using a very closely woven cotton cloth, and enclosing it, to prevent breakage whilst in the press, in a close horsehair cloth. It will be readily appreciated that the manner of handling the press bags and cloths will greatly influence their durability, and, for this reason, care should be taken not to apply the pressure suddenly, but only by degrees, until the highest power of the press is exerted, in order that with the gradual increase of the pressure the compression of the fatty mass may be effected progressively. Actually the cloths will burst only if the compression be applied too suddenly.

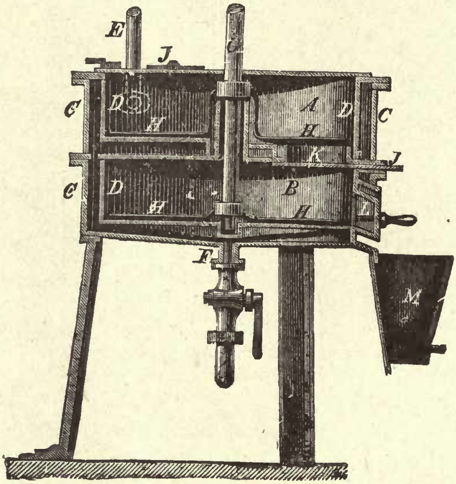


FIG. 30.—Improved heating pan (section).

In order to avoid the loss of the fatty material absorbed by the bags, they are used over and over again until they become defective, the oil with which they are impregnated being then recovered by extraction or by boiling for a long time in a weak solution of alkali, which saponifies the fat and leaves the cloth clean and in a fit condition to be repaired for further use. Press cloths and bags may be supplanted by special appliances, fitted into the press, which will be referred to later.

Naturally the construction of the oil presses is an important factor, influencing the profitable working of a factory.

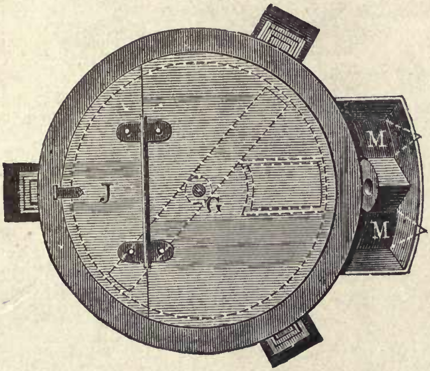


Fig. 31.—Improved heating pan (ground plan).

The chief considerations are that the press should be able to yield a maximum amount of fat or oil with a minimum of power in the shortest time. The earlier presses were far from fulfilling these conditions; it is to the progressive developments in mechanical technology that the efficient presses now at our disposal have been evolved.

The presses employed in the oil industry may be classified as—

1. Wedge presses.
2. Hydraulic presses.

The latter being divided into—

(*a*) Pan presses.
(*b*) Trough presses.
(*c*) Pack presses.
(*d*) Patent hydraulic presses.
(*e*) Ring presses.
(*f*) Horizontal presses.

The wedge presses constitute the most ancient and primitive form, and are found even nowadays in many oil works, notwithstanding their numerous drawbacks; new establishments, however, would scarcely be fitted with apparatus of this description.

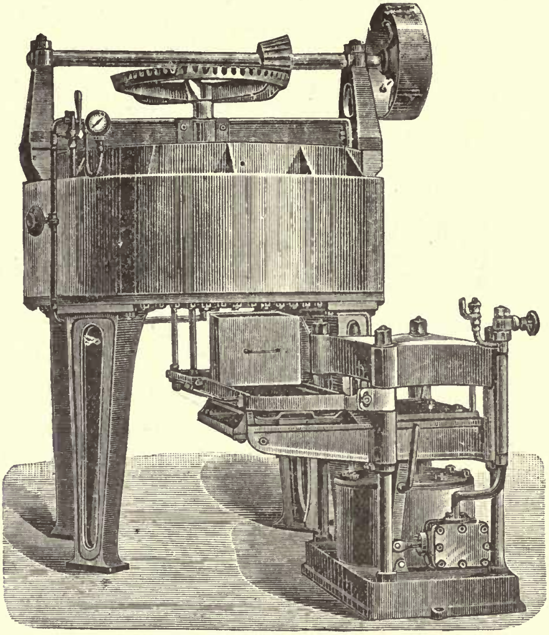


FIG. 32.—Heating pan with steam cake mould.

WEDGE PRESSES.

Wedge presses (Fig. 34) consist of a prism-shaped box, the walls of which are formed of strong cast-iron plates, and specially strengthened to resist powerful pressure. In either side of the box perforated press plates *g* and *h* are arranged, and, the meal being placed between them in a bag, the wedges are inserted. Distinction is made in ordinary wedges between the driving wedge *c* and the loose or "spring" wedge *b*. The loose wedge is first placed in the position it occupies in the drawing, where it is held by a cord, and then the

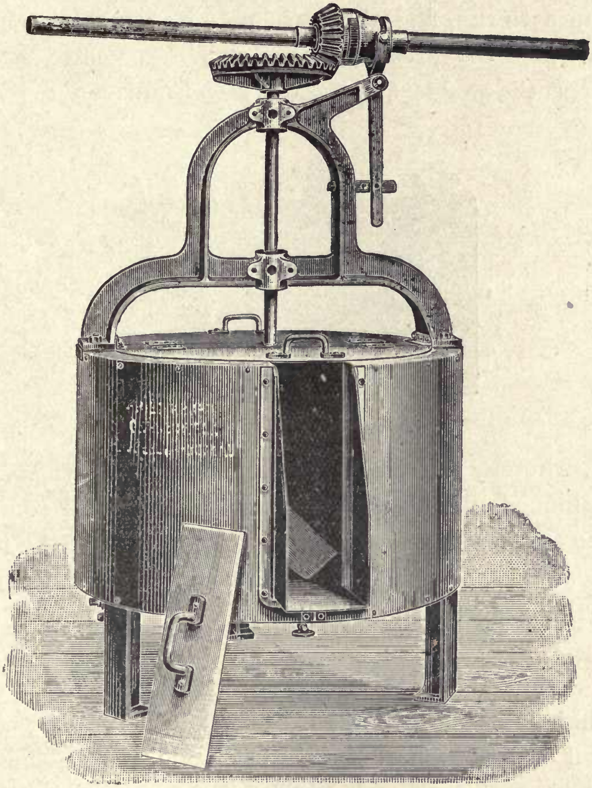


FIG. 33.—Heating vat.

driving wedge *c* is inserted and driven home by the head of a stamping machine, the compression of the meal between the press plates thereon ensuing, forcing out the oil, which flows through openings below the press plates into a collecting trough.

The wedge is struck by the stamp head so long as oil continues to run, and the press may be left for a very long time without the pressure decreasing. To empty and refill the press the wedge *b* has merely to be driven in by a few

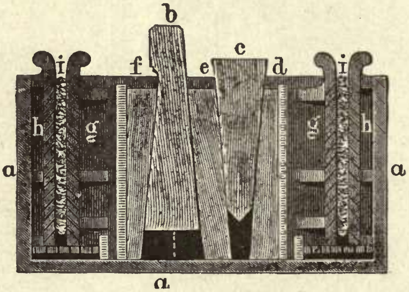


FIG. 34.—Wedge press.

blows, whereby the pressure is completely relieved. All the old-fashioned oil mills were fitted with stamps for comminuting the seeds, and the wedge presses were set up by the side of the stamps, so that the latter could be used for driving home the wedges, as described.

HYDRAULIC PRESSES.

These presses are of great importance in factory work on account of the high pressure they yield with a small consumption of power, besides being easy of attention.

They are based on the principle of the regular transmission of pressure by liquids in closed chambers, and consist of two separate parts, the press proper and the pump.

The former is composed of the press plate, terminating below in a piston or ram which moves in the cylinder in the enclosed base of the machine; the head; and the pillars (usually four) connecting the latter with the base. On the lower portion of the press is also situated the valve forming the connection between the respective cylinders of press and pump.

The press pump is of the plunger type, with two pistons of different diameters, the larger stopping automatically at about twenty inches of pressure, whilst the smaller continues working until the desired pressure is obtained. The minimum pressure varies for each pump, the automatic opening of a safety valve preventing the maximum being exceeded. The pressure from the pump is evenly transmitted through the liquid—water, glycerin, or a mixture of both—and connecting valve to the liquid in the cylinder containing the ram, exerting on the latter the same effect per unit of surface as on the same unit of the pump piston. Directly the desired pressure is reached, the stopcock is closed, so that the pressure on the ram may not be reduced by any leakage in the pump.

To empty the press a second tap is opened in the intermediate valve, the liquid returning to the pump chamber without passing through the cylinder. This procedure protects the valve in the press pump on the one hand, and on the other allows the same liquid to be used again and again, without any need of renewal except the small quantity lost by leakage.

Hydraulic presses are employed of either vertical or horizontal form, the first being the most extensively used. For pressing oil it is usual to arrange a number of trough-shaped press plates, one above another, so that the bottom part of each trough presses the seed meal in the trough immediately below, thus forcing out the oil, which is collected in a common channel. In warm pressing, provision is made for the circulation of steam around each plate, by means of movable pipes for admitting the steam and removing the condensed water. Where several presses are contained in the one room, a single pump will serve for producing the pressure, but where they are separated in different rooms, accumulators may be used with advantage.

PAN PRESSES.

One of these presses is shown in Figs. 35 and 36, in front and side views, the latter in section. The hydraulic press, consisting of the press cylinder A and piston B, is fixed between two columns, on which the troughs E slide by means of rings. The troughs carry solid iron plates, and are surrounded below by channels *dd* for collecting the expressed oil.

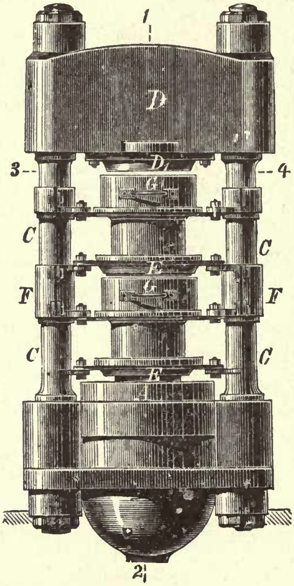


FIG. 35.—Hydraulic pan press (front view).

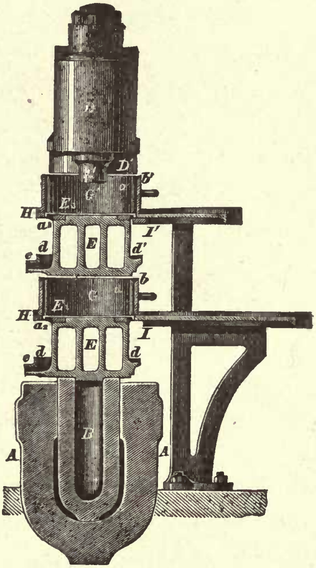


FIG. 36.—Hydraulic pan press (side view and section).

The pans G, containing the seed meal, are jacketed, the inner walls being perforated at the top by a row of holes running all round. These pans are filled with the meal, over which a horsehair cloth is laid, and when the press is in work the troughs E are forced into the pans G, the oil flowing out through the said holes and collecting in the channels *dd*. When the operation is finished the pressure is discontinued, whereupon the different parts of the machine assume the positions indicated in the drawing. The pans G are removed to the table, and replaced by others filled with meal, so that the time the press is standing idle is reduced to a minimum.

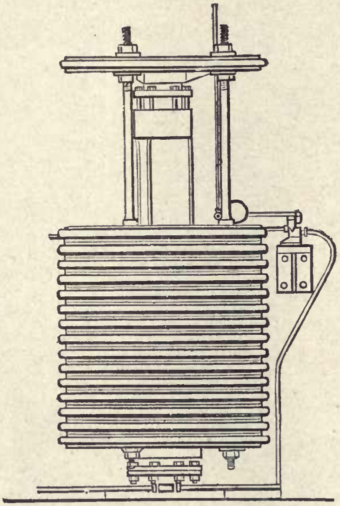


FIG. 37.—Accumulator for supplying several hydraulic presses.

The employment of accumulators presents particular advantages for the regular working of hydraulic presses, and they are very frequently used for this purpose.

Two of these accumulators are depicted in Figs. 37 and 38, the former being an English model, and those in Fig. 39 representing a type of combined accumulators, one for high and the other for low pressure. The high-pressure accumulator has a steel piston, that of the other being of chilled cast iron, and both are fitted with iron cases to carry the load, as well as with automatic safety valves.

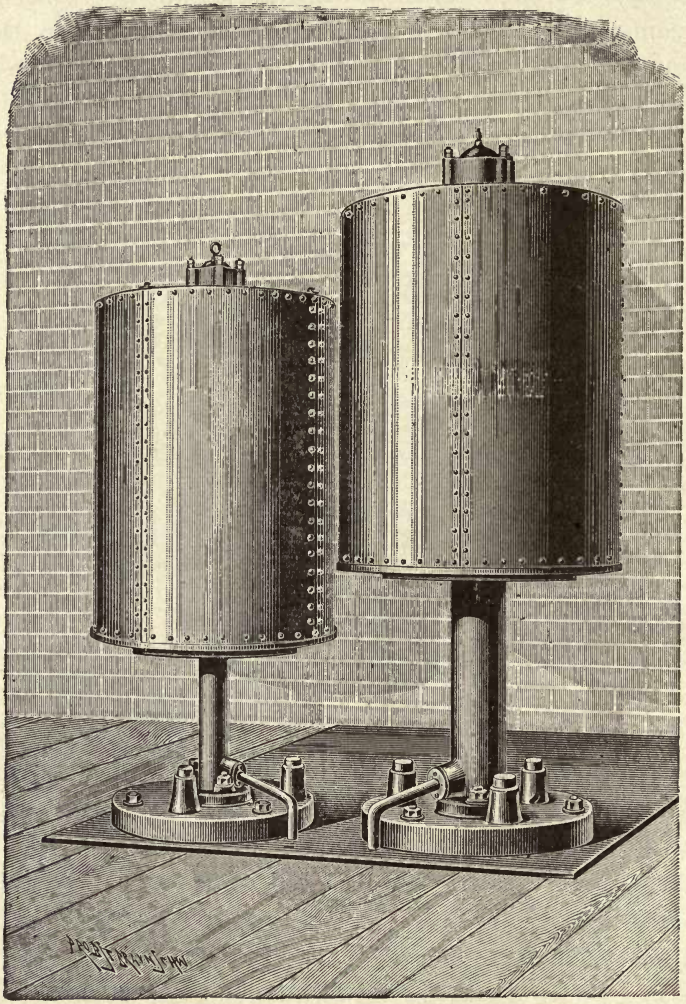


Fig. 38.—Accumulators.

The oil press made by Lobrée of Driffield is a so-called pan press with four platforms, and makes a tongue-shaped cake. It is of great strength, being constructed of cast and wrought iron, and has a press plunger 14 inches in diameter, easily detachable for repairs without taking the press to pieces. It is tested to 300 tons pressure, but only worked up to 130 tons, which is equivalent to some 154 atmospheres on the cake. The plates for carrying the seed are of strong sheet iron, grooved inside and surrounded by a rim of felt to enclose the meal; fitted with handles on the longer sides and fastened together by leather straps, like hinges, from the opposite ends. In this manner the tearable press cloths are dispensed with, the meal can be easily filled and the pressed cakes as easily removed, whilst the oil has free outlet. The cakes are very firm with sharp edges. The pump serves six presses at a time; one of the plungers is 2⅜ inches in diameter, the other 3⅛ inches. At the outset both work together, closing the press quickly, but subsequently the valve of the larger plunger opens and the whole of the work is assumed by the smaller one, until the opening of the valve shows that the limit of working pressure has been attained.

Cake Moulding Machines.

The moulding presses for the crushed seeds serve to compress the loose ground material into the smallest volume possible without forcing out the oil. For this work steam suffices to produce the requisite pressure. By means of this process of moulding, the oil presses can be charged with a maximum amount of material, whereby their efficiency is raised to its highest limit. The object of moulding is therefore to economise time and power, which would be wasted if the material were compressed by the hydraulic press alone.

The moulding presses are worked as follows:—

The milled seed is fed into the hopper either by hand or, if warmed, from the outlet of the heating pan. The feed box is then drawn over an opening in the slide, through which the meal falls on to a press cloth spread over an iron table resting on a sliding frame. The slide is then lifted up, the material enveloped in the cloth and pushed, frame and all, on to the pressing table. Contact is thereby made with the lever of the throttle valve admitting steam to the cylinder; the piston rises and presses the material on the table against the upper plate. After the pressure has been continued for a few seconds, the steam is released by opening the exhaust pipe and the press table sinks; the slide is again lowered, the iron plate carrying the cake drawn on one side, and the latter transferred to the oil press. By the exercise of a little skill on the part of the attendant in serving the moulding press, the hydraulic press can be charged in a few minutes, so that one moulding press can be made to serve six oil presses.

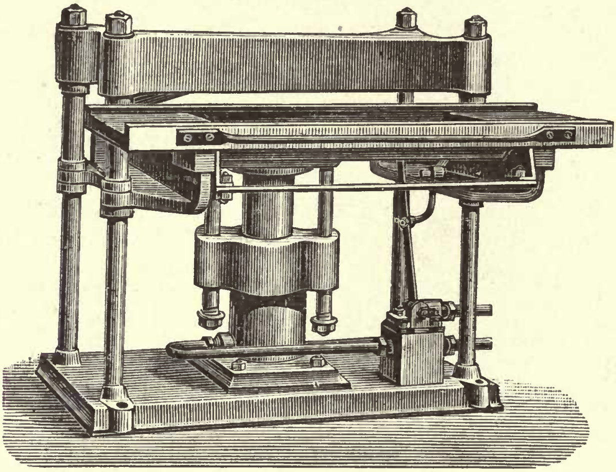


FIG. 39.—Cake moulding press.

HYDRAULIC PRESSES FOR COPRAH AND PALM KERNELS.

The press shown in Fig. 40 has a working pressure of about 2¼ tons to the square inch. The press cylinder is

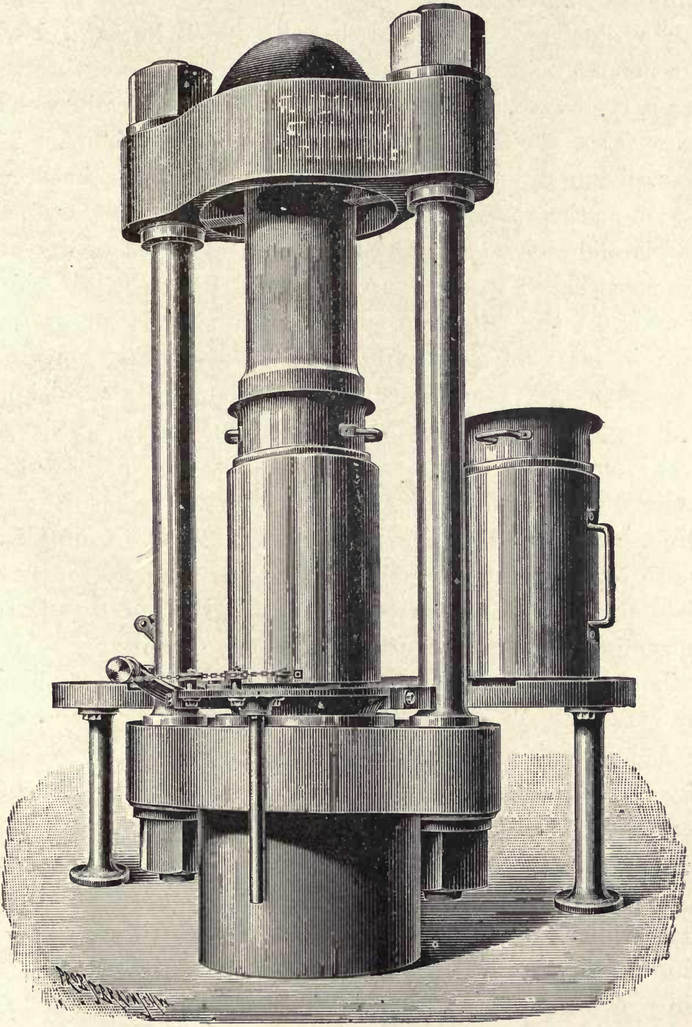


FIG. 40.—Hydraulic press for round cakes.

made of cast steel, and the piston and pressing pan for holding the fruit are both of chilled cast iron, the latter being square in section and grooved at the sides and bottom. The grooves in the side walls are vertical, those at the bottom running towards the discharge pipe. The walls are lined with a steel plate, perforated with fine holes, and keyed by a pair of wedges to the edge of the pan. When the pressure is removed the descent of the pan automatically releases the wedges, which can then be taken out by hand. The press piston forces the pan upwards against the head, and as soon as the operation is finished the piston is released, the head is slid on one side and the cakes taken out of the pan· The press cakes are built up in several layers by the aid of a mould, so that all are of equal size, and a flat or grooved plate is laid between each two. Twelve cakes form the charge, each of which is reduced, in pressing, to a thickness of about four-fifths of an inch. Care must be taken that the meal is spread evenly in the press, to ensure equalisation of pressure and regular sized cakes. The whole operation of filling, pressing, and emptying the press requires from thirty-five to forty minutes, which allows, when the workmen are fairly quick, of thirty-three pressings per day of twenty-two hours, the work being continuous. The capacity of the press is about 2½ cwt. per hour or 2¾ tons per twenty-two hours' day.

A hydraulic oil press, making round cakes, is given in Fig. 41. This works in a similar manner to the one just described, and has the advantage over the box presses in that the operation of releasing the wedges and frame is dispensed with. The press may also be worked at a more rapid rate, since whilst one charge is being pressed another strainer is being filled with meal. The press head is fixed, the strainer being removed on to a table or platform for filling and discharging. This vessel is a cylinder of wrought steel, perforated with bored conical apertures of about $\frac{1}{50}$ of an inch in diameter. The strainer is surrounded by a jacket which prevents the oil from spurting about. In small presses the cakes are discharged by hand, but for large presses, the strainers of which are movable, a discharger (Fig. 42) is used.

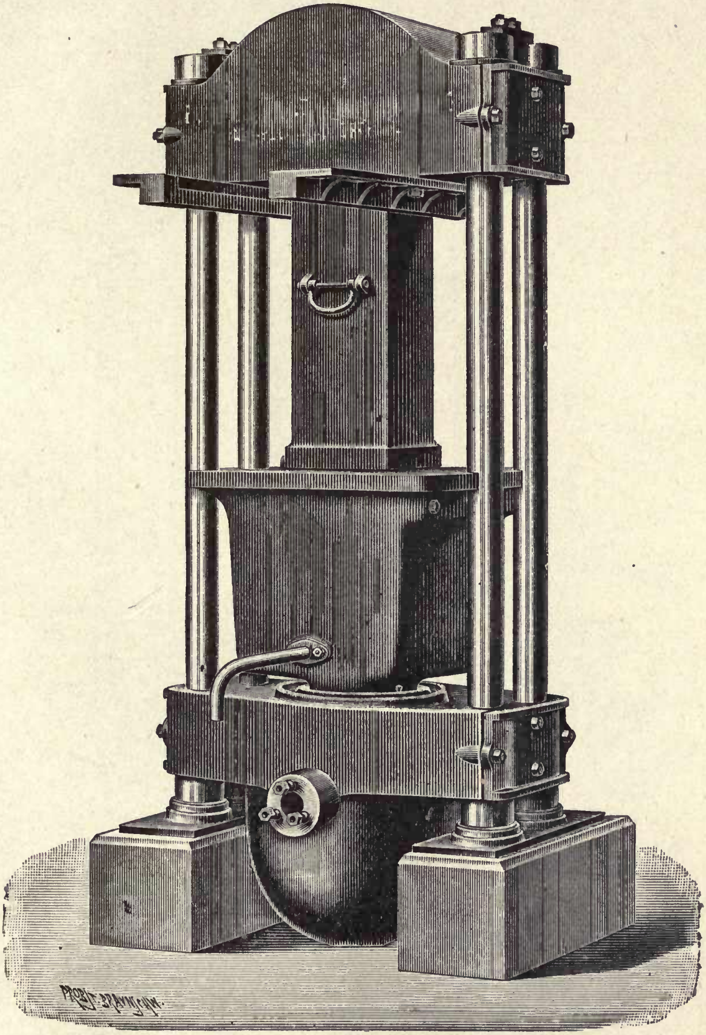


FIG. 41.—Hydraulic press for coprah and palm kernels.

In this the ram is raised and lowered by hydraulic pressure, regulated by a simple alternating valve.

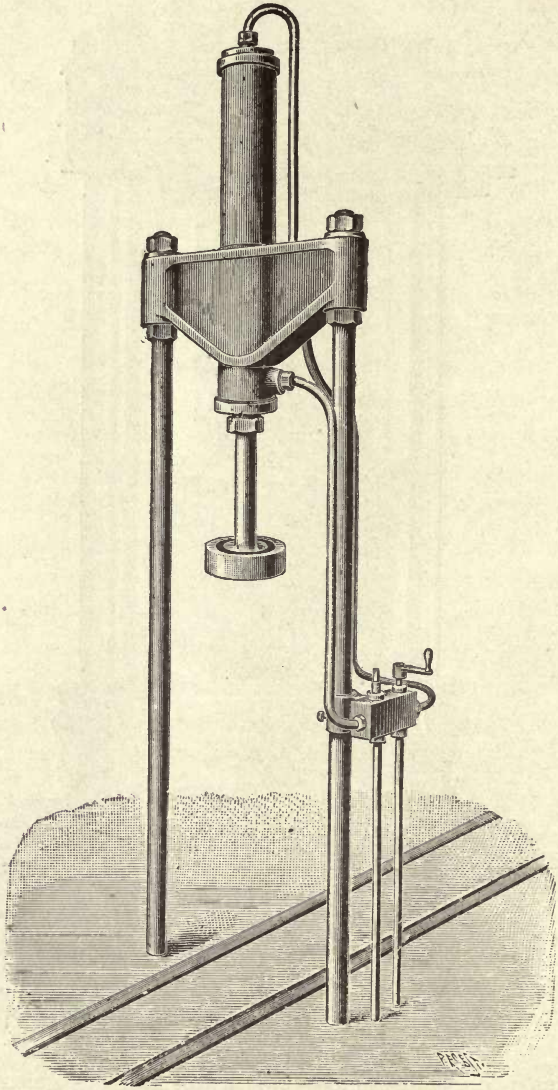


Fig. 42.—Cake discharger.

For the first pressing of juicy fruits, such as olives, etc., the press shown in Fig. 43 is used. The fruit is packed in mat baskets which are laid on the table of the press, and the oil collects in a channel in the table, whence it flows into the receiving vessel.

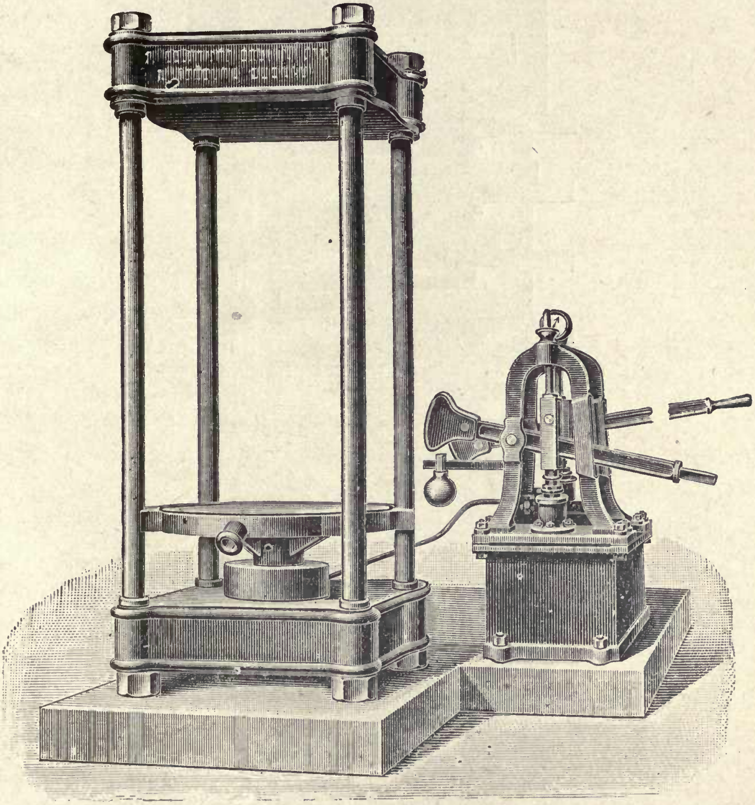


Fig. 43.—Preliminary press for oil fruits.

The new press shown at Fig. 44 possesses the following decided advantages over those of ordinary construction :—

1. Easier and quicker to serve, and yield more oil.

2. No expensive press cloths are required.

3. Produce fine, evenly pressed cakes which do not need to be trimmed.

4. Very durable without expensive wearing parts.

These presses are arranged as follows: Four, six, eight, or ten wrought-iron or steel rings are erected one above another in the press, each of these having a movable bottom of steel pierced with fine holes, and between every two rings a cast-iron or cast-steel plate is laid, the upper side of which

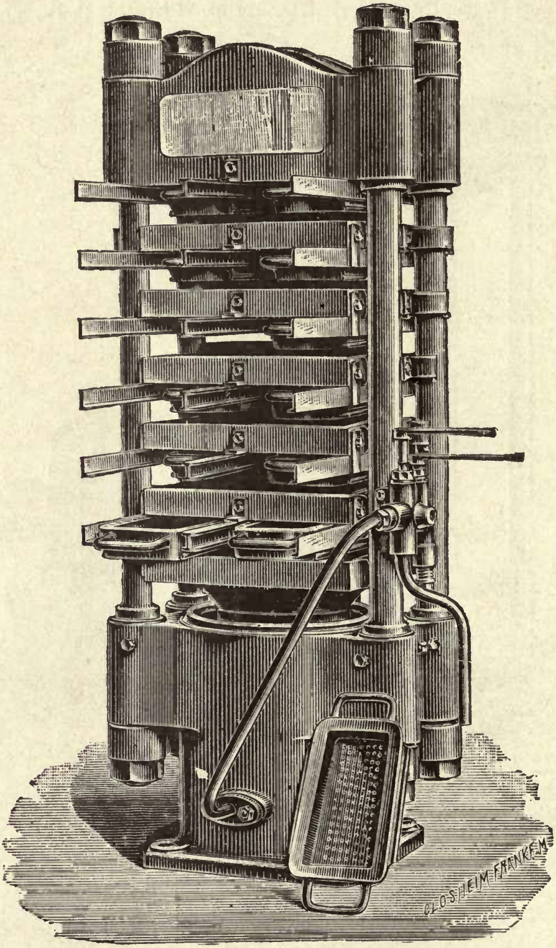


FIG. 44.—Hydraulic box press.

is grooved, but the under side smooth. To these plates, which are inserted between the columns of the press, are attached iron rails on which the press rings are suspended, thus serving as guides for the insertion and withdrawal of the latter. In addition to this, each plate is surrounded by a channel for catching the expressed oil. The filling of the press is a simple operation. On the perforated bottom of each ring is laid a cover of plaited horsehair, wool, or felt, on which the meal is spread and covered with a horsehair cloth. When the rings are all filled pressure is applied, forcing the grooved upper surface of each plate into the ring above, and thereby causing the oil to flow out through the horsehair cloth, the perforated steel plate and the grooves of the press plate, into the oil channel.

If the regular flow of the oil downwards from the whole surface of the cake is ensured, then the oil, having only to pass through the thin layer of meal, runs away quickly and without difficulty, leaving behind a very evenly pressed cake of regular outline; on this account the edges of the cake, containing, as they do, no more oil than the central portions, do not need to be trimmed. In presses for making specially large cakes, the rings are too heavy to lift out. Consequently these presses (Figs. 45 and 46) are fitted with a double set of slides and extra rings, so that as soon as the press has been emptied by sliding the rings out, another set of full rings is pushed in place from the other side, thus rendering the work continuous.

Square and trapezoidal cakes can also be produced in these presses, by substituting press boxes of suitable form in place of the rings. Steam or hot-water heating arrangements are provided with all these presses, so that each plate is warmed, and as each cake rests between two hot plates the warmth is evenly distributed through it, thus producing results unattainable by any other system of pressing. In order

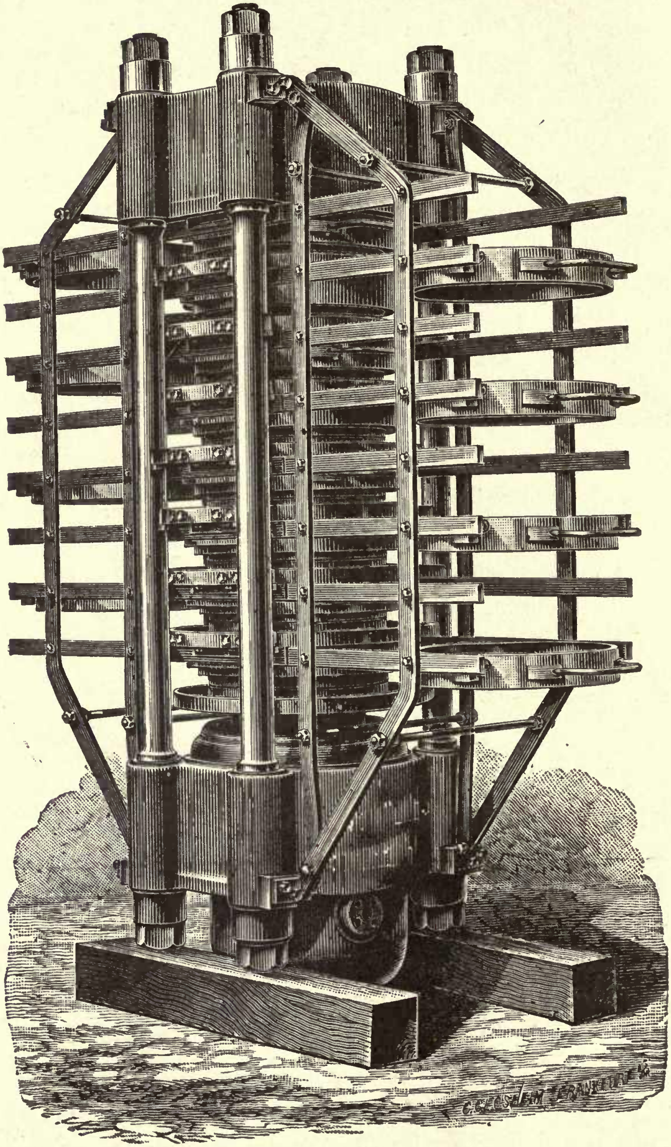


FIG. 45.—Hydraulic ring press.

that the rings may be charged with meal to their fullest capacity, a filling machine is supplied, by means of which

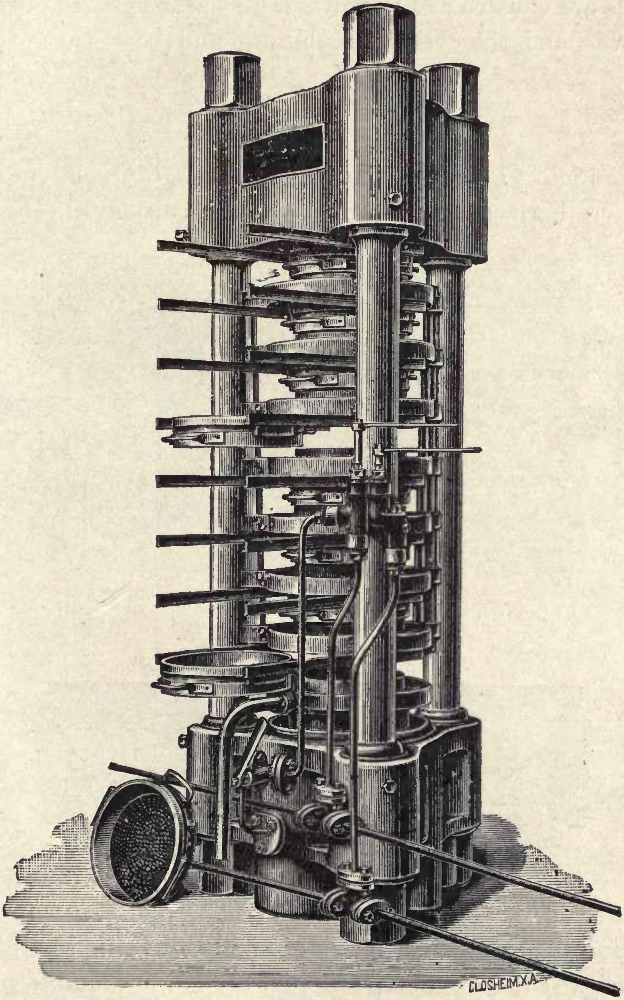


Fig. 46.—Hydraulic ring press.

eight rings can be filled with compressed meal per minute, the quantity of meal in each being 20 per cent. more than could be packed in by hand. Heating kettles are also supplied along with these presses, one of which will serve fifteen presses. They are, however, only used in large works. The presses are constructed to work at 300 atmospheres pressure and over, and the cylinder, columns, and bosses are of cast steel.

HORIZONTAL PRESSES.

In Figs. 47 and 48 the arrangement of a large four-cylinder horizontal hydraulic press is displayed, Fig. 48 showing the side view (the right-hand side being in section), and Fig. 47 the ground plan. By attaching suitable supply pipes all the rams can be actuated by one pump, and provision is also made whereby the rams can be drawn back into the cylinders by the aid of the pump when the pressure is removed.

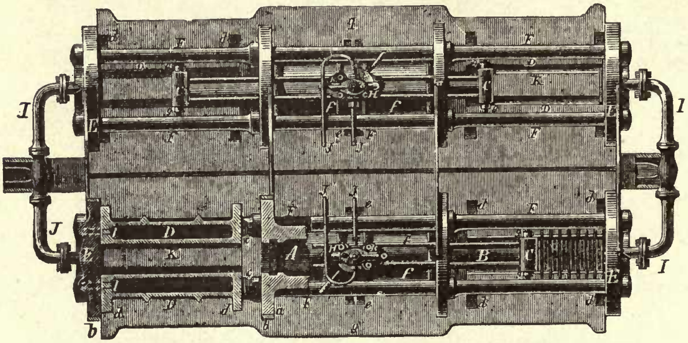


FIG. 47.—Horizontal four-cylinder press (ground plan).

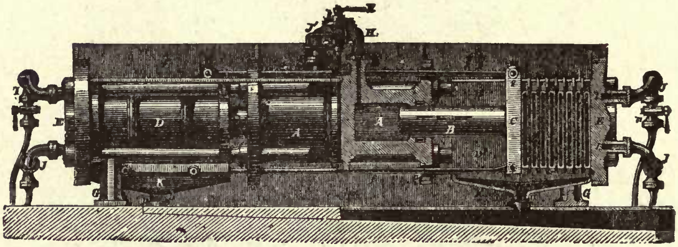


FIG. 48.—Horizontal four-cylinder press.

The arrangement of the pressing chamber is revealed in the right-hand portion of the drawing. The press bags, which take the form of flattened prisms, are suspended freely, each between a pair of iron plates, the expressed oil draining from below into the collecting pipe by means of two inclined planes of iron. The arrangement of the presses is such that whilst two of them, in diagonally opposite positions, are pressing, the other two are being refilled, only two men being required to a set, each man attending to the two presses at his own end of the machine. While the ram of the one press is being forced forward, that of the other is being drawn back; meanwhile the workman takes out the bags containing the pressed residue from the latter and replaces them with bags filled with meal.

Olive Oil Press without Setting.

This press, with attached pump, manufactured by Rose, Downs & Thompson, of Hull, is intended to replace screw presses for various purposes, and is suitable for expressing olive oil. The pump and press together form a compact machine, which does not require any technical knowledge in fixing. The weight of the press suffices to impart sufficient stability to the pump without the need of a special setting. Great care is bestowed on their construction, the cylinders of the larger presses being of steel, and the pumps, of which there are two, of gun-metal.

Improved Export Presses.

The above-named firm also makes an oil press in combination with a heating kettle and collecting tank for the expressed oil. It occupies a space of about 16½ feet square, consumes about 11 lb. of coal per hour for heating the engine boiler, and can be attended to by one man. Of course a seed crusher is also required. This apparatus is suitable for treating linseed, rape, sunflower, gingelly, sesame, mustard, poppy, and niger seeds, decorticated and undecorticated cotton-seed, Chinese peas, castor-oil beans, sin, moha, curdee, jugne, khooras, ground nuts, coprah, lumbang, palm kernels, and olives. When the pressing is finished in one section, the tap merely requires turning round to put the other press into gear. The pump for compressing and also withdrawing the liquor in the press cylinder can be kept going without interruption, the apparatus, if properly handled, being capable of accomplishing a large amount of work. The press chamber can be warmed by steam to prevent the meal from cooling down during the process, and the whole outfit can be worked by steam (or water). The kettles for heating the meal should naturally be set up as near to the presses as possible.

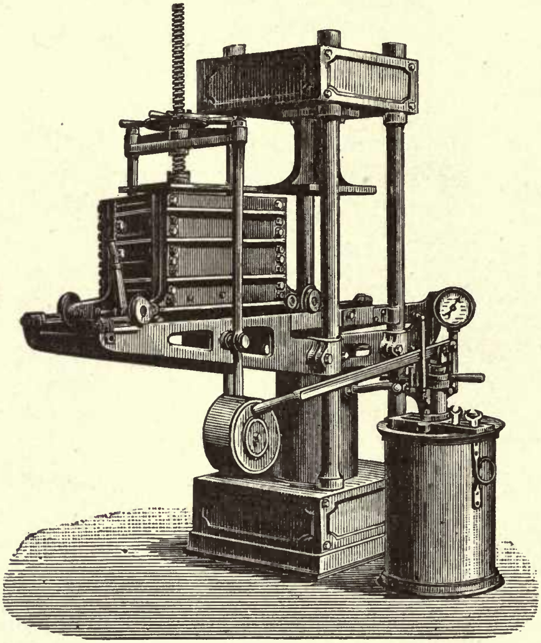


FIG. 49.—Hydraulic press with movable box.

In addition to the pressing apparatus herein figured or described there are of course others, which, however, differ but little from each other in external appearance and manner of arranging the combination with the subsidiary appliances

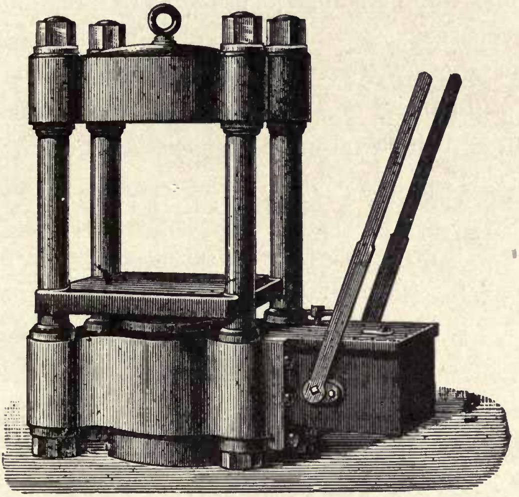


FIG. 50.—Hydraulic press for oil fruits.

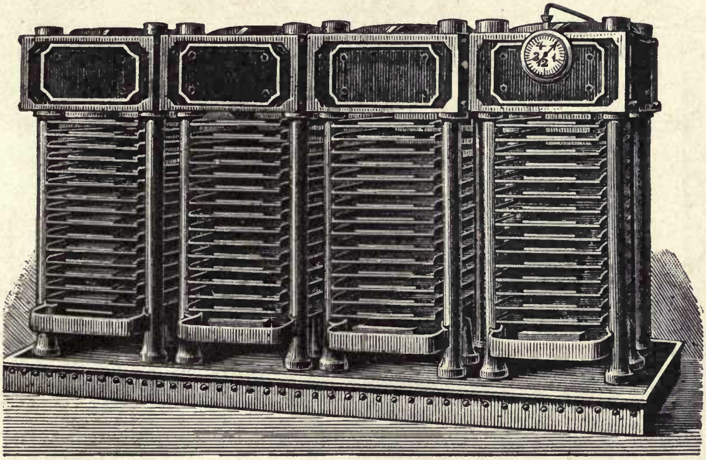


FIG. 51.—Battery of four Anglo-American presses on wrought-iron tank for the reception of the oil.

(such as pulverising machines, heating pans and the like). The essential points in all presses are that they shall allow of the application of sufficient pressure to force out as much oil from the seed, etc., as possible, being at the same time strong enough to withstand this pressure. The selection of a system will depend on the nature of the oil fruit or seed to be treated, and the conduct of operations generally.

INSTALLATION OF OIL AND FAT WORKS.

In the following pages will be described a number of installations for the extraction of oils and fats, which are exported from England mainly to the Colonies, and which are noteworthy by reason of the intelligent arrangement of the various subsidiary machines and the economy of space effected. These installations are particularly adapted for small works.

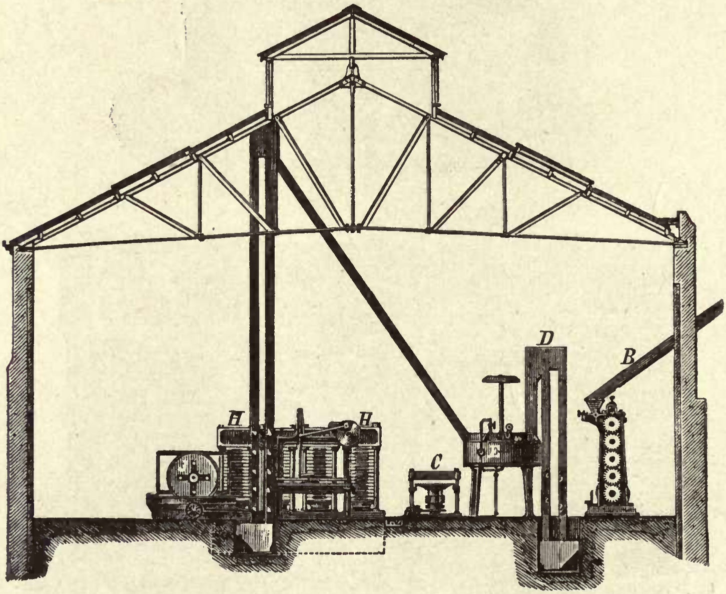


FIG. 52.—Section of an Anglo-American oil mill.

The "Anglo-American" oil mill displayed in section in Fig. 52 exhibits the ordinary system of arranging an oil-extracting installation, larger establishments being simply a multiplication of this unit, including as many as eight presses or even more. It is capable of treating 15 to 18 cwt. of linseed, or other small oil seeds which require only a single pressing. The pressing room occupies a space of some 12 by 10 yards with a height of 16 to 17 feet, and the machinery requires a motive power of 46 h.p. An installation may consist of any convenient number of such units, each additional one requiring a further 35 h.p.

The system of working can be easily understood from the sketch. The seed passes through the rollers B, and after crushing is transferred by the elevator D to the heating pan E. From this apparatus it passes on to the moulding machine C, where it is measured, moulded, and sufficiently compressed to be introduced into the press H. The cakes after leaving the press are trimmed to suitable dimensions in a machine, the trimmings being ground to meal in the edge-runner mill J and returned to the heater E. The presses stand in a tank into which the expressed oil flows, and whence it can be pumped into a storage tank. The advantages of this installation are:—

1. A saving of 20 per cent. of motive power as compared with other systems.

2. Great economy of space.

3. Improved appearance and impression of the cakes, which have under this system a better surface and better fracture than in those where the seed is ground by edge-runners.

4. Increased yield of oil. The average residual oil left in the cake is in the old systems 10½ per cent., whereas by this method it is reduced to about 7 per cent., which therefore implies an increased yield of 3½ per cent. of oil.

5. A saving of 50 per cent. in the service of the press room.

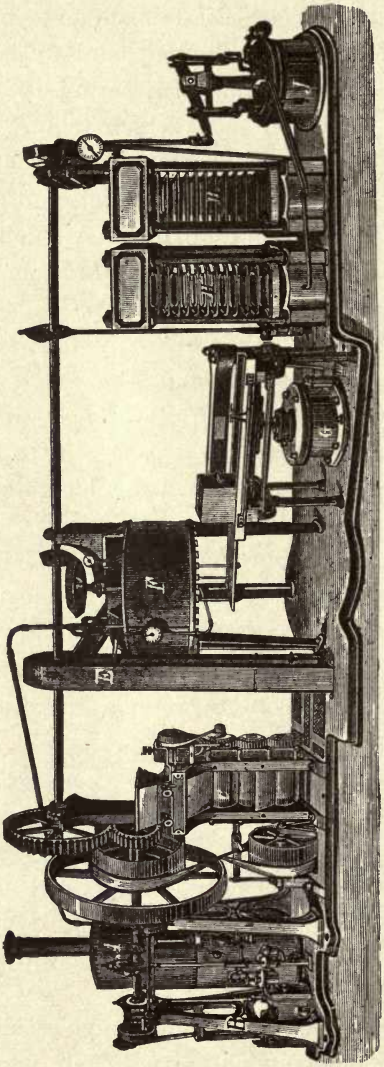


FIG. 53.—Colonial oil mill (Rose, Downs & Thompson).

6. A saving in press cloths.

7. Reduced weight of machinery per unit of material treated.

8. The system is applicable to all oil seeds and nuts.

9. Horsehair covers are dispensed with.

10. The whole of the machinery being driven by belting, a considerable economy in driving results, as well as a simplification of the apparatus.

THE COLONIAL OIL MILL

of Rose, Downs & Thompson (Fig. 53) is suitable for linseed and other small seeds which require only a single pressing, and is capable of treating 7 to 8½ cwt. per hour. It occupies a space of some 12½ by 5½ yards, weighs about 25 tons, and can be worked by two men.

The mill consists of an iron foundation, on which the following parts are mounted:—

A. Vertical steel boiler, 36 inches in diameter and 96 inches high, in three sections, with a ⅓ inch jacket and walls ⅖ inch thick.

B. Vertical steam engine. Diameter of cylinder 8 inches, stroke 12 inches.

C. Mill for grinding the seeds.

A worm for carrying the seed to the elevator E, which communicates with the heating pan F, provided with mechanical stirrers; the cake moulding press G attached to F. Next to G stand two hydraulic presses H, worked by the pump J. The cake-trimming machine is set above the moulder.

ANGLO-AMERICAN UNIT OIL MILL.

This combination is adapted for the treatment of linseed and other small seeds only needing a single pressing, and has a capacity of 15 to 19 cwt. per hour. It occupies a space of 12 by 10 yards, and weighs up to 63 tons. Three men are required to work the mill.

The installation consists of the usual pumps, presses, trimming machine, edge-runner mill, heating pan, moulder, elevator, and roller mill, together with the steam engine, to supply the necessary motive power.

In setting up the engine there is no need to attach it to the walls of the buildings by braces, neither does boiler or engine require any setting or brick chimney shaft. These two machines are of the type extensively employed in India and the Colonies, for tea plantations, gold mines, and similar objects. The weight of the heavy machinery, amounting to about 30 tons, is utilised in the support of the intermediate motion, consisting of a single shaft from which the power is transferred to the machinery by pulleys and belting.

The mill rests on a foundation of stone, bricks set in cement, or concrete, and can be enclosed in a building of any convenient light material.

COMBINATION "ECONOMIC" OIL MILL.

This mill is specially designed for pressing seeds in as rational a manner as is possible, consistent with cheapness. The size of the installation corresponds to the requirements of landowners, manufacturers, and others who use oil or oil-cake or deal therein in the Colonies, India, or any other oil-producing country, since, by the erection of a mill of this class, seeds can be ground at the place of production, the products being immediately available for use or sale.

The machinery throughout is fitted with the latest improvements, the entire installation working as economically as the largest and most perfectly fitted modern mills. It is shown in Fig. 55, and constitutes the simplest and best arrangement hitherto designed, occupying a space of only 6½ by 4 yards, inclusive of the room taken up by the engine and boiler. All the parts of the installation are easy of access, and the whole forms a self-contained mill, independent of fastening or attachment to the walls of any building. The whole of the machinery is driven by wheel gearing, and is mounted, along with the engine, on a massive iron foundation, an arrangement ensuring great stability.

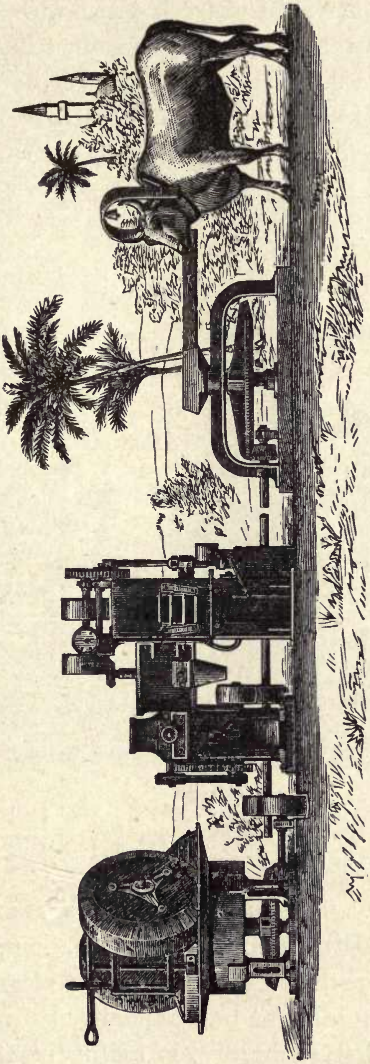


FIG. 54.—Export mill.

As a result of a special patented arrangement of the roller mill, heating pan, etc., the worms, elevators, etc., for transporting the seed are dispensed with, thus reducing the cost of the apparatus, at the same time economising motive power and diminishing the number of wearing parts. Usually the grinding mill is fitted with a wooden feed hopper, but if an elevator is preferred this can be fitted at a small extra cost. The system of warming and moistening the seed in the heating pan is effected by an improved method of jacketing the pan and by the use of a steam spray. The patent pulverising mill for the cake cuttings, which works in conjunction with the trimmer, is highly practical, grinding the scraps rapidly into a fine meal which can be at once returned to the heater. This dispenses with the heavy and

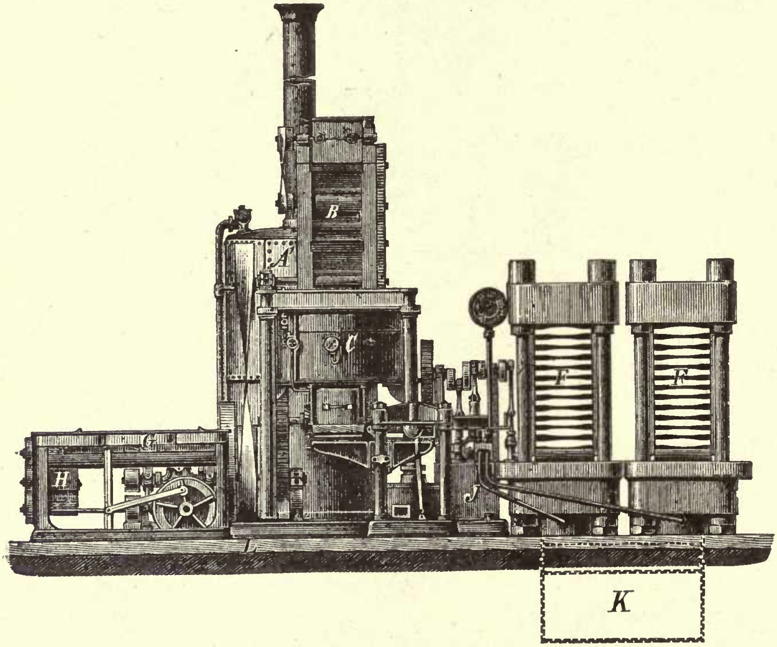


Fig. 55.—Combined "Economic" oil mill.

expensive edge runners previously used, and thereby effects a considerable saving of power. The capacity of the apparatus for linseed or cotton seed, which under this system require only one pressing, is 7 to 8 tons per hour, according to the thickness of the cakes. In the case of seeds requiring to be pressed twice, the output is reduced by one-third to one-half. Only three men, including a fireman, are required for attendance on the machinery in each shift, whereas in other systems of the same capacity twelve or even more are needed per shift.

In the drawing, Fig. 55—

A represents the steam engine with vertical boiler, water heater, and feed pump.

B is the roller mill with five superposed chilled cast-iron rollers, 12 inches in diameter and 15 inches in length, with axles of turned steel, wheel gearing, and feed hopper.

C. The wrought-iron seed warmer, with steam jacket, insulating layer covered with sheet iron; improved steam spray for moistening the meal; stirrers, pressure gauge, and feed and waste-steam pipes.

E. Improved cake moulder with steam press, an automatically closing hopper situated below the heating pan, and two steel cake plates.

F. Two hydraulic presses, each forming 14 cakes of 27½ inches long by 11 inches wide, and weighing 11 to 13 lb. apiece. The cylinders are of steel, as are also the rams (12 inches in diameter), the four columns and the solid wrought corrugated press plates.

G. Improved cake trimmer with driving gear, six steel knives, spiral and steel scoops.

H. Patent pulverising machine with chilled cast rollers specially grooved for the cake cuttings, with driving gear and feed hopper.

J. A set of hydraulic press pumps, with cast-steel pump chest, rectangular crank axles of Siemens' steel, connecting pipes, safety valve, disconnecting gear, and driving gear.

K. Wrought-iron oil tank.

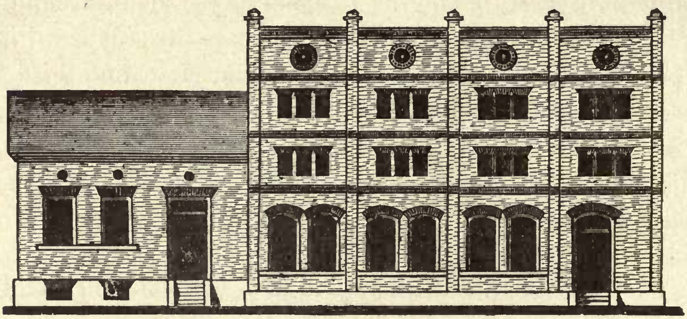


FIG. 56.—Elevation of oil factory buildings (Knäbel).

L. Massive cast-iron base plate with iron frame, gun-metal bearings, etc.

Knäbel reports on the installation of an oil factory as follows:—

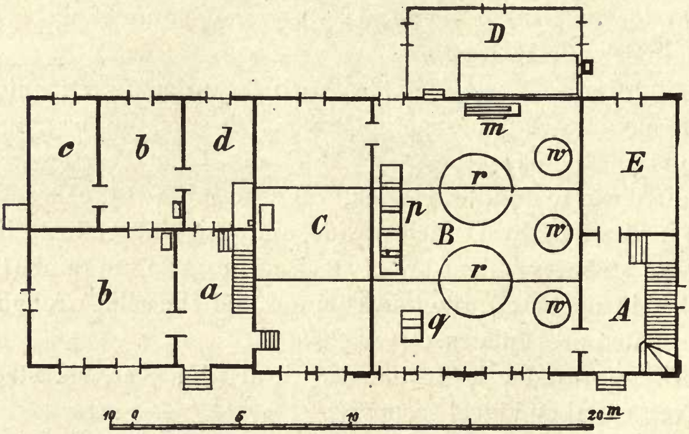


FIG. 57.—Ground plan of an oil factory building (Knäbel).

"The actual factory building (Figs. 56 and 57) is 22 yards long, 13 yards wide, and about 14 yards high, including the storage room above the ground floor, strongly built of roughhewn stone and roofed with slate. The floors of the workrooms are of brick set flat in mortar; the beams of the lower storey over the rooms B and C rest on iron girders. The beams over the storage floor are supported by stays and pillars.

" A indicates the entrance hall with steps leading to the upper storage floors, and B shows the position of the oil mill proper. In this room the engine is situated at *m*, the seed crusher at *q*; *rr* are a pair of oil mills, *w* the heating pans, and *p* the hydraulic presses. C is the oil refinery, D the boiler house and boilers, for supplying steam to the heating apparatus, etc., as well as to the engine. The latter drives the whole of the machinery, presses, mills, etc., and also pumps the necessary water into the reservoir above the room B, over which room the seed-screening machinery is also situated in a separate chamber. E is the oilcake store.

" The oil store is underground, below the residence of the factory manager, and is lined with brickwork and domed. The manager's dwelling consists of the hall *a*, with staircase leading to the upper storey, the rooms *bb*, the chamber *c* and kitchen *d*. On the top floor is a large gable chamber for the accommodation of some of the permanent staff of workmen.

" In addition to the entrance under the stairs in the hall *a*, the oil store can also be approached from the outside for the transport of casks, etc. The purified oil flows from the refinery through tinned pipes into two large tanks in the oil store. These tanks or reservoirs are lined with bricks set and pointed with hydraulic mortar, and are fitted with wooden lids. From these tanks the oil is filled into barrels for delivery."

" EXTRACTION " METHOD OF OBTAINING OILS AND FATS.

The extraction of oil by means of solvents may be, as already stated, effected either completely or partially according to whether the seed meal is treated by this method alone without previous pressing, or the cakes from the press are ground and subjected to a final extraction by solvents. All the solvents employed are very volatile substances, having the property of rapidly dissolving the fatty constituents of the seed meal, whilst leaving undissolved such bodies as resin, colouring matter, etc., and may be afterwards removed from the oil or fat by heat, with ease and rapidity, without leaving a trace behind; at the same time they are readily recoverable by condensation. The solvent must also be of such a nature that it will not impart the slightest taste or smell to the residual oil from which it has been separated; in a word, it must leave the oil or fat in a perfectly pure state.

The apparatus used varies according to the nature and boiling-point of the solvent employed—carbon bisulphide, canadol, benzol, benzine, sulphuric ether, carbon tetrachloride. Those allowing the work to be performed continuously, and wherein the loss of solvent is reduced to a minimum, must be regarded as the most perfect.

One of the earliest forms of apparatus was made by Van Haecht of Molenbeck St. Jean, near Brussels. It consists of two upright extraction cylinders, distilling retorts, two condensers with double coils, and two reservoirs sunk in the ground to hold the carbon bisulphide, which is prevented from evaporating by means of a supernatant layer of water. The seeds are crushed in a mill and placed in the extraction cylinder, which is then tightly closed. Carbon bisulphide is pumped into the cylinder, and, when impregnated with oil, drawn out again and distilled in the retort by the heat of a steam coil. The residue in the cylinder after all the oil has been removed is heated in the same way and the solvent recovered by the second condenser.

The engine and boiler are completely isolated by brickwork from the actual factory, in order to obviate the danger of fire, and the connecting pipes are so arranged that the duplicate sets of apparatus can be combined if desired.

Deiss's Extracting Apparatus.

This apparatus is displayed in ground plan in Fig. 58, and in section in Fig. 59. The chief parts are: a cistern A lined with lead and set in cemented masonry; the extractor B; C the condenser; D the distilling apparatus. After the substance to be treated is inserted in the extractor, where it rests on a perforated false bottom *dd*, a second perforated plate *d′d′* is laid over it and the vessel closed. The carbon bisulphide is pumped up from A by the pump *hh* through the pipe *h* into the extractor, entering below the false bottom. After the solvent has been allowed to exert its action for several hours, the resulting solution of oil is transferred through the pipe *a* to the still D, which is heated by a steam coil. The vaporised carbon bisulphide passes through nine pipes *e* into the large worm condenser, where it is re-liquefied and returned to the cistern A by way of the pipe *f*.

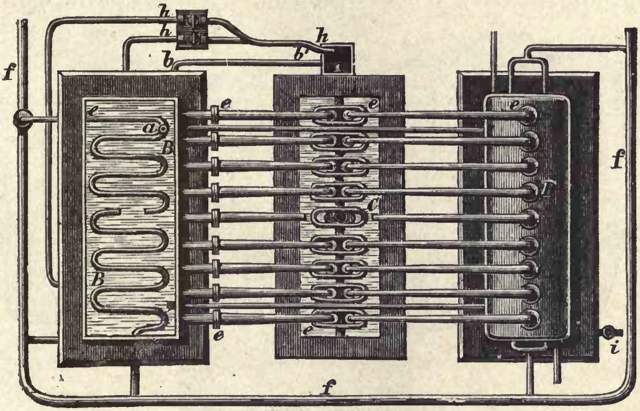


Fig. 58.—Deiss's extractor (top view).

Carbon bisulphide is forced through the mass in the extractor until all the fat therein is dissolved, whereupon the solvent remaining in B is run back into A, and steam introduced through *b* to *dd*, whereby all the carbon bisulphide present is vaporised and made to pass along with the condensed water into A, where the two liquids separate in the pipe. To make the apparatus continuous, the extractor B should be duplicated.

Vohl's Extractor.

This apparatus is designed for use with petroleum spirit of specific gravity 0·650 to 0·700, with a boiling-point of

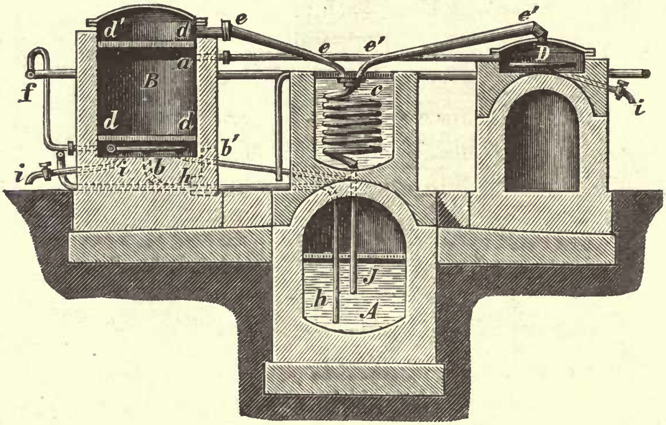


Fig. 59.—Deiss's extractor (section).

about 60° C., the extraction being effected by the boiling hydrocarbon. It consists (Fig. 60) of a pair of extractors AA, the collecting and distilling vessel B, and condenser C. The extractors, which are tinned inside, are surrounded by jackets *bb* of sheet iron, steam being introduced into the intermediate space through *dd*, and the condensed water run off through *ee*. Heating coils *ff* are fitted in the extractors, and are connected with J and C by the tubes *gg* and *ii* respectively. The extractors are filled through the openings *kk*, closed by lids in which debouch the tubes *ll*, *nn*, *pp*. The outlets *tt* are closed by lids from which project the tubes *uu*, uniting into the pipe X, terminating in the vessel B. The latter is jacketed, the inner vessel T being of tinned copper and the outer one J of cast iron. Steam is led into the jacket space through Y, and the condensed water drawn off through Z. The tubes X and *g* are set in the copper lid (W) of the vessel Y. The condensing vessel C is composed of a sheet-iron cylinder, filled with water through a pipe H, and containing two copper worms which are tinned inside and connected with the extractors. A disc of felt is laid at the bottom of the extractor, and *a* is closed by a wad of leather or felt. The seeds to be deprived of oil are inserted through *k* and covered by another disc of felt, pierced with a hole corresponding to the tube *i*. After screwing on the cover, the taps *mm′*, *v*, and *h* are opened, *o*, *q*, *w* and E′ being shut, and petroleum spirit is run into the extractor from a reser-

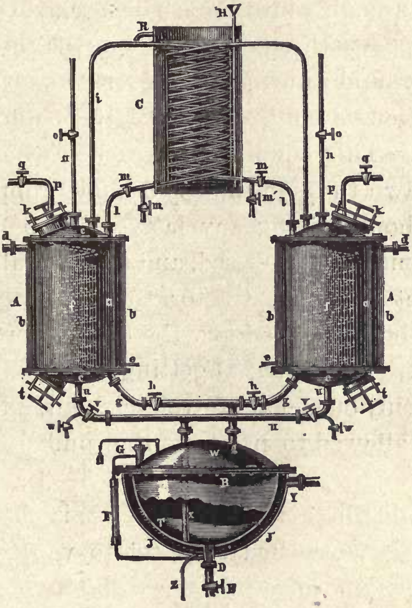


Fig. 60.—Vohl's extractor.

voir above, through *o*. The spirit penetrates the mass of seed, extracts oil therefrom, and flows downward through *u* and X into B. When the latter becomes about two-thirds full, the supply of solvent is shut off and steam introduced through Y to bring the contents of B to the boil. The vapours rise through *g* and condense in *f* until the contents of A attain the boiling temperature of the solvent, whereupon the vapours rise through *i* into the condenser, and the liquid, *m′* being closed, passes through *m* and *l* in the interior cylinder of the extractor and returns *viâ uu*, X.

The operation is continued until the contents of A are freed from oil. This condition is reached when a sample of the liquid, drawn through the tap *w* and dropped on paper, vaporises without leaving any fatty mark behind. Thereupon *m′* is opened and *m* closed, and steam is allowed to flow into the jacket of the extractor through *d*. The vapours generated in the extractor force the liquid therein through *u* and X into B. To prevent B getting too full, the supply of steam is suddenly cut off at a given moment, and the vapours of the solvent allowed to pass into the condenser by opening *q* and *p*.

When the distillation is terminated *v* is closed, *q* opened, and an exhauster, attached to *p*, set to work, by means of which the vapours formed in A are withdrawn. The cooling of the tube *p* indicates that vapour has ceased to form in A, and that all the petroleum spirit is distilled off. Steam is then shut off at *d*, and the extractor emptied through *t*. The contents of B are transferred through D and E into a distilling apparatus, wherein the petroleum spirit is distilled off by the introduction of direct steam.

SEIFFERT'S BATTERY OF EXTRACTORS.

This system is composed of four, six, or eight cylinders, C_1, C_2, C_3, etc. The cylinders are jacketed for steam heating, and each contains a cylindrical basket of wire netting to hold the material under treatment. When these have been filled, the operation is commenced by introducing petroleum spirit (benzine) from a storage vessel overhead, through S and *a* into C_2. As soon as this is filled the liquid passes through a_2, b_2, c_2, into C_3, rises therein and finally enters C*n* by way of a_3, b_3, c_3. The benzine, saturated with fat, is conducted *via* *dn* and *p* into a storage vessel, its rate of flow being accelerated by an air-pump exhaust attached to *p*. When the quantity of liquid collected in the storage vessel is equivalent to the capacity of C*n*, *dn* is closed, *an* opened, and *bn* connected with C*l* by means of b_2 and *cl*. The completion of the extraction of the contents of C_2 is indicated by the colourless appearance of the liquid in the glass tube forming part of the circuit of b_2; *al* and C_2 are then closed, and a_2 and C_3 opened, the result of this step being to disconnect C_2 from the circuit, the liquid taking the course C_3, *bn*, C*n*. In order to prevent interruption to the flow of liquid through S, the taps *al*, a_2, a_3, *an* are made with two ways, so that they may in one position make connection between S and *b*, and in the other shut off *b*, whilst leaving S open. The residual mass after extraction being still impregnated with benzine, the latter has to be recovered, and to this end the benzine is

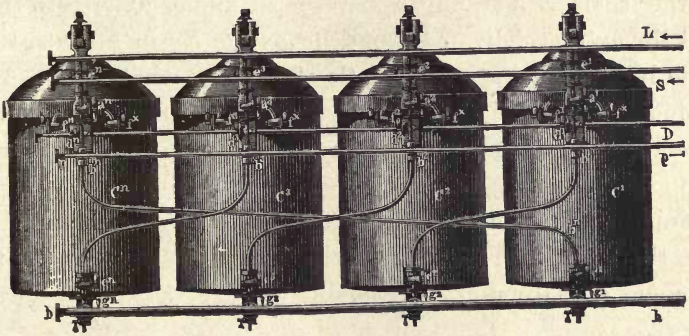


FIG. 61.—Seiffert's battery of extractors.

allowed to run off through *h*, by opening the tap g_2. Opening the tap c_2 in pipe 4 admits compressed air into C_2, the pressure assisting the outflow. As soon as the flow ceases the taps f_2 and *fx* are opened, in consequence of which steam enters the jacket space and volatilises the benzine, which passes away through g_2 and *h* to a worm condenser. When the vapour is blown off, the wire basket containing the residue is lifted out of C, and replaced by one newly filled; C_2 is connected with C_1, and the benzine in C_3 recovered in the manner described above, so that the apparatus works without interruption. If the operation is carried out on a larger scale, a distilling apparatus of sufficient size to treat all the extract delivered from the extractors in a given time will be necessary, to enable the benzine to be recovered as rapidly as possible and used over again. This harmonious co-operation of the extraction and distilling apparatus is very important, as affording the only means of reducing to a minimum the quantity of benzine necessary for the process, at the same time limiting the renewal of solvent to the amount actually and unavoidably lost by leakage during the work.

The distillation of the fatty solution is exclusively effected, in this and similar systems, by steam stills, one of which is depicted in section in Fig. 62. The still A is short in the shape of a cylinder with domed top and bottom. The lower portion is jacketed, steam under pressure admitted through D, circulating through the intermediate space as well as through the coil S, the condensed water running away through the pipe H.

The solution of fat is run by gravitation through E into the still, in which a stirrer is placed and kept in motion during the process of distillation in order that the boiling of the liquid may proceed with regularity. The introduction of the steam is regulated in such a manner that no more vapour is evolved from the still than can be completely liquefied in the condenser so that no smell arising from the solvent can be detected in the still room, otherwise a great waste of solvent will occur, giving rise to the danger of an explosion. When the distillation is completed, a powerful current of air from a pump is admitted into A, through a perforated ring of pipe, and continued for several minutes, to remove the final traces of the less volatile constituents of the solvent, otherwise they adhere to the fat with great tenacity and can only be driven off by long-continued heating; whereas by the method described, their removal is a matter of a few minutes only. It is advisable to lead the tube R into the cylinder C, where, by means of a fine spray of water forced through the rose W, the greater part of the benzine vapour can be condensed and removed (with the admixed water) through J into a separating vessel, the rest of the vapour passing onward *via p* to the condenser. This arrangement assists in reducing the percentage of benzine lost in the process.

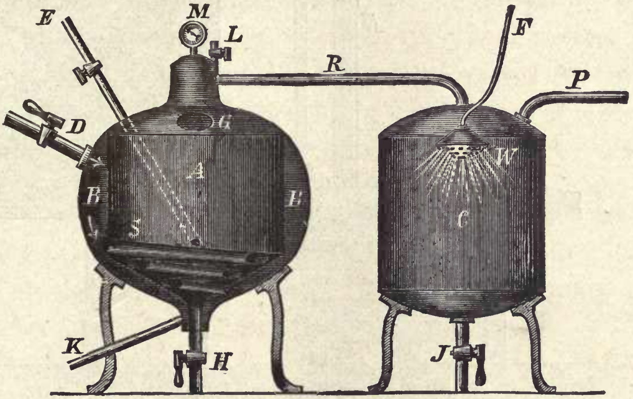


FIG. 62.—Benzine still.

The universal extractor of J. G. Lindner & Merz, shown in Fig. 63, is adapted for the extraction of oil or fat from all fatty materials, such as the seeds of rape, flax, hemp, ricinus, cotton, sesame, sunflower, or other oil seeds, palm kernels, coprah, ground nuts, beech mast, grape seed, pumpkin seed, pressed oilcake, olive press residue (Sanza), etc.

In the vessel M, into the bottom of which is fitted a steam coil *f*, is situated the receptacle L, which is charged through the manhole *d* with the material to be treated. The solvent is then run in from the reservoir V (connected with the condenser R), and the extract withdrawn by means of the syphon tube *ggg* into M, as soon as the level of the liquid exceeds the height of the bend in *g*. In M the solution is evaporated, the vapour rising round the walls of L into the upright condenser N, where it is liquefied, the warm liquid returning to L to be syphoned off again in due course.

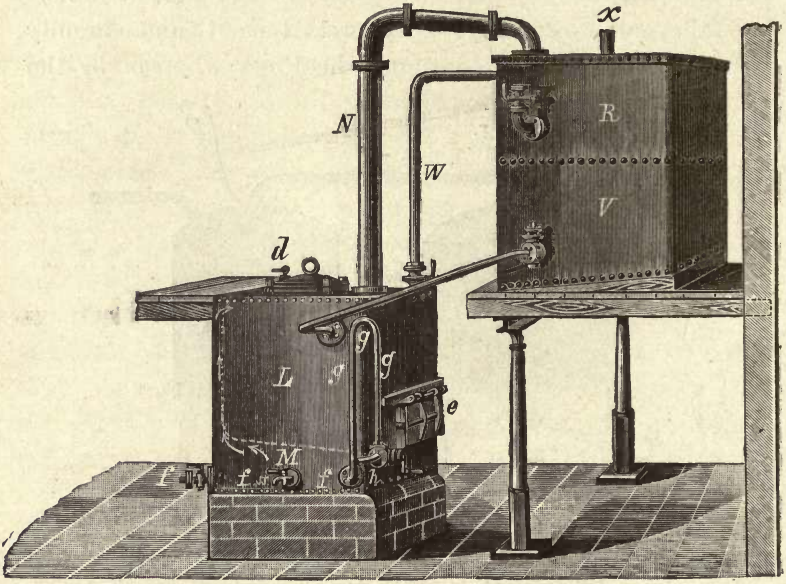


FIG. 63.—Lindner & Merz's universal extractor.

This automatic cycle of operations is only interrupted when the examination of a sample of the liquid, taken at *h*, shows that all the extractive matter has been removed. The condensing water in N is then shut off, the vapours from the solution passing from L to M enter the condenser R, to be collected in the liquid form in the reservoir V. The final portions of the solvent are driven off from the extract, as well as from the residual material, by direct steam. The extract is run off through *u*, and the extractor L emptied through *e*.

By means of this apparatus the operation may be performed continuously as well as intermittently. To this end the outflow of the fatty solution is so regulated that the level of the liquid in *h* is maintained at a constant height by the recovered solvent.

The advantages possessed by this apparatus over others are as follows:—

1. Rapid and complete extraction. By the continual renewal of the solvent liquid and its action at boiling heat, even the last traces of fat are dissolved, and the extraction is so expedited by the uninterrupted circulation and regular heat of the apparatus that three to four hours suffice for completing the operation.

2. Complete security is afforded against ignition and explosion. In consequence of the judicious arrangement of the apparatus no expansion occurs, notwithstanding that the solvent is at boiling temperature. The danger of explosion, which results from the tension of such easily inflammable vapours, is therefore absent. In view of its absolutely harmless nature, the Merz extractor is allowed by the authorities (in Germany) to be used without the adoption of the precautions for ensuring safety usually prescribed.

3. Minimum quantity of solvent required. The absence of expansion and the provision of an effective method of condensation have reduced the loss of solvent to almost nil, nearly the whole amount being recovered. Neither the extracted fat nor the residue exhibits any odour derived from the solvent.

4. Simplicity and economy of working. The apparatus works automatically, and beyond opening the respective steam and water taps after the extractor is filled, requires no attention; this, together with the utilisation of the heat from the vaporised solvent, contributes to economical working. The filling and emptying of the apparatus entail no difficulty.

5. Drying. The residual material leaves the extractor in a dry state, and therefore requires no further treatment. The nature of the method prevents the material from becoming wet, and thus obviates loss through the extraction of soluble constituents by water or through alteration of any portion of the material thereby. The advantages of a dry residue are particularly important in the case of oil seeds, since, if they be left in a wet condition, the valuable food constituents soluble in water will be lost; they cannot be brought back again by subsequent drying.

6. Absence of inconvenience to the surrounding populace. The apparatus being hermetically sealed, it is impossible for any noxious vapour to escape. The effluent water from the condenser is pure.

7. Reduced cost of preparation and economy of space. No subsidiary appliances, such as air-pumps or vacuum or superheating apparatus, being required, the extractor is self-contained and delivered in working order, leaving only the connections with the steam and water pipes to be effected. This circumstance allows the machine to be made so compact that it takes up but little room; it is therefore by far the cheapest extractor in use.

THE EXCELSIOR EXTRACTOR,

shown in Fig. 64, is distinguished by simplicity, absolute safety, and great capacity. Its chief advantage consists in the separation of the extractor proper from the vessel in which the extracted fat or oil is collected, a plan which facilitates supervision of the apparatus as a whole, besides the individual operations of extraction, distillation, and recovery of the solvent proceed more quickly with a minimum percentage of loss. The apparatus is supplied for hot and cold extraction, is made of wrought iron and copper (the latter may be had tinned), and is equally suitable for any solvent, benzine (petroleum spirit), sulphuric ether, carbon bisulphide, alcohol, acetone, etc. If carbon bisulphide is to be used, the specific gravity of this solvent necessitates some modification in the form of the apparatus. For materials extractible without difficulty, for oil seeds (rape, linseed, cotton-seed), and for olive oil residues, castor-oil press cakes and oil press cakes in general, which have to be treated on a large scale, larger machines on this system are made, and are provided with all necessary subsidiary appliances of suitable construction. The oils treated by this apparatus are free from any perceptible taste or smell due to the solvent.

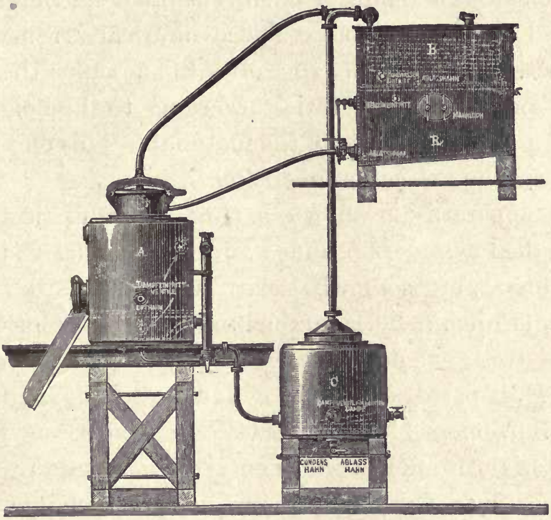


FIG. 64.—Wegelin & Hubner's extractor.

EXTRACTION APPARATUS OF PROSPER MONNET.

This apparatus consists essentially of two upright cylinders connected together after the manner of pipes. The motion of the liquid is caused by a difference in level, whilst the solid material under treatment is moved by screws, which revolve at a speed depending on the rate of outflow of the liquid. The continuous extraction is carried out in such a manner that the smallest quantity of solvent produces the most concentrated extract possible. The cylindrical arrangement of the apparatus also enables the solvent to act upon the material under a pressure which varies according to the height of the cylinders and the nature of the material. This circumstance accelerates the extraction of the oil.

The apparatus is shown in Fig. 65 in vertical section. The vertical cylinders A and B, of height equal to ten times the diameter, are somewhat narrower towards the bottom; they stand upon a horizontal cylinder at the junction. The material to be extracted enters the cylinder A through the hopper H, it passes down the cylinder, assisted, if necessary, by the movement of the screw. A second screw D carries the material through the horizontal cylinder into B, in which it is raised by a third screw, and after exhaustion falls out into the collector I.

The solvent is introduced into the upper part of the cylinder B through the pipe J, which terminates in a rose. The liquid moves in the opposite direction to the material under extraction, and rises in A to flow out into the channel K through openings NN, placed at a lower level than that at which the liquid enters B. The screws D and E are actuated from the outside by any ordinary means of transmitting power, as by the wheels FF shown in the drawing. The screw M may be omitted in cases in which the material to be extracted does not cake together. If it is necessary to use it, it may be moved from above, mechanically or by hand. In any case the horizontal screw D must be able to move the

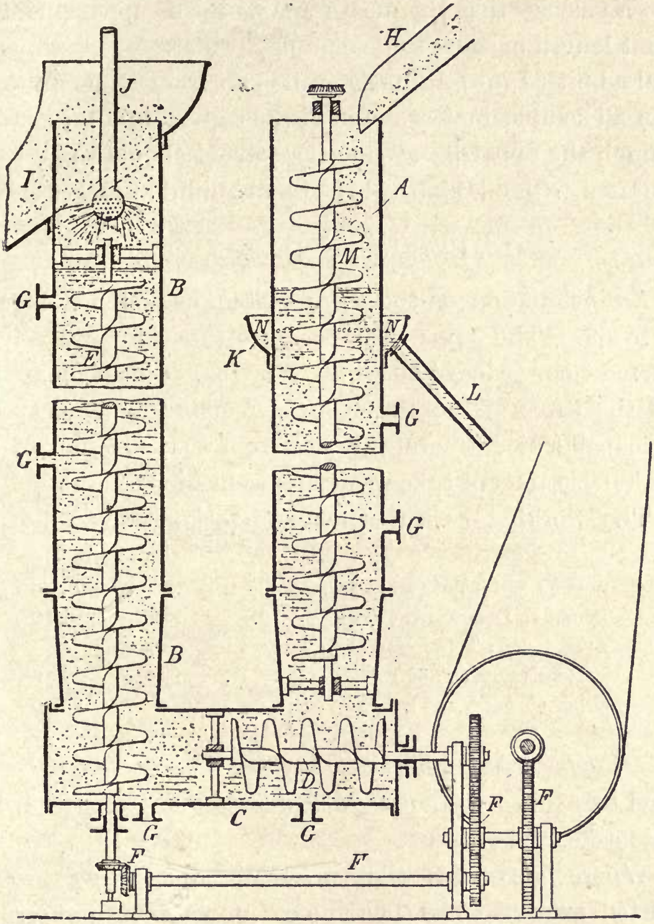


FIG. 65.—Extraction apparatus (Prosper Monnet).

material forward more rapidly than M, and E than D, so that stoppages do not occur.

The process of extraction is then as follows: the ground oil seed comes through the shoot H into A, and the solvent, carbon bisulphide, carbon tetrachloride, or benzine, into B.

Steam is admitted into the jackets (not shown in the figure) in such quantity as may be required. The screws receive such a velocity that the meal remains in the apparatus a sufficient length of time to be completely extracted. Thus the meal admitted into A must, on its exit from B, be quite free from all soluble matter, which it has given up in its passage through the apparatus, while the solvent should run off by I, saturated with oil, and be led to a distilling apparatus.

OIL-EXTRACTION INSTALLATIONS.

An installation on the Merz system is sketched in Figs. 66 to 69. The apparatus occupies the comparatively restricted floor space of about 40 × 65 feet = 2600 square feet, and the three extractors, each of 6 cubic metres capacity, are capable of extracting the oil from 15 to 18 tons of seed meal, or 25 tons of cake meal, in twenty-four hours.

The working expenses may be reckoned as follows:—

		S.	D.
Steam: 4½ tons of coal at 16s. per ton		72	0
Benzine: Loss 4 cwt. at 10s. per cwt.		40	0
Attendance: 1 fireman (3s.), 1 extractor (4s.), 3 assistants (7s. 3d.) × 2		28	6
Other expenses and wear and tear		11	6
Working expenses per twenty-four hours . .	£7	12	0

equal to 5¼d. to 6¼d. per cwt. of seed, or 3¾d. per cwt. of press cake.

Where fine edible oils are not in question, a properly effected extraction by benzine is much to be preferred to pressing, since not only is the yield obtained greater, but the quality is also superior, extracted oil being free from the mucilaginous and protein substances always present in pressed oils, especially those pressed by the hot method. Such substances remain in the residue from the benzine process and increase its nutritive value. The meal is eagerly eaten by cattle, since it exhibits no trace of smell or taste of benzine, but resembles to some extent new-baked bread in flavour.

Another important point is that extracted meal can be kept for some time without deteriorating, whereas press cakes are liable to deteriorate by reason of the oil turning rancid, so that they become unpalatable, an effect increasing with the percentage of oil present.

The mixed method of preparing oils, largely followed in France (huilerie mixte), consisting of a combination of pressing and extraction, is an important one for producers of alimentary oils. The seeds are (see pp. 187-209) subjected to a cold pressing, and the cakes ground and extracted. The oil obtained by the latter method is much cleaner than that mixed with a second pressing, is easily refined, possesses a good flavour (only the fine aroma—the "bouquet"—being wanting), and when mixed with the pressed oil produces a good alimentary oil.

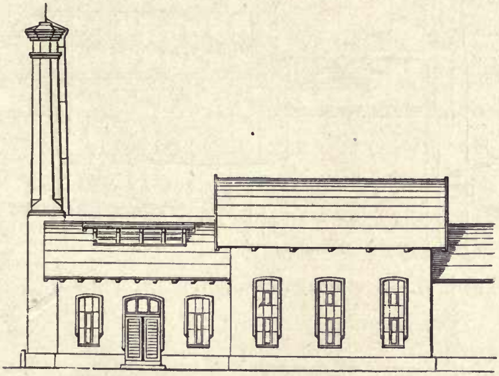


FIG. 66.—Façade of oil-extracting works.

This combined method cannot be too highly recommended, resulting, as it does, in a considerable benefit to the manufacturer. The process was mooted some years ago, but some manufacturers hesitated to adopt it, taking into account the fear of the ultra-conservative agriculturists who use only the one form of oil-cake and demand a certain minimum percentage of oil. (The causes of this stipulation are treated of in the section on oil-cake.) French and Russian manufacturers, however, led the way, and now sesame, arachis, sunflower, hemp, and linseed oils are extensively treated by the combination method, the residual meal selling in France at prices equal to the ordinary press cakes.

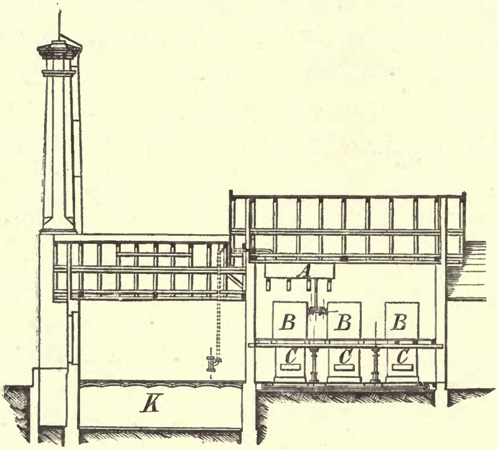


FIG. 67.—Sectional view of oil extracting works.

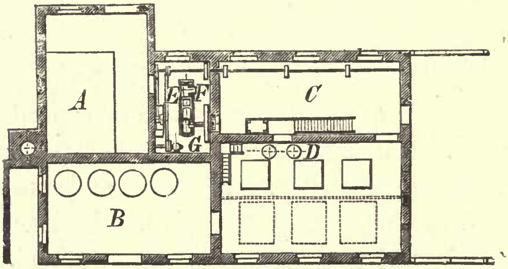


FIG. 68.—Ground plan of works. A, Boiler house; B, Store and refinery; C, Grinding room, elevator; D, Extraction house.

This operation would be of great value in the olive-oil industry if the pressed fruit were submitted to extraction immediately, instead of following the present practice of boiling up the residue, leaving it to ferment, and thus producing rancid oil, only finally subjecting the "Sanza"—containing 10 to 14 per cent. of oil—to extraction (green sulphur oil), whereas the direct application of the process would result in the production of a pale and valuable oil.

PRESS MOULDS.

The moulds in which the oil-cakes are fashioned in the press vary in form, being either round, square, or rectangular; ring presses produce circular cakes, those from other presses being square or in the form of a trapezium. According to Schädler the cakes from the first pressing are round, the trapezoid ones being from the final operation. The dimensions also vary according to the mould, so that, for example, cakes from the

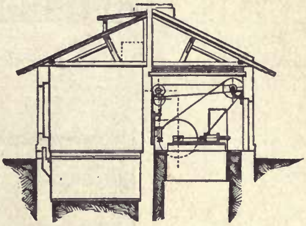


FIG. 69.—Cross section through extraction house.

Rhine	are	13	inches	long.
Berlin	,,	15½	,,	,,
East Prussia	,,	25	,,	,,
Riga	,,	29½	,,	,,

The surfaces of the moulds, *i.e.* the top and bottom, are sometimes flat, but generally corrugated, the upper plate bearing an engraved or cast stamp, as shown in Figs. 70-72, and they may be arranged to make a cake that will readily break up into smaller cakes of trapezoid form (see Fig. 71). The plate in Fig. 70 is fitted with interchangeable stamps, so that the cake can be marked in conformity with the kind of seed used. In course of time the purchasers of oil-cakes have established certain standards, with the result that in one district round cakes only are saleable, whereas in another only the trapezoid cakes are in demand. Certain dimensions are also insisted on by the consumer, and the oil presses and plates have to be constructed to meet these requirements.

The oil-cakes from the first pressing are taken out of the mould—or from between the press plates—to be broken up, ground and pressed for a second, and even, occasionally, a third time to force out the last available portion of oil.

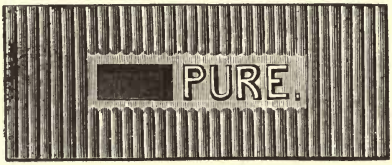


Fig. 70.—Cake plate with interchangeable stamp.

Fig. 71.—Divided plate by which 80 cakes can be made at a time in one press.

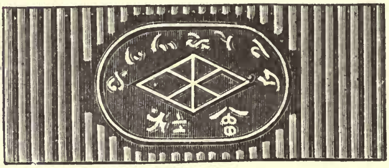


Fig. 72.—Japanese cake plate.

Machine for Trimming Oil-Cakes.

The oil-cakes as they come from the press have ragged and irregular edges, which must be trimmed before the cakes are saleable. This is effected by a cutting machine served by two men, one on either side of the table. To make the cakes rectangular each side in succession is placed against a fillet on the table, and cut by the back and forward motion of a large semi-circular knife. The cuttings are removed from the machine into a storage chest by means of a feeding screw.

If it is desirable to drive the machine from another direction than that shown in the drawing, the driving pulley can be fitted direct on to the crank axle.

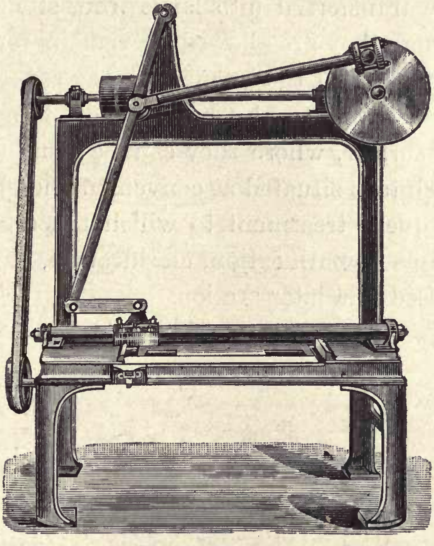


FIG. 73.—Machine for trimming oil-cakes.

In practised hands one trimming machine will square up and round off the edges of the cakes from twelve hydraulic presses.

The finished cakes must be thoroughly dried in order to prevent the development of mould; they are therefore placed in a drying room, at sufficient distance apart to allow free circulation of air between them, whereby they slowly become quite dry. In this condition, and in this alone, they will keep for any length of time with any kind of packing, but the storage rooms must of course be dry, otherwise the cakes will absorb moisture and become mouldy. In view of the great weight of oil-cakes, care should be taken that the floor of the storage room is not overloaded.

The oils expressed from the seeds are collected in a suitable manner in iron cisterns, or vessels situated under the presses, but as they naturally contain a number of impurities, especially moisture (water from the seed), albuminous matter, fragments of vegetable tissue or from the press cloths, etc., they must be transferred into large iron, stone, or wooden reservoirs, where they are allowed to remain for a considerable time in order that the impurities may separate out—the heavier ones settling to the bottom and the lighter ones rising to the surface, where they can be skimmed off or removed through taps situated at convenient heights.

The subsequent treatment to which the oil is subjected in the processes of purification, clarification, bleaching, etc., will be discussed in a later section.

CHAPTER X.

TREATMENT OF THE OIL AFTER LEAVING THE PRESS.

As we have seen on page 153, the freshly pressed oil contains a quantity of impurities—portions of the seed-constituents, such as cellular matter, colouring matter, gum, mucilage, albuminoid bodies, etc., that have escaped through the cloths and bags during the operation of pressing—so that it appears turbid and dirty, and requires to be left at rest for a long time in order that the portions which are heavier than the oil may subside. Oils prepared by extraction, on the other hand, exhibit either none of these impurities or in very slight degree, and usually have merely taken up a small quantity of colouring matter which can be partly or entirely destroyed by refining or bleaching.

When freshly pressed oil is left to settle for some time, the impurities containing moisture are the first to be deposited; their early removal is certainly desirable, since they tend to produce rancidity. The greater portion of the impurities will precipitate in a comparatively short time, but there still remains in suspension a small quantity of finely divided material which must be got rid of by suitable filtration or refining by treatment with chemicals.

Refining is frequently inevitable, although it cannot be denied that the difficulties in the way of subsequent clarification, thereby engendered, are considerable; the risk of loss from the formation of a layer of emulsion between the oil and water (subsequent to the water treatment), from which the oil is only recoverable with difficulty, being also great.

Refining, however, constitutes the only known means of quickly rendering the oil suitable for use, and preventing the formation of free fatty acids which are especially prejudicial to oils for alimentary and lubricating purposes.

Prominent among refining processes for oils are:—

1. Sulphuric acid treatment, the quantities recommended by various authorities being somewhat divergent.
2. Treatment with sulphuric acid and zinc oxide or lead oxide.
3. Treatment with caustic lyes, ammonia, carbonates of the alkalis, lime, zinc chloride.
4. Refining with tannin.
5. The Ekenberg process (emulsification).
6. Various new processes, which will be minutely described.

The mechanical and other appliances used in refining, and the subsequent filtration, will be dealt with in a separate section.

The whole of the vegetable oils and some of the fats are coloured, and as the presence of colour is prejudicial to many of the uses to which they are put, they require to be bleached. Oils for alimentary purposes do not require, nor should they be submitted to, bleaching, because this process, whether performed with or without the aid of chemicals, impairs their quality. Notwithstanding this, oils destined for the adulteration of edible oils in general, and olive oil in particular, are usually bleached.

The bleaching of oils intended for technical purposes is, notwithstanding the number of powerful bleaching agents available, attended with difficulties arising from the formation of a layer of emulsion between the oil and the bleaching liquid, whereby considerable loss is incurred.

Among the well-known methods of bleaching may be cited:—

1. Hydrogen peroxide process.
2. Sodium peroxide process.
3. Sodium bichromate and hydrochloric acid method.
4. Potassium permanganate method.
5. Chlorine process.
6. Bleaching with nitric acid and nitrates.
7. Sulphurous acid bleaching.
8. Bleaching by common salt and electricity.
9. Air bleaching.
10. Bleaching by sunlight.
11. Bleaching by absorption.

The inconvenience of bleaching by chemical reagents has already been referred to, but they nevertheless afford the sole means of rapidly attaining the end in view. Air bleaching, as also bleaching by sunlight, induces considerable modifications in some oils, since it necessitates contact with oxygen. Bleaching by light requires, furthermore, a very long time to accomplish, and the absorption process also possesses numerous drawbacks.

Refining by Sulphuric Acid.

The sulphuric acid treatment is the one most commonly resorted to for refining fatty oils, particularly rape oils and other technical oils. It was first proposed by Cowen, but subsequent improvements have been introduced, so that there are in existence a number of methods, differing only in details, the best-known processes being those of Thenard, Cogan, Twistleton Hall, and Püscher.

Whatever advantages refining by sulphuric acid may possess, it is on the other hand attended with a variety of inconveniences, which may be avoided by the exercise of sufficient care in the conduct of the operation, but are still calculated to detract from its value. If only a small quantity of the acid be added, the decomposing action is restricted to the albuminoid and mucilaginous substances, but if a large amount be employed, the oil easily suffers decomposition by the conversion of the triglyceride into glycerin and fatty acids. This decomposition is accompanied by a reddening of the oil, a coloration which the most powerful bleaching agents fail to remove. Heat also exerts considerable effect on the reaction, the red coloration becoming manifest should the temperature be too high.

The removal of the sulphuric acid from the oil is an important point after the action is completed, since every trace of sulphuric acid must be taken out by washing with water.

The purifying action of sulphuric acid on vegetable oils depends partly on its powerful affinity for water. The oil is deprived of water by the process, and a portion of the impurities thus removed from solution separate out as carbonised flakes.

COGAN'S METHOD.

400 to 500 parts by weight of oil are placed in a vat, and to it is added a mixture of 5 parts of concentrated sulphuric acid with an equal quantity of water, the acid mixture being divided into three portions, one of which is added and stirred in for half an hour, followed by a second portion, kept stirring for one hour. After adding the final portion of acid, agitation is continued for two hours. In the meantime the oil becomes darker and darker, and finally appears almost black like coal-tar. The temperature of the oil rises considerably, especially when large quantities of extraneous substances are present, and sulphurous acid gas is evolved.

After the oil has remained in contact with the acid for eleven hours, it is transferred to a copper boiling pan, fitted near the bottom with three steam pipes, each of which terminates in a rose. Steam is admitted until the oil has attained the boiling temperature of water, whereupon it is run into a funnel-shaped cooler, fitted with a tap at one side some 4 inches from the bottom. In this vessel the oil remains for twelve hours, after which the lower tap is opened, the acid liquid carefully drawn off, and the tap turned off again. The upper tap is now opened and the perfectly clear oil run out, leaving behind 4 inches of very turbid oil, which remains in the vessel until the next batch of oil is run in. When the turbid oil has increased to such an extent that it reaches above the level of the upper tap, it is drawn off separately and filtered. Cogan's process yields an extremely well-refined oil, but it is rather expensive, the 500 kilos. of oil having to be heated for six hours before a temperature of 100° C. is attained. Lead-lined wooden vessels may be substituted for the copper pans, but the leaden plates used must be soldered together with pure lead, in the same manner as those employed for lining sulphuric acid chambers; since should ordinary solder (a mixture of lead and tin) be used, it would be corroded by the acid liquor, and besides the destruction of

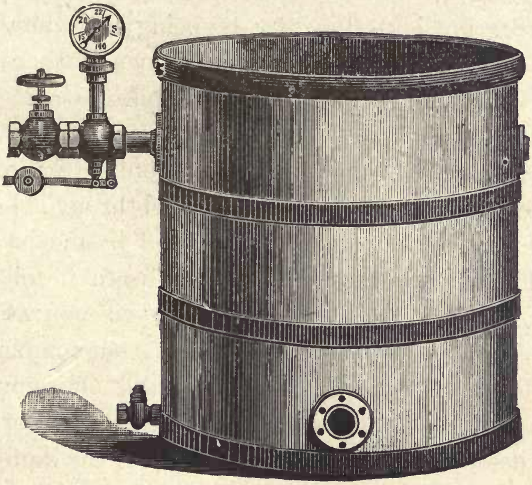


FIG. 74.—Jacketed refining pan.

the lining the oil would be contaminated by metallic compounds, whereas pure lead is totally unaffected by sulphuric acid.

TWISTLETON HALL'S METHOD.

In this patent process the oil is treated with a volatile hydrocarbon, such as benzoline (benzine) or petroleum ether or other suitable solvent, in which it is dissolved and then refined by sulphuric acid. Rape oil and linseed oil in particular are refined in this way by being incorporated with about their own weight of hydrocarbon and then agitated together with about 5 per cent. of sulphuric acid (specific gravity, 1·840 to 1·750). The liquid is then separated from the sludgy sediment, and, after being completely freed from the acid by washing with water, is filtered through bone-black, the solvent being subsequently driven off by means of direct steam. The process is more particularly useful for oil obtained by extraction, the benzine extract being concentrated as far as is necessary, and the removal of the solvent completed after the oil has been refined. The increased efficiency of the sulphuric acid is attributable to the finer state of division rendered possible by the greater fluidity of the liquid, and to the fact that many of the impurities are more or less insoluble in benzine.

PUSCHER'S METHOD.

Puscher facilitates and assists the action of the sulphuric acid by means of alcohol. Equal parts of 96 per cent. alcohol and sulphuric acid of 66° B. are mixed with the oil. As soon as flocculent turbidity commences, the oil is left to settle for twenty-four hours, drawn off from the sediment and washed. This process is said to decolorise the oils to a greater degree than any other, the increased efficiency being ascribed to the formation of ethylsulphuric acid.

THENARD'S PROCESS.

Oil clarified by storage is intimately mixed with 1 or 2 per cent. of 66° B. concentrated sulphuric acid by means of mechanical stirrers, an air blast, or latterly by centrifugal emulsifiers. The acid is most suitably introduced in the form of small drops from a leaden vessel, the oil being kept in motion, a condition necessary to prevent the acid settling at the bottom, where it would completely decompose the oil in contact with it. The oil vessel consists either of a large wooden tub or a lead-lined iron pan. Within a few minutes after the introduction of the acid, a greenish coloration of the oil may be observed, which gradually passes into black, so that by reflected light the oil looks like tar. If the oil be examined in thin layers by transmitted light, the presence of small black flakes may be observed swimming in a water-white liquid. After prolonged reaction the flakes collect together, the process being regarded as complete when a drop of the mixture placed on an opaque surface appears clear.

According to Thenard the oil should be left at rest for several hours to allow the flakes and the unaltered sulphuric acid they envelop to settle, so that the oil may become ready for separation from the deposit.

In practice, however, it is found that by this treatment the oil acquires a pale reddish tinge; it is therefore better to add to the oil, as soon as the acid reaction is completed, some 20 per cent. (by weight) of hot water, the agitation being continued until the water is well mixed with the acid, which it dilutes and renders harmless. The stirrers are then stopped, and the mixture left at rest. At the end of four or five hours three layers will have formed; the upper one of oil, with a somewhat milky appearance due to small particles of water in suspension; the central layer of sludge or sediment, resting on the mixture of water and acid constituting the bottom layer. The sediment, which amounts to about 1 or 1½ per cent. of the weight of the oil, consists of glycerosulphuric acid, and along with palmito-, stearo-, and oleosulphuric acids (the so-called conjugate or Fremy's acids) is employed in the manufacture of spirit and tinplate; acting in the former case presumably as an instigator of fermentation, and in the latter assisting, by reason of its acid nature, in the production of a clean surface of metal.

In order to free the oil in the washing vessel from the last traces of sulphuric acid, it is washed with 30 to 40 per cent. of water at 60° C. After long settling the acid water separates from the oil, which may then be designated "free from sulphuric acid". It is, however, advisable to add a small quantity of milk of lime in any case, the amount being carefully regulated, otherwise at the temperature (60° C.) of the operation an emulsion of lime and oil may be formed that will be difficult to separate.

Inconvenience frequently arises in the washing process, through the formation of emulsions, which may even occur in acid solutions; the under water, although having a strongly acid reaction, appearing quite milky, due to the oil in suspension; it is only after some weeks' storage that the oil (up to 10 or 15 per cent.) separates out. Naturally this quantity of oil cannot be allowed to run to waste, therefore it is advisable to provide collecting reservoirs and settlement tanks suitable for all purposes. These troublesome emulsions may be avoided by careful manipulation in drawing off the oil from the refining pan, and by a proper conduct of the operation of refining, their formation being due to the introduction into the oil of the gummy matters in the acid sludge. This property of gums is well known and utilised on a large scale in the preparation of artificial emulsions.

Should, however, an emulsion be produced notwithstanding the precautions adopted, the inconvenience may be minimised, if not entirely obviated, by a supplementary washing with water containing Glauber salt, common salt, copper sulphate, or other substances added to increase the density of the water. In many oil works it is customary to employ these salts constantly as a preventive of emulsions, but the *raison d'être* of their action is seldom known.

The next process the oil has to undergo is that of filtration, to free it from contained water and impart the necessary brilliance. The construction of the filter is described in a separate section. Thenard's method is extensively applied to oils intended for burning, particularly rape oil. When the oils are to be used for lubricating purposes, regard must be had to minimising the percentage of free fatty acids, as well as removing the sulphuric acid. The fatty acids almost always present in oil refined by the Thenard process are most effectively removed by adding a suitable amount of lime, which results in the formation of lime soaps.

BRUNNER'S PROCESS.

Brunner proposes the following process for refining oils (especially rape oil) by sulphuric acid, based on the express condition that the amount of acid must be reduced to a minimum, in order to make the oil acid-free. This reduction in the amount of the reagent increases the duration of the reaction, which must then always be assisted by warmth. The freshly pressed oil is run into a large lead-lined vat fitted with paddles, and containing a steam coil. The oil is rapidly heated to the temperature of boiling water by means of high pressure steam, and the acid is then run in in a thin stream, the paddles being set in rapid motion, and the stirring continued until the whole of the liquid has turned black. As soon as this condition is reached the steam is turned off, but the paddles are kept at work for another half-hour or so.

The dark-coloured liquid is then transferred to another vat, where it is washed with water, the liquid being stirred until all the oil is in. When the oil and water are mixed the stirrers are stopped, and the liquid soon separates into two layers, the oil floating on the surface of the acidified water, which latter is dark coloured from the fine carbonaceous particles it holds in suspension. This washing process is repeated, and, if necessary, performed a third time, the operations in any case succeeding each other without delay. By this abbreviated treatment of the oil with a small proportion of acid and quick separation by washing, the action of the acid is confined to the decomposition of extraneous substances, and, what is important, does not extend to the production of changes resulting in the separation of oleic acid in the oil itself. Usually two washings suffice to entirely free the refined oil from sulphuric acid.

According to Wilke, 1800 parts by weight of oil and 6 parts by weight of English sulphuric acid should be mixed and stirred for two hours. Then are added 14 parts by weight of calcined lime and 6 parts by weight of clay, previously mixed, and 1800 parts by weight of water, the whole being thereupon boiled for three hours with continued stirring. When cold the oil is drawn off, and will be found perfectly purified. It is of the utmost importance that all traces of sulphuric acid should be removed from the oil, on account of the energetic action of this acid on metals. To ascertain whether any sulphuric acid still remains in the oil, a sample should be shaken up with a little barium chloride solution. If the oil remains unaltered it is free from sulphuric acid, but if it becomes opalescent or exhibits a white turbidity, a certain proof is afforded that free sulphuric acid is still present, and in sufficient quantity to exert injurious action. It must, however, be mentioned that the performance of the test in the above simple manner is likely to lead to erroneous conclusions, since the liquid may be rendered turbid without there being any sulphuric acid present, the salts of phosphoric acid in the oil also producing a precipitate with barium chloride. To avoid this error, the barium chloride solution should contain a fourth or fifth of its volume of pure hydrochloric acid, which will prevent the precipitation of the phosphates, and leave only the sulphuric acid precipitate visible.

CHAPTER XI.

REFINING WITH SULPHURIC ACID, ZINC AND LEAD OXIDES, ALKALIS, AND TANNIN.

THE oil to be treated is first mixed with a minimum quantity of sulphuric acid, then separated therefrom and repeatedly washed until the oil gives no precipitate with barium chloride. In the course of the reaction of sulphuric acid on oil, a compound of sulphuric and oleic acids is formed, which on treatment with a large volume of water is split up again into its constituent acids, so that the refined oil always contains a certain quantity of free oleic acid. To remove this and render the oil perfectly free from acid, use is made of the property of zinc oxide of forming an insoluble compound (zinc oleate) with oleic acid. Zinc oxide is met with in commerce in the form of zinc white at a comparatively low price, and only a small quantity, *viz.* 1 part by weight, of zinc white is required for the treatment of 100 parts of oil. Intimate mixture of the two substances is ensured by stirring up the zinc white with three or four times its weight of the oil, until they form a thick whitish liquid, which is thereupon stirred into the remainder of the oil by degrees. After several hours' rest the greater part of the unchanged zinc oxide will have settled along with the zinc oleate, but as it takes a very long time for the whole to subside, the operation is expedited by filtration. It is also proposed to pass the oil into a vat containing zinc turnings, which after a short time become covered with a white deposit of zinc oleate, whereby the oil is refined. It is, however, difficult to produce a clean surface on the zinc turnings for use again, and for this reason the zinc white process is preferable. Provided the work has been well done, the oil purified by this means possesses in a high degree all the qualities of a good oil. It is very light in colour, and may be almost colourless if the original oil was fairly pale. It is inert towards metals, and does not readily turn acid, even after prolonged exposure to the air.

The lead oxide process of refining is carried out, in the main, on the lines laid down for the zinc oxide method, but the actual behaviour of the reagent is somewhat different. The resulting lead oleate does not subside so readily as the zinc compound, but remains dissolved in the oil. The latter is, it is true, freed from all traces of free acid, but acquires by reason of the lead oleate a high degree of viscosity, which may, when, for example, more lead oxide is used than is absolutely necessary, and when the action is assisted by warmth, even attain the consistency of butter. This change usually occurs if the oil contains as much as 2½ to 3 per cent. of lead oxide.

Refining with Caustic Alkalis, Ammonia, Carbonates of the Alkalis, Lime.

1. *Caustic Potash method.*—The purification of oils by caustic potash is based on the fact that, when strong potash is brought into contact with oil for only a short space of time, it will completely destroy extraneous matter and neutralise free acids without unduly attacking the oil. The operation is performed by placing the oil in a large pan, heating it up to the temperature of boiling water, and then stirring in 2 to 3½ (at most) per cent. of the strongest caustic potash. In a short time, the agitation having been maintained, the liquid turns very turbid, a frothy head and flocculent scum appearing on the surface, the flocculent matter soon, however, sinking to the bottom, leaving the

supernatant oil clear. As the mucilaginous matters are partly soluble in caustic potash and partly coagulated as a curd resembling egg albumen, they are easily separated from the oil. This is accomplished by filtration, flannel filters being used, the rough side of the cloth is turned towards the oil, which is in this way obtained perfectly clear.

In this method also it is important to use the minimum quantity of the reagent—in this case, caustic potash—since the employment of large amounts involves great loss of oil. If more potash is used than is absolutely necessary for the removal of the impurities, then the caustic lye attacks the oil itself, converting a portion into soap, which remains dissolved in the layer of liquid below the oil. In the case of refineries carried on in connection with soap-making, or which have opportunities of utilising the once-used lye, the loss in question becomes of less importance.

The minimum quantity of lye cannot be determined with accuracy, since it depends on the degree of impurity present in the oil. For instance, a freshly pressed oil prepared under very high (*e.g.* hydraulic) pressure, will evidently contain a larger quantity of impurities than an oil that has been stored for some time. Therefore a larger amount of alkali will be needed for refining a freshly pressed oil than for older oils that have been stored. The only way to ascertain the minimum amount of lye required by an oil is by accurately testing a small quantity of the oil to be refined, and by practical experience. The advantages of refining by caustic potash lye are not inconsiderable, the process being rapid and unobjectionable, yielding an absolutely acid-free product, every trace of acid having been promptly neutralised by the alkali. If performed in wooden vats heated by steam, or in clean iron pans if steam is scarce, the oil does not acquire any dark coloration ; copper pans should, however, be avoided, the metal being attacked by the potash, and a green coloration, due to the solution of copper compounds, imparted to the oil.

The only objection that can be urged against the potash process is that the oil does not lose any of its original colour, but may, on the contrary, if an excess of potash has been employed, even become darker; this may not be objectionable in isolated cases, but is nevertheless undesirable.

2. *Caustic Soda method.*—This is chiefly employed for cotton-seed oil, linseed oil, etc., and acts similarly to caustic potash by saponifying the free fatty acids forming a paste with the resultant soap and the water, whereby mechanical impurities are enveloped and carried down. A few of the impurities are, however, attacked chemically, while the resin acids are also converted into resin soaps. Saponification of the oil must be avoided, the endeavour being to saponify only the free fatty acids and resin, leaving the oil unchanged. Moreover, concentrated solutions of soap exert a powerful emulsifying influence on oil, and difficulties arising from this cause have not infrequently to be dealt with. The residue is much greater than from the acid treatment, but, as already stated, can be utilised in soap-making.

On the other hand, the freedom from mineral and fatty acids, resulting from the alkali treatment, renders the oil advantageous for lubricating purposes.

(*a*) Bareswille's method. The oil is incorporated with 2 to 3 per cent. of concentrated lye (36° B.), and gradually heated up to 65° to 70° C., whereby a foamy head is formed, which afterwards becomes flocculent. The coagulum encloses mechanically suspended impurities, and gradually subsides when the oil is left at rest. The supernatant oil is thoroughly washed with hot water to remove any dissolved soap, and the deposited residue, consisting of lye and soap, is utilised for soap-making.

Care has to be taken in carrying out this treatment that the temperature does not exceed 75° C., since otherwise the soap formed granulates and floats on the surface, rendering the purification more difficult. The loss in this process may amount to 10 per cent. of the weight of the oil.

(*b*) Dangivillé prescribes the use of very dilute lye, air being excluded. In the Patent Specification it is stated that the oil should be heated to 35° to 40° C. in a vacuum pan with lye of 0·25 to 1·5 per cent. strength, the evaporated water being constantly replaced. After a short time the contents of the pan are transferred to a suitable clarifying vessel. The watery liquid should be equal in volume to the oil.

(*c*) According to Longuerre, in refining cotton-seed oil with soda lye, the colouring matter should be recovered by saponifying the residue with strong lye and separating the resulting soap with highly concentrated lye. The sub-lye containing the colouring matter is then treated with alum or protochloride of tin, which precipitates the colour as an alum or tin lake.

No practical value is attributed to the processes *b* and *c*.

(*d*) Errard employs only weak lyes of about 12° to 14° B.

By a preliminary determination the most suitable quantity is ascertained, and this amount is added to the oil, agitation being continued until the reaction is complete. After prolonged rest three layers form in the liquid, the oil uppermost, then an emulsion of soap, oil and dirt, and underneath, the strongly alkaline water. If this separation does not take place, some brine is added to effect a kind of salting out, subsidence being then facilitated by the increase in density imparted to the water. After settling, the clear oil is drawn off and repeatedly washed with water, an operation that is continued until the effluent water comes away perfectly clear. All the washings are united, and the fatty acids thrown down from them by means of an acid. If the washing has not been complete it is possible that the oil may become turbid within a few days, and may, moreover, on burning encrust the wick with a deposit of alkali carbonate, causing it to break off.

3. *Ammonia method.*—For several reasons refining with ammonia is preferable to the lye methods, but the tendency to form emulsions, difficult to separate although less marked, is still encountered. Ammonia attacks organic compounds, and renders them insoluble in oil. The ammonia method is suitable for application to rancid olive oil as follows: 100 kilos. of oil are intimately mixed with 1 kilo. of water containing $\frac{1}{2}$ kilo. of ammonia in solution, and, after the emulsion is formed, left to stand for a considerable time to allow the separated salts to subside. According to De Keyser, better results can be obtained by using concentrated ammonia and leaving the emulsion to settle, with exclusion of air. A subsequent careful washing with hot water is essential to remove the last traces of ammonia. The washings, which are at first turbid, must be collected and left to settle, in order to prevent loss of oil. The method has only met with limited application.

4. *Lime Water method.*—To every 100 parts, by weight, of oil, 24 parts of lime water, $\frac{1}{16}$ part of Seignette salt, and $\frac{1}{16}$ part of zinc sulphate are used.

The lime water is prepared from 12 to 15 parts, by weight, of well-burned lime, and 30 to 36 parts, by weight, of soft water; if not intended for immediate use but stored for some time, care must be taken to prevent, as far as possible, access of air.

The finely powdered salts are dissolved in the boiling lime water, and the liquid, still at boiling temperature, stirred into the oil by degrees. The oil is agitated for another half-hour, or a full hour, so as to complete the mixture. The separation and clarification are effected at 15° to 18° C. within twenty-four hours, the operation being performed in a specially warmed room when the temperature is lower than this. The settling vessel is capacious and made of deal, the lid, which is pierced by a hole in the centre, being fastened by a bolt or wedge. A plunger resembling a churn dasher, but bearing several disks with larger perforations, serves to agitate or beat the oil, being raised and lowered by means of a handle fitting into the hole in the vat lid.

After beating and stirring for an hour the impurities floating on the surface are removed by a ladle, and the oil left at rest until the following day.

A tap at about an inch from the bottom of the vessel serves to draw off the water from the purified oil, and as soon as the next layer of soapy matter begins to issue the tap is turned half off, and care taken to collect separately the clear oil directly it appears.

The turbid liquid should also be collected separately, since a little oil will separate from it in a few days, or it may be used as it is for cart grease.

After the lime treatment the oil must be washed repeatedly with hot water until perfectly pure and clear.

5. *Zinc Chloride method.*—For refining rape oil, zinc chloride is recommended (either used in the dry state or as a highly concentrated solution), behaving like sulphuric acid and effecting a greater or less degree of change in organic substances. It has been ascertained by experiment that zinc chloride dissolves, and in course of time carbonises, the mucilaginous bodies in crude oil, but does not attack the oil itself, provided the correct proportions of oil and reagent are adhered to. In Wagner's experiments rape oil was continuously shaken up with ½ per cent. of a syrupy solution of zinc chloride (specific gravity, 1·85). The oil at first assumed a yellow-brown colour, turning afterwards to dark brown, and at the end of a few days deposited dark brown flakes at the

bottom of the vessel, the oil itself still remaining dark and turbid. On heating, by introduction of steam and addition of hot water, the oil, after standing for a few days, separated clean and pure from the underlying watery liquid.

6. *Boiling with water.*—A few oils—such as linseed oil, castor oil, etc.—are refined by simple boiling with water. To this end the oil is mixed with 20 per cent. of its bulk of water and the temperature gradually raised to 100° C. The albumen coagulates and carries down with it mechanical impurities.

REFINING WITH TANNIN.

The oil is heated in a suitable vessel (wooden vat with steam coil), a 5 per cent. solution of tannin added and well stirred in. The tannin solution is most easily prepared by extracting fresh tannin material in water and sieving the brown decoction. When mixed with the oil it forms a milky liquid, which after cooling and long standing separates into an upper layer of clear oil, a central zone containing some oil, and a lower stratum of watery liquid. The oil is drawn off, and the intermediate layer of sediment is filtered, since it yields a certain amount of oil. Tannin coagulates albuminous substances, and therefore converts the albumen in the crude oil to a curd, which, by surrounding suspended impurities, also effects a mechanical purification. This explains the difference in the results obtained by the use of tannin solution at various times. Removal of resin and dissolved impurities (other than albuminous) are here out of the question, and for this reason the tannin method is only sometimes employed for linseed and cotton-seed oils, its chief use being for fish oils. The colouring matter of the oil also remains unaffected, so that oils refined with tannin are not improved in colour.

CHAPTER XII.

EKENBERG AND ASPINALL'S METHODS OF REFINING OILS.

MARTIN EKENBERG, as the result of experiments made with the centrifugal emulsifier of the "Aktie Bolaget," Stockholm, elaborated a process for the refining of oils, which was tested by Dr. Rudolph Benedikt, and reported on by him as follows:—

"The centrifugal emulsifier affords, as is well known, a means of emulsifying liquids in a most intimate degree, so that it may be advantageously employed for mixing fatty oils, melted fats, tar oils, etc., with sulphuric acid, alkali solutions, and the like, or for washing these oils with water. The resulting emulsions can, in so far as they persist even when left at rest, be separated by the Laval separator."

Ekenberg's method of refining oils consists in passing them continuously through a system of emulsifiers and separators, in this manner subjecting them to the action of various reagents as well as performing the necessary washings. The combination of an emulsifier and a separator constitutes an "element" of the system. In cases where the emulsion separates sufficiently readily to render the separator unnecessary, a Florentine receiver is used instead. The number of elements required to form a battery depends on the number of washings to be performed. As a rule the emulsion passes from the emulsifier direct to the separator, the reaction between the liquid or dissolved purifying agent and the impurities to be removed from the oil occurring without delay, by reason of the intimate contact produced.

When, in individual instances, prolonged reaction is necessary, one has merely to add a couple of reservoirs to the system to receive the mixture alternately. Should, for example, the mixture have to remain twenty-four hours, each of the storage vessels must be large enough to hold one day's production, and whilst the one is being filled the contents of the other from the previous day are being passed through the separator. The proportions of the mixtures are regulated either by attaching conical regulators to the supply taps, or, in large installations, employing pumps of known capacity. Preliminary heaters and surface coolers are used for quickly applying or withdrawing heat. The liquids are transferred from one element to another by means of centrifugal pumps driven direct from the shaft of the emulsifier or separator, and therefore working in unison with these machines.

Any desired amount of oxidation by air or deodorisation with dry steam is effected by Ekenberg in a newly invented gas emulsifier.

The capacity of a battery with emulsifiers and separators of the usual size varies with the kind of oil, the method of refining, and the mixing proportions, fròm 3000 to 6000 kilos. per diem; but when fatty oils very rich in acid—up to 25 per cent. of free fatty acids—are to be refined, for which purpose larger amounts than usual of dilute lyes are required in the washing, the capacity of the apparatus falls below these limits.

The plates of the emulsifiers and the drums of the separators are made of acid-resisting steel, capable of offering an unusual amount of resistance to the action of alkalis and concentrated sulphuric acid. For dilute acids bronze plates are used, the drums of the separators being dipped in a molten alloy of lead and antimony. The following examples serve to illustrate the Ekenberg method:—

1. *Refining vaseline oil and heavy mineral oils.*—For

refining these oils the usual quantities, 8 to 25 per cent., of sulphuric acid are employed, the oil being washed with dilute lye and finally with water.

The oil is run from the tank No. 1 (Figs. 75 and 76) into the emulsifier along with once-used acid from a separator and intimately mixed therewith, the mixture passing into a separator which removes the acid and leads to tank No. 2. The quantity of acid depends on the quality of the oil. This treatment with once-used acid, which had become reduced in the first operation from specific gravity 1·84 to 1·5 or 1·6, is to deprive the oil of contained water.

The oil thus freed from water passes into a third emulsifier, and is there mixed with fresh acid from tank No. 3, the mixture being separated in the second separator, and the acid conducted to the first emulsifier.

In the washing elements the oil is washed with lye. The last tank contains fresh lye, and the fifth one lye that has been used twice. When a second washing with lye appears superfluous, one of the elements is disconnected. Finally, the oil is washed in the fifth emulsifier with warm water from the tank, and is left to settle in a Florentine receiver. The whole of the emulsifiers and separators are driven by a steam engine.

As a result of this treatment the acid resin, instead of separating out in large hard lumps as otherwise often is the case, forms a homogeneous viscous resin solution, which, after standing for some time, sets to a hard mass of acid resin. The acid separators are arranged to empty themselves automatically as soon as they are stopped. They are simple cylindrical separators, whereas the alkali separators are provided with internal baffle plates, which considerably increases reaction.

The separators rapidly separate all thin emulsions of mineral oils, irrespective of the acid or alkaline character of the washing water. When properly regulated, it is seldom that more than 0·1 per cent. of oil remains in the washings.

The twice-used acid may be diluted with water, and, after the supernatant tar has been skimmed off, employed for the manufacture of sulphate of ammonia. The twice-used lye may be partly recovered by the aid of lime.

2. *Refining fatty oils.*—An installation of this class, for refining by sulphuric acid alone in the ordinary manner, consists of only three washing elements. The sulphuric acid is mixed and removed in the first, the second serves for the cold and the third for the washing with warm water.

Rape oil from the press is first freed from water and fragments of the seed by settling, otherwise a larger quantity of sulphuric acid would be required. The oil runs away clear after washing, but becomes turbid after a few hours owing to the separation of about 0·1 per cent. of water, which can be removed by the separator.

In the case of oil rich in fatty acids, dilute lye is substituted for water in washing after separation of the sulphuric acid.

3. *Removing the acid from very acid fats and fatty oils.*—The preparation of perfectly neutral oil is possible by the Ekenberg system, even from products containing as much as 25 per cent. of free fatty acids. The purified fats may, in many cases, be employed direct for alimentary purposes, but in other instances they require to be first freed from ill-flavoured, non-acid constituents.

An installation for treating coconut or olive oil is displayed in plan in Fig. 75. It contains six washing elements, three of which are fitted with Florentine receivers in place of separators.

The oil is run from the tank 1 to the element E_1S_1, where it is washed with lye from tank 2.

In E_2S_2 it is washed with water; in E_3S_3 with lye a second time; in E_4S_4 with water again; in E_5 with very dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid; and finally with warm

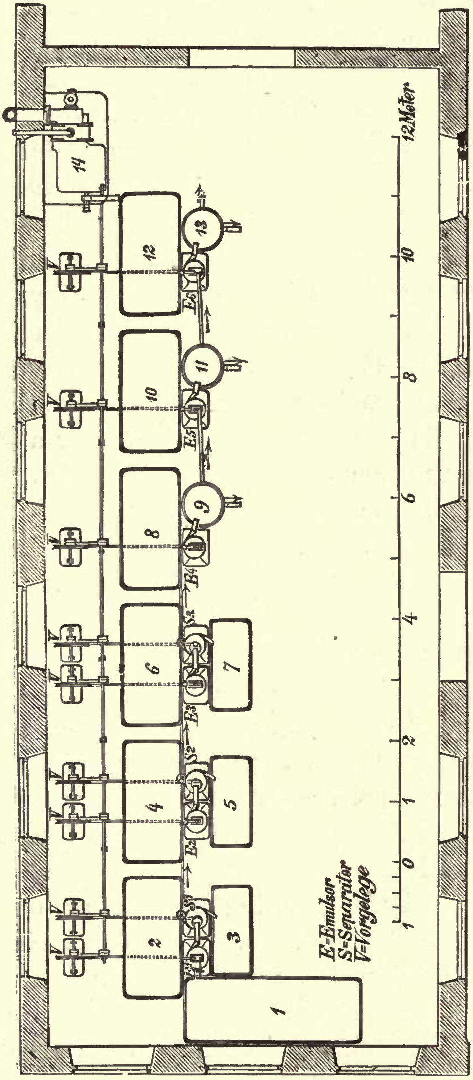


FIG. 75.—Ekenberg refinery for very acid fats and fatty oils.
E, Emulsifier; S, Separator; V, Receiver.

water in E_6. The strength of the lye depends on the quantity of acid to be washed out, and the volumetric ratio between oil and lye, and varies generally from 0·25 to 0·5 per cent. Tanks 2 and 6 contain lye; 4, 8 and 12 water, and 10 acid; whilst 3, 5 and 7 receive the soapy solutions.

Coconut oil must of course be melted and treated with warm lye. The great advantages possessed by the Ekenberg system as compared with older methods will be again referred to; it should, however, be mentioned that frequently difficulties of no little magnitude are encountered.

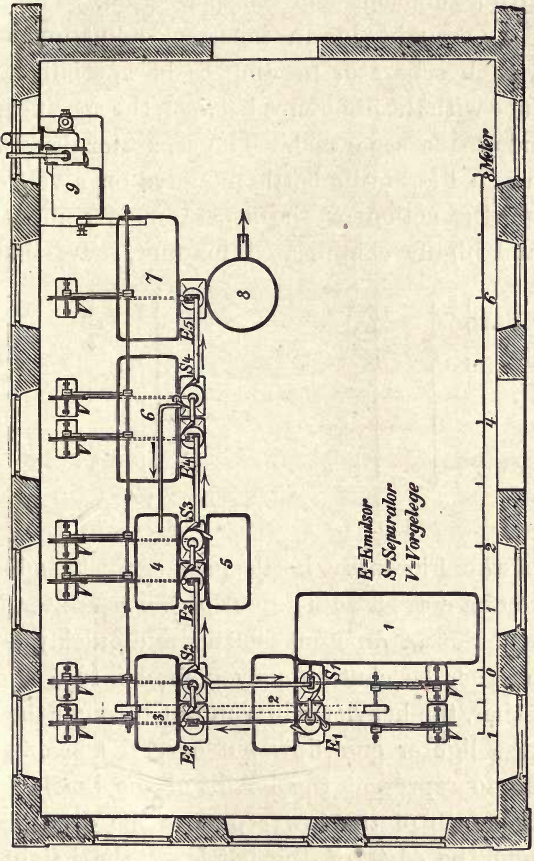


FIG. 76.—Emulsifying installation.

The centrifugal emulsifier works well in all cases, even when the plates are arranged at considerable distances apart.

So much cannot, however, be said of the separators, which sometimes fail to dissociate the components of the mixture with a sufficient degree of perfection. The cause of this may be sought in an incorrect adjustment of the apparatus, each separator needing to be specially arranged in accordance with the difference between the specific gravities of the liquids to be separated. The separator drum has the same form as a Florentine bottle mounted on a vertical axis, and though the action of the separator is computed in a different and highly complicated manner, nevertheless the example of the Florentine bottle may serve to indicate the importance of a correct adjustment of the separator.

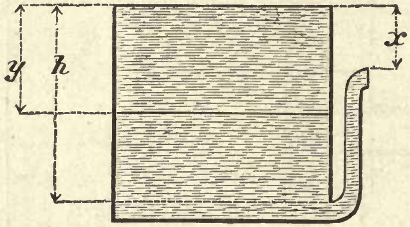


FIG. 77.—Florentine bottle.

If two liquids of different density and quickly separable from each other be continuously poured into a Florentine bottle together, the heavier will run out through the outflow pipe and the lighter one flow out over the brim. If now h be taken to represent the height of the bottle from the edge to the mouth of the lower pipe, x the distance of the effluent from the edge of the bottle, y the height of the lighter layer of liquid, s its specific gravity, and s^1 the density of the heavier liquid, then

$$s y + (h - y) s^1 = (h - x) s^1$$

$$y = \frac{x s^1}{s^1 - s}.$$

y is, therefore, the specific gravities being known, dependent on x, and it then becomes a question of adjusting the distance x in such a manner that the separation of the liquids is as complete as possible. x attains its highest value when $y = h$, *viz.*:—

$$x \ max. = \frac{h (s^1 - s)}{s^1}.$$

If x be made greater then oil will escape through the pipe along with the heavier liquid. On the other hand, should x be too small the emulsion has not time to separate, and oil mixed with the heavier liquid escapes over the brim.

It is therefore necessary to approximately estimate the value of y from the specific gravities of both liquids in every instance, and subsequently make an empirical adjustment to secure the most efficient action.

The position of the zone of contact in the separator, corresponding to the distance y, is independent of the proportions of the liquids in the mixture.

Nevertheless, even if the adjustment be correct, it may happen that the emulsion is not perfectly separated. In the washing of fatty oils with lye it frequently occurs that large quantities of fat are left in suspension in the watery liquid, and there are even emulsions (designated by Ekenberg as "critical") which, so far from being separated, become more intimately mixed by their passage through the separator. In such cases satisfactory results may generally be obtained by altering the proportions or concentration of the mixture, or by warming it. Assistance may sometimes be afforded by the addition of moderate quantities of common salt or Glauber salt, but the wash water should not contain enough salt to salt out the soaps that are to be removed.

For the reason mentioned a washing battery arranged for one kind of fat cannot be used for another kind without adjustment. Furthermore, when using warm washing liquids the exact degree of warmth necessary for the operation should not be exceeded, since the aroma of many oils would suffer thereby.

For the recovery of the fatty acids and small quantities of emulsified oil carried away in the washings, the latter are acidified, the fat being thereby caused to rise to the surface. The small quantities of oil remaining as an emulsion, after the process of washing by water or dilute acids, may also be recovered by one of the methods prescribed by Ekenberg, and returned to the crude oil or disposed of as second quality fat to the soap boiler.

When an Ekenberg battery is once in proper working order it affords the following advantages, in addition to the possibility of continuous working:—

1. The crude oil may be treated direct as it comes from the press, or it can, if considered advantageous, first be emulsified with water, for the removal of cellular tissue, etc.

2. In refining with concentrated sulphuric acid, some 40 to 60 per cent. less fat is saponified than by the ordinary method, the product is in consequence correspondingly less acid.

3. The separator removes the sulphuric acid until not more than 0·2 per cent. is present, a result otherwise only attainable by several days' standing.

4. The residual acid is completely removed by a single washing or by two at most.

5. When the alkali treatment follows direct, after the sulphuric acid treatment, the amount of reagent required for mineral oils which contain no free fatty acids is reduced to a minimum, only 0·2 per cent. of sulphuric acid having been left.

6. The yield of purified oil is as a rule greater than from the old process, if the operations have been correctly performed.

7. Free fatty acids can be removed until only 0·05 to 0·10 per cent. is present.

The apparatus consists chiefly of two flat plates of particular shape, placed opposite each other, with their polished edges engaging one in the other. The lower plate is fastened on a vertical axis which is prolonged above the plate, the upper portion being bored out in the shape of a truncated cone, with the apex at the top. The tube so formed conveys the liquids to be mixed into the apparatus. To this end it is pierced immediately above the lower plate by a couple of apertures, from which the liquids escape into the space between the wide plates. A screw thread is cut on the outside of the tube, and on this the upper plate is laid and

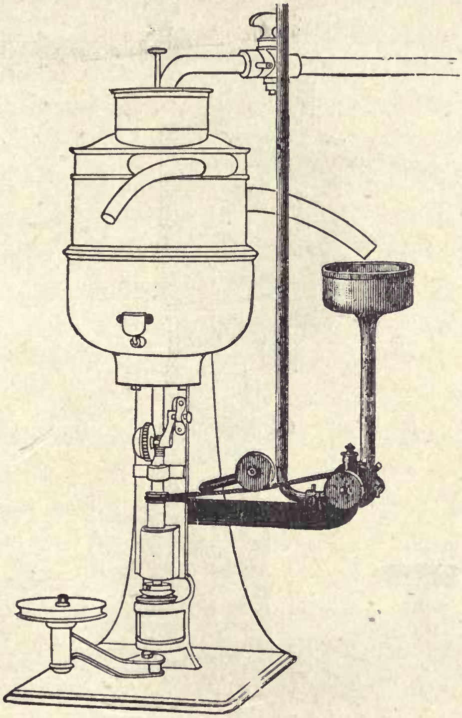


Fig. 78.—Emulsifier with centrifugal pump (section).

fastened by the aid of two nuts. The adjustment of the two plates is effected by means of three micrometer screws in the edge of the upper one, an arrangement admitting of accurate and readily measurable regulation of the distance between them.

The shaft is driven either by a small turbine, which is particularly suitable for experiments on a small scale, or, for practical working, by a driving cord. A speed of some 7000 revolutions a minute is maintained.

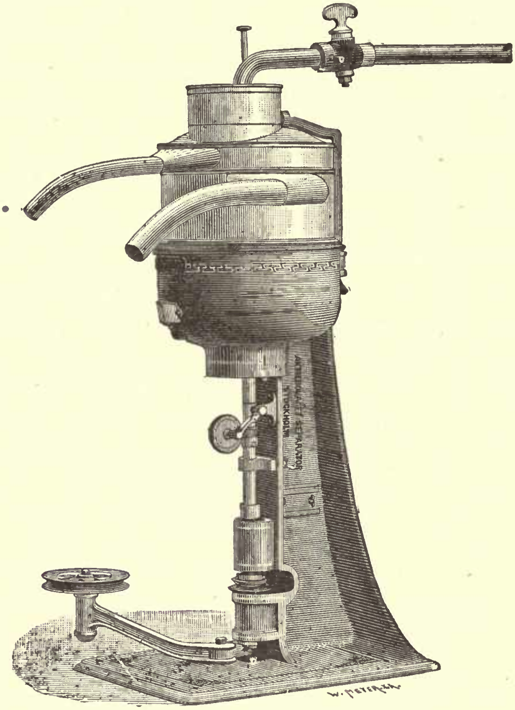


FIG. 79.—Separator.

The plates are enclosed in a fixed lead-lined case, which serves to catch the commingled liquids, and to convey them, by means of an outflow pipe, either direct to the separator or into a collecting vessel. On the top of this case an open cylindrical vessel, separated into two divisions by a partition, is fixed, one of the liquids to be mixed being run into each of the compartments. At the bottom of each chamber is an opening, closed by means of a plunger, which allows the liquids to flow into a feed hopper, debouching into the hollow apex of the driving shaft. The delivery of the liquids is regulated by the plungers, and the proportions of the mixture thereby controlled. The adjustment is facilitated by a graduated scale, marked on the stem of each plunger from 0 up to 100, and a constant level of the liquids in the upper vessel is maintained by a float situated in each, this arrangement ensuring a constant rate of outflow.

The materials used in the construction of the apparatus are selected with a view to the class of work to be performed. For weak acid liquids, acid-resisting bronze, for strongly acid ones, acid steel, and for alkaline liquids, wrought steel is employed. If the plates are to be exposed to the action of hydrochloric acid, they are coated with a lead-antimony alloy. For laboratory work, plated apparatus is recommended.

The method of construction must be characterised as good, since but few parts are used, and these are extremely solid and easy to take to pieces, clean and renew. The apparatus runs at the above-named speed of 7000 revolutions a minute, without the slightest noise or vibration, and the danger of "explosion," *i.e.*, the blowing out of the upper portion, is totally prevented. In one experiment the speed was increased to 12,000 turns per minute, without any further damage than a spoiled bearing, which was immediately replaced. The apparatus, which was driven by a turbine, braked automatically. A similar case cannot occur in practice, since cord driving gives a definite and not greatly varying speed. Furthermore, the experience of years demonstrates the safety of the machine, which is built on exactly the same lines as the Laval separator, and the speed

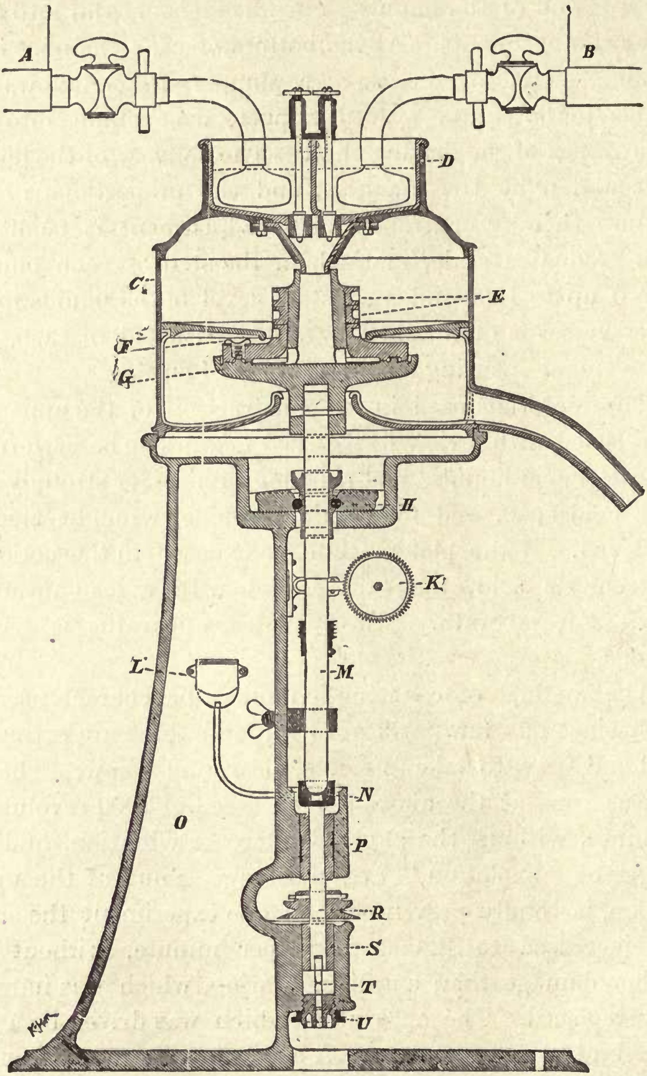


FIG. 80.—Emulsifier (section).

(7000 revolutions) is the same as in this latter apparatus, with which it has proved perfectly reliable in instances numbered by tens of thousands. Moreover, the drum of the separator is much higher and heavier than the upper part of the emulsifier.

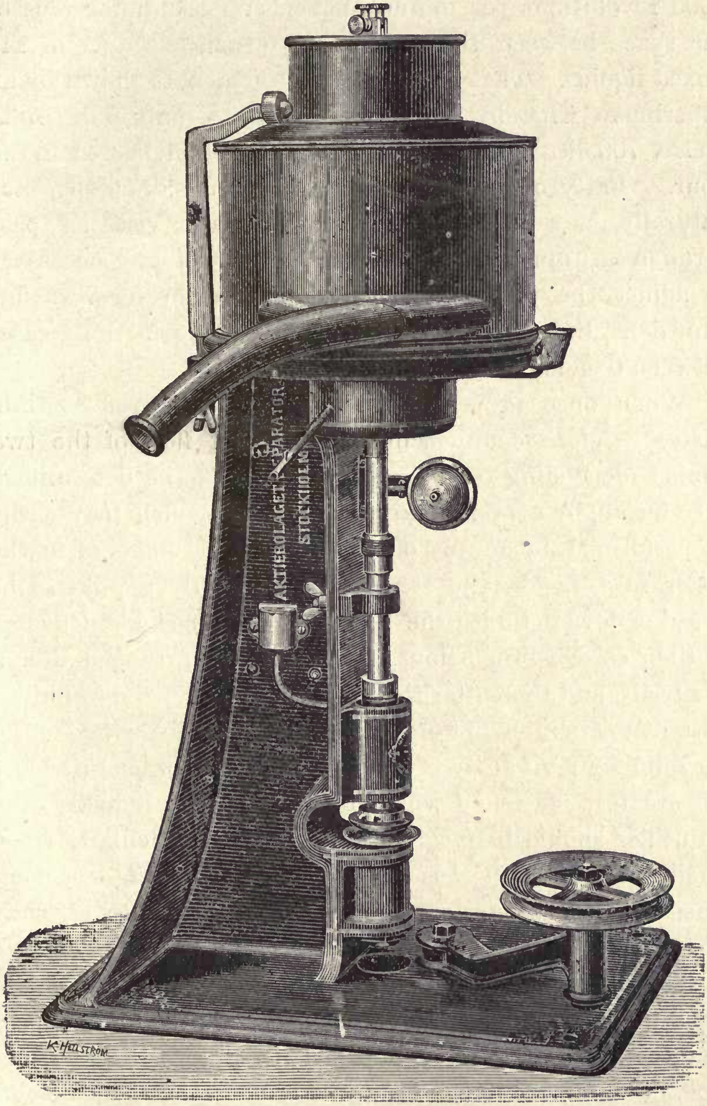


Fig. 81.—Emulsifier (elevation).

The capacity of the machine at the indicated speed of 7000 revolutions per minute depends on the dimensions of the space between the plates, and on the viscosity of the mixed liquids. That the capacity is great was shown by an experiment wherein, with an aperture of only 0·01 millimetre, 700 litres of water at 16° C. were delivered in an hour. Fatty oils, melted fats, mineral oils, tar oils, etc., naturally, as a consequence of their greater viscosity, pass through at much slower rates; but it is not necessary to adjust the plates so close together, even for very fine emulsions, the best working apertures being in most cases between 0·05 and 1·00 millimetre.

When once properly set the apparatus works continuously. Before commencing, the rate of flow of the two liquids (depending on their viscosity) must be determined, once for all, by a preliminary experiment, which may easily be performed by means of the adjustable plungers in the upper feed boxes, the stems of which only require to be raised or lowered until the liquids to be mixed are delivered in their correct proportions. This is easily arranged after a few trials, and thereafter the work can be carried on unintermittently, an interruption only being necessary when oil of very different viscosity is to be treated. In order to ensure the greatest efficiency when used in the fat industry, the emulsifier should in most instances—and particularly when alkaline or neutral liquids are employed for mixing—be combined with the separator, which is able to rapidly dissociate emulsions otherwise of considerable stability.

The De Laval separator may be employed with advantage when the fat rises so slowly from the oil and water emulsion that the ordinary receiver, a wooden vessel with separating pipe, on the principle of the Florentine bottle, is inefficient. These separators are made in various sizes and capacities ranging from 300 to 2000 litres per hour.

ASPINALL, HOAR, AND WISE'S PROCESS OF REFINING.

In this process the oils and fats are made conductive and then traversed by an electric current. If, for instance, cotton-seed oil or olive oil is to be treated, a vat is divided into two compartments by means of a diaphragm, and an electrode placed in each, the positive pole being preferably of carbon and the negative of copper. These electrodes are connected with a direct current machine, with an EMF of not less than 6 volts. The positive (carbon) electrode is immersed in a solution of sodium chloride, with a density of 2° (Twad.), the oil being made conductive by mixing it with its own volume of brine of the same strength; this mixture of oil and brine is placed in the compartment containing the copper electrode. The diaphragm being porous allows the passage of the current, but retains the oil in its proper compartment. The separation of the oil and brine in the mixture is prevented by continued stirring, preferably effected by means of a mechanical agitator. The passage of the current results in the formation of caustic alkali and hydrogen, which react on the oil whilst in intimate contact with the brine solution, causing the impurities to quickly collect in the brine. Samples are drawn from time to time, and when the operation is considered as finished, the oil is run off and left to settle. The impure brine may also be drawn off from time to time and replaced by clean water. As a rule it is not advisable to resort to the aid of heat, though if the oil is difficult to purify, warmth may be applied; but in such cases a temperature of about 80° C. should not be exceeded. Oil may by this method be purified with a much smaller percentage of loss than is attendant on the other usual processes. In individual instances, water strongly acidified by sulphuric acid may be substituted for the brine and electrolysed, the mixture being maintained by stirring.

The oil is frequently again refined by mixing with a solution of caustic soda at a temperature of 70° C. The process may also be advantageously applied to many other oils, such as rape oil, coconut oil, castor oil, and other oils and fats.

Aspinall's Process for Refining Oils.

The oil, cotton-seed oil in particular, is treated with brine and soda lye. A vessel large enough to contain double the quantity of oil to be purified is necessary for the process, and should be fitted with paddles to ensure a good mechanical stirring.

Tanks for the brine and caustic lye are situated above the oil vessel, which is also fitted with hot and cold water pipes, and surrounded by a steam jacket for warming the contents by steam heat. The vessel is emptied by way of a tap at the bottom.

The oil under treatment is run in at a temperature of about 27° C. and, the paddles being set in motion, an aqueous solution of common salt, of a density of some 10° (Twad.), is added at the rate of about 360 litres per 1000 kilos. (80 gallons per ton) of oil. Stirring is continued until an intimate mixture of oil and brine is produced, and is maintained whilst the caustic soda lye of 22° (Twad.) is run in, also at a temperature of about 27° C.

According to the inventor's description of the process, the employment of sufficient caustic lye to effect by itself the purification of the oil results in considerable loss by saponification. The use of brine has been prescribed for refining oils, but with very limited and incomplete results.

According to published reports it is frequently the custom to add brine to the oil after the purification with caustic soda, but the use of salt at this stage cannot prevent the excessive saponification which has already taken place previous to the addition of the salt. Aspinall observed that when the oil was first intimately mixed with brine, and the lye added to the mixture, the brine protected the oil from excessive attack by the caustic alkali and therefore allowed the purification to be effected with very little loss. Hence the process is based on the preliminary mixing of oil and brine by energetic agitation, and treating the resulting mixture with lye.

In carrying out this method care must be taken to use just enough caustic soda to clarify the oil.

The appearance of the oil affords a sufficient guide for the workman. A sample dropped on a glass plate should be quite clear, although it is full of little dark spots; this test being universally known in oil refineries. Immediately the oil is clarified the paddles are stopped, and water at 60° C. (or, in many instances, cold) is sprayed over the surface of the oil, whereupon the colouring matter passes into the water and sinks to the bottom, leaving the clear oil floating on the surface.

A large quantity of water is requisite, as the washing must continue until all the lumps in the oil have become dissolved, and until any oil that may at first have been carried down mechanically along with the colouring matter has separated and reascended to the surface.

Different oils require to be treated with different quantities and strengths of lye and brine, the amount of which can be determined by preliminary tests. It is preferable to warm the oil before treatment.

After thorough washing the oil may be freed from suspended water by warming it to 70° C. If the process is carried out in an efficient manner no saponification occurs, neither is any mucilage formed. The oil may be afterwards clarified completely in the usual manner, and cotton-seed oil so treated is marketable as olive oil. If intended for sale as bleached oil, bleaching is performed in the ordinary way. The Aspinall method is suitable for both warm and cold drawn oils.

CHAPTER XIII.

PURIFYING OILS AND MECHANICAL APPLIANCES FOR REFINING.

VILLON reports as follows on the purification of oils by means of liquid sulphurous acid, which is apparently practised with success in Germany:—

"The oil is placed in a cylindrical boiling pan, with a double lead bottom fitted with an efficient stirring apparatus. About ½ to 1 per cent. of liquid sulphurous acid, free from water, is run through a pipe into the oil, where it immediately vaporises and acts on the albuminoid and protein colouring matter. The reaction is facilitated and completed by the aid of steam heat applied by means of a coil. The resulting increase of pressure, which should not exceed 13·7 pounds per square inch, is indicated by a manometer. The mixture is allowed to cool and the reaction to continue for several hours, the oil being then washed for some time with hot water and afterwards filtered."

This process apparently yields good results; the oil is clear pale yellow and very bright, burning well without carbonising the wick, and lubricates without gumming.

Attempts have been made to combine the zinc chloride and sulphurous acid processes, and with success. When zinc chloride is used the oil needs thorough washing to remove the final traces of the reagent, otherwise the burning quality of the oil suffers. In the combined process the oil is first stirred up with a syrupy solution of zinc chloride, and the mixture then treated with sulphurous acid in the manner already described.

For clarifying and preserving fatty oils Villon employs a mucilaginous product (designated by him "Algosin") which is obtained from Algae, which, like many similar substances, is gifted with the property of clarifying turbid liquids; being, however, unique in its power of exerting this influence on fatty oils. If a concentrated alkaline solution of this algosin be stirred up with a turbid oil, and the latter poured off and filtered after settling for twenty-four hours, a clear product is said to be obtained, which does not again become turbid even after a considerable lapse of time, and which, furthermore, has a greater power of resisting the influence of light and air than any fresh fatty oil, preserving, moreover, its pure odour and flavour for a long while. Villon treated olive oil, sesame oil, and nut oil with algosin, and found that after an exposure of fifteen months to light and air in shallow basins, the percentage of acids did not exceed 0·02 to 0·03, whereas the same oils, without the algosin treatment, exhibited from 6·13 to 15·7 per cent. of acid under similar conditions.

Nördlinger on the Purification of Vegetable Oils.

Nördlinger obviates the evils attendant on the ordinary methods of purification and the use of mechanical appliances, by treating the oil with oleaginous solutions of certain reagents, certain salts of the fatty acids, resin acids, benzoic acid or their homologues being particularly suitable. So far as this has hitherto been observed the solubility of the salts of fatty acids in vegetable oils increases with the molecular weight of the acids themselves, and from butyric acid upwards the majority of the salts in question dissolve in from 10 to 20 parts of vegetable oil at temperatures from 100° to 200° C. In connection with this question of solubility, the composition of the vegetable oil has but a subordinate influence, the salts dissolving almost equally in sesame oil, poppy oil, rape oil, linseed oil, ground-nut oil, and cotton-seed oil.

Whereas the 5 to 10 per cent. solutions of the compounds of the alkalis with higher fatty acids, containing more than four carbon atoms, form at ordinary temperatures more or less oleaginous, viscous liquids, which do not throw down any solid deposit (the same behaviour is noticeable in the corresponding salts of oleic, abietic, and sylvic acids and their homologues), the metallic salts of these acids in oleaginous solutions at ordinary temperature have somewhat the consistency of lard, or else a portion of the salt that has been dissolved at higher temperature crystallises out again. The 5 to 10 per cent. solutions of the zinc, cadmium, iron, copper, manganese, and lead salts of these acids form clear solutions at temperatures between 40° and (at highest) 100° C., the kind of vegetable oil employed as solvent being immaterial. The lime, magnesia, alumina, and baryta salts are also soluble in vegetable oils, but are not—or at least not to the same extent—endowed with the peculiar property possessed by the other metallic salts of throwing down mucilaginous bodies.

If small quantities (5 to 10 per cent.) of the oily solutions of the metallic salts of the aforesaid acids be introduced into vegetable oils a clear solution is at first formed, but after a little while the mixture becomes cloudy, especially in presence of air, and the mucilaginous impurities are gradually precipitated, as more or less coloured flakes, in combination with the previously dissolved metallic salts.

In Nördlinger's opinion no chemical change occurs, the probability being that the mucilaginous particles are weighted, and so brought to precipitate, by the metallic salts in the same way as is observed in the case of certain colouring matters. The turbid oil is freed from the precipitated substances by filtration.

Briefly summarised, the process is carried out as follows: The salts of heavy metals (iron, lead, copper, manganese, zinc, etc.) with higher and substituted fatty acids or benzoic acid are dissolved in about 10 to 20 parts by weight of vegetable or resin oils, at about 150° C., and the solution gradually cooled, the clear liquid being drawn off from the insoluble residue whilst still warm (51° to 80° C.). Of such solutions—so-called "purifying oils"—the following may be used for the purposes indicated, *viz.* a 5 per cent. solution of oleate of zinc in cotton-seed oil, or 10 per cent. solutions of oleate of lead or stearate of iron in sesame oil, or of resinate of iron or manganese in linseed oil.

These purifying oils, in so far as they are not clear and fluid at ordinary temperatures, may be rendered so by moderately warming, and then are mixed with 13 to 20 or 30 times their own weight of the vegetable oils to be refined. A clear solution forms, which after a short time becomes cloudy, especially when it has been exposed to the air. The impurities settle to the bottom along with the metallic salts, and are removed as already described.

For refining sesame oil a purifying solution of lead oleate in sesame oil is employed; for ground-nut oil, iron stearate in sesame oil; for rape oil, lead oleate; and for linseed oil, iron or manganese resinate (ferromanganic resinate).

Nördlinger has also extended the application of the process to oils and fats of animal origin in the following manner:—

One of the purifying oils is mixed with about 10 to 20 volumes of the animal oil or fat under treatment (*e.g.* fish oil or tallow), previously liquefied by warmth if necessary. The clear liquid gradually becomes turbid by the separation of the impurities, along with the metallic salts as fine flakes.

The oil is then clarified by settling, filtration, or being passed through a centrifugal separator.

In order to refine crude tallow (for example), the fat is melted and mixed with a small percentage of a solution of, say, lead oleate in tallow, and the mixture kept warm until the flocculent precipitate of impurities has formed. The clear tallow is then either poured off from the sediment, filtered or separated by the centrifugal machine. Fish oil is refined by mixing with a suitable quantity of a purifying oil, consisting of a fatty acid salt of iron dissolved in rape or any other oil.

MECHANICAL APPLIANCES FOR REFINING.

It is evident that the mixture of the oil to be refined, and the reagent which is to destroy or otherwise remove the mucilaginous or other impurities, must be very intimate indeed, and with this object mechanical appliances are used, their dimensions and capacity depending of course on the quantities of oil to be treated at any one time. These appliances are of various kinds, the following being employed:—

(*a*) *Stirrers*, with horizontal arms mounted on a vertical shaft, set in motion by any suitable means, and so effecting the intimate incorporation of the oil and watery fluids.

(*b*) *Air*, either blown into or drawn through the oil, by which means an intimate mixture is also effected. Air agitators were first successfully employed in the refining of mineral oils, and were subsequently made use of for vegetable oils. The mixture produced is extremely intimate, the operation much cleaner than when mechanical stirrers are used, and finally the air exerts a bleaching action on the vegetable oils; the only thing to be feared is oxidation.

Rape oil, cotton-seed oil, and sesame oil are not injured by air in the comparatively short time of exposure (two to three hours), but in the case of drying oils the air naturally exerts an unfavourable influence; only, however, when they are intended for other purposes than painting or varnishing. Injectors (for refining by exhausting air), although cheaper than air-blast agitators, are very seldom used, owing to the necessity of having the refining vessel airtight, which renders the control of the operation difficult; and indeed the mechanical stirrers with beater arms are still more generally used than any other form.

(*c*) *Centrifugal emulsifiers*, at present but little used, are nevertheless of a character to entirely supplant all other methods of mixing. The following advantages are possessed by these machines: continuous working, great capacity with little consumption of power, economy of space and sulphuric acid, better quality products, and the possibility of treating freshly pressed oil.

BLOWERS FOR MIXING ACIDS OR OTHER LIQUIDS WITH OIL.

The Körting apparatus consists of an open, trough-shaped iron vessel, at the bottom of which rests a perforated steam pipe, continued through the side of the pan and turned upwards, the outer limb being fitted with a Körting's injector. This steam blower is employed in place of a mechanical stirrer, and completely obviates the inconveniences of the latter. Its action depends on the circumstance that a current of steam, flowing from a narrow tube into a wide one, carries with it the surrounding air, and imparts to the latter sufficient speed to enable it to overcome the pressure of a column of water 2·5 metres in height. The air issues from the perforations in the pipe (Fig. 82) with such vehemence that it imparts violent motion to the surrounding liquid, and stirs up all the precipitated or added substances lying at the bottom of the vessel.

The Körting apparatus presents the following advantages over mechanical stirrers :—

1. It is cheaper and more efficient.

2. An extremely intimate mixture is produced.

3. It has no movable parts, and does not wear out in any way.

4. It can be fixed in any convenient situation, requiring only a service pipe of small diameter.

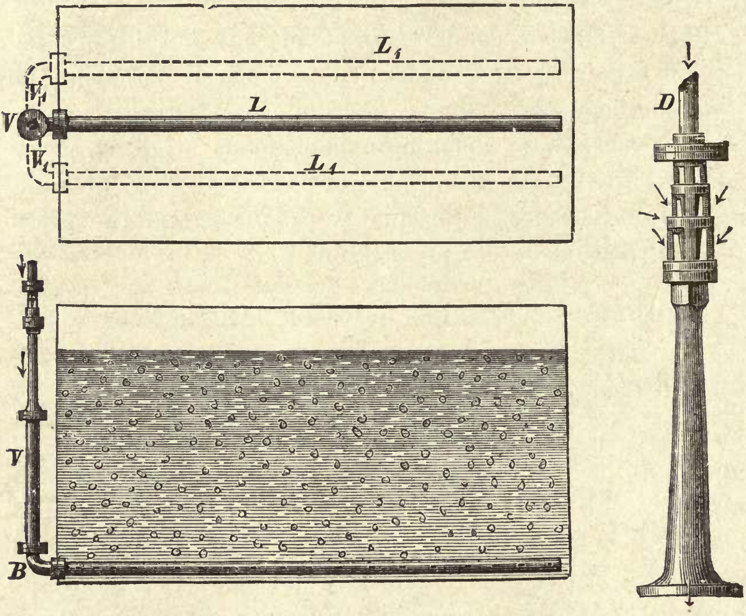


Fig. 82.—Air-blast agitator with Körting injector.

5. It requires no attention or supervision, and may be started by simply opening a steam valve. The strength of the blast is regulated by the same means.

6. The apparatus works economically in the extreme, especially when compared with manual labour.

7. The pipe at the bottom of the vessel takes up but a small space, and does not in any way impede cleaning.

The air pipes LL are screwed on to the injector in the manner shown in the drawing. They should not be made narrower than practical experience shows to be advantageous. On either side these air pipes are fitted with sundry tubes, 10 millimetres in diameter, projecting downwards, their number being regulated so that the total area of delivery is exactly double the sectional area of the air pipes employed. The latter are laid some 2½ inches above the centre of a pair of inclined boards fastened to the bottom, and serving to lead the liquid constantly back into the sphere of action of the compressed air. When the vessel is over 27 inches wide, a single air pipe is no longer sufficient, and an additional pipe must be employed for each 20 inches of width. The diameter of the steam pipe, valve, and injector pipe must not be decreased beyond the prescribed limits.

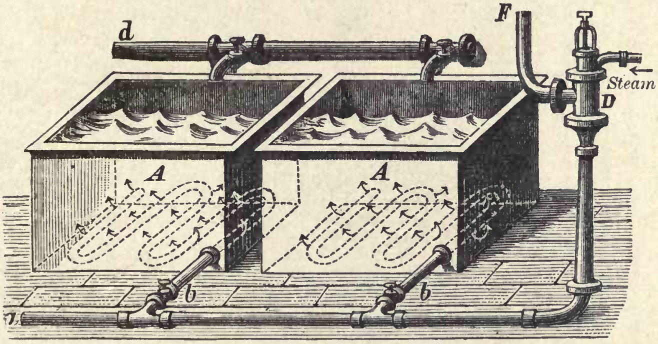


FIG. 83.—Compressed air agitator.

Another apparatus for intimately mixing liquids is worked by compressed air.

In Fig. 84 A is the tank, D the air compressor, *a* the air supply pipe, with branches *b* in the tank. The air escapes through small apertures in pipes placed at the bottom of the tank, and the ascending air bubbles set the whole liquid in rapid motion, producing a more intimate mixture than can be obtained by mechanical stirrers. The air compressing apparatus can be erected in any convenient manner, whether vertically, horizontally, or at an angle. It is a universal rule with air compressors that the pressure exerted by the blower increases with the pressure of the steam, and the more the spindle is screwed down. In order to prevent unnecessary back pressure the air delivery aperture should not be made too small, and diminutions in the suction pipe also act unfavourably. If the delivery of the air is effected through a number of openings, the sum of their sectional areas should not be less than 1½ times the diameter of the pipe as given in the maker's catalogue.

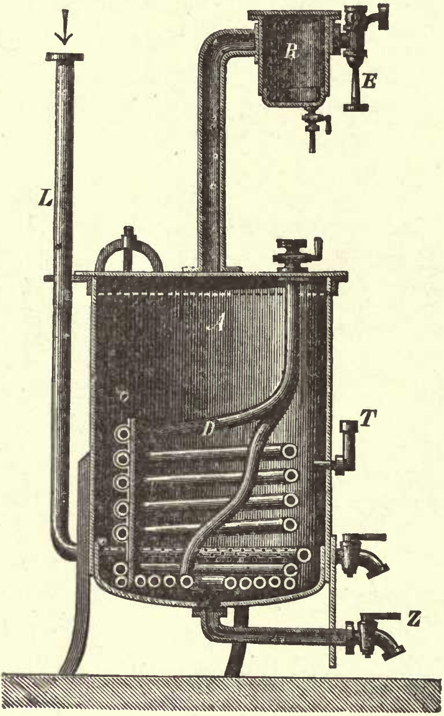


Fig. 84.—Oil refining pan.

OIL REFINING PANS.

The pan A (Fig. 84) is 55 inches wide, contains a steam coil D which enters through the lid, and after numerous windings makes its exit in the same way. The lid also carries a tube surmounted by a vessel R, to which an air ejector E is attached. This ejector serves, when set in motion, to produce a partial vacuum in the upper portion of the pan, the lower two-thirds of which are filled with oil. As the vacuum increases fresh air forces its way in through the tube L and causes a brisk movement in the oil, which is heated by means of the steam pipe D. Not only is any water that may be mechanically suspended in the oil removed by this movement in conjunction with the high temperature, but the oxygen of the air also acts chemically on the oil.

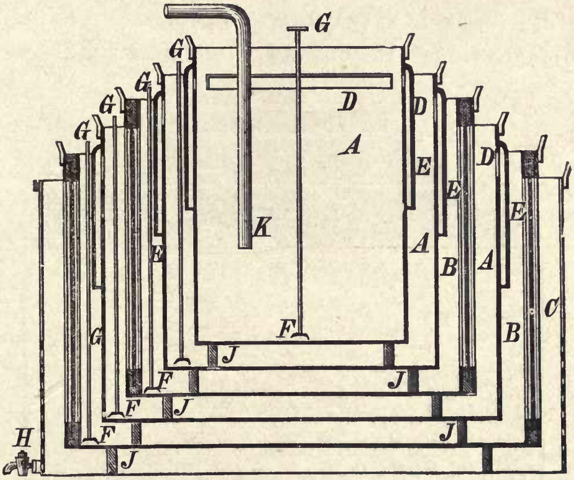


FIG. 85.—Decantation and filtering apparatus for palm kernel oil. E, jacket surrounding A; F, effluent valve; G, valve rods; H, discharge tap; K, feed pipe.

Oil treated in this apparatus is just as clear and pure as if purified in a refinery. Direct steam can also be employed; the precipitated matters subside quickly, and can be drawn off through the tap Z. An interesting feature about this apparatus is that the temperature of the oil is higher than can be produced by the steam coil, a circumstance explained by the internal friction of the small particles of the oil, the result being similar to that produced by shaking a liquid.

SCHNEIDER'S DECANTATION AND FILTERING APPARATUS FOR PALM KERNEL OIL.

The apparatus is very compact in form and is easily taken apart for cleaning. It consists of wooden and leaden boxes, of three kinds, *viz.:* decantation boxes A, filters B, and sifting boxes C, which latter serve to contain the two former. The boxes A are formed of a bottom and four vertical walls which, near the upper edge, are pierced by horizontal slits D. Each box is surrounded by a jacket E, fastened on to the walls a little above the slits. The filter boxes consist of a bottom and frame walls, the latter being entirely covered by linen cloth or some other filtering material. The sides of

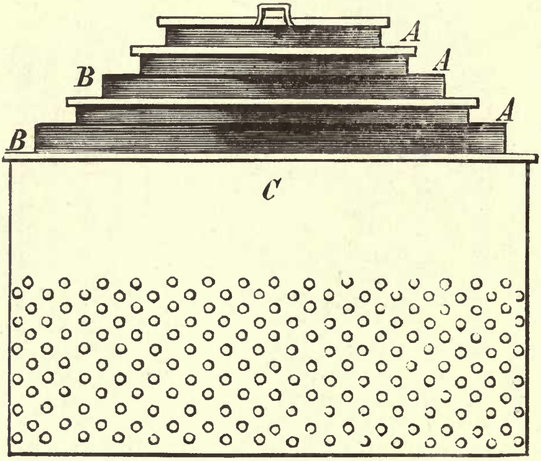


FIG. 86.—Decantation and filtering apparatus.
A, decanting boxes; B, filters; C, sifter; D, slits in A; J, supports (see Fig. 85).

the sifting box C are perforated with holes in the lower half. Valves F are fitted to the filter boxes B and sifting boxes C, and are adjusted by the valve rods G. The sifting box has also a discharge tap H.

The apparatus is worked in the following manner: The sifting box C is set up over a vessel which is intended to catch the clarified liquid, and the decantation boxes A and filters B are inserted, resting on supports J. The liquid to be clarified is run into the central box A through a feed pipe K, escaping thence through the slits D into the second box A, and from this passes into the filter B and through the filtering material of which the sides are composed, finally arriving at the sifting box C, which allows the liquid to escape through the lateral apertures.

The impurities are securely retained on the bottoms of the vessels and on the walls of the filters, and these must therefore be cleaned out from time to time, for which purpose the valves F and tap H are provided.

BAG FILTERS

belong to the most modern and efficient forms of apparatus for filtering oleaginous substances, and may be highly recommended, both on account of their capacity and the crystal clearness of the filtrate.

The bag filter manufactured by K. A. Stönner of Amsterdam, shown in Fig. 87, is composed of a number (corresponding to the size of the apparatus) of linen bags of about 39 × 4 inches in size, each of which contains a second bag 10 inches long. Each of these bags—three to nineteen in number—is fastened by cords on to a metal cone, which in turn is screwed into a receiver, serving as supply reservoir for the bags. This vessel is mounted on a metal cylinder, which encloses the bags and prevents access of air.

The apparatus—which may, for special purposes, be heated by steam or hot water—works very quickly and retains all impurities in the bags. The considerable length of the bags facilitates rapid filtration, by reason of which large quantities of oil can be filtered clear and bright in a short time.

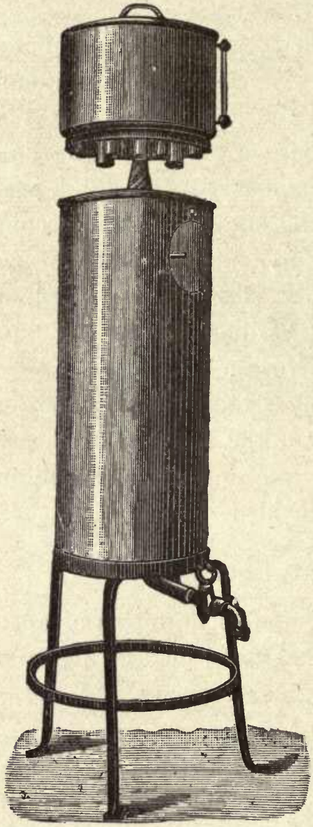


Fig. 87.—Bag filter.

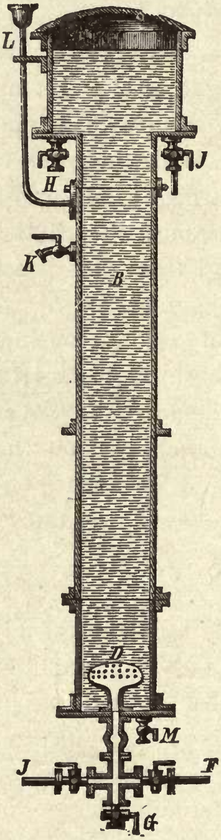


Fig. 88.—Raymond-Combret oil purifier. Purifying cylinder.

The Raymond-Combret Oil Purifying Apparatus.

By means of this apparatus the oil is not only filtered but may also be purified by solutions of various salts, whereby the sulphuric acid can be removed from oils that have been imperfectly washed with water. The purification is effected in the purifying cylinder B, in which the oil in fine streams is brought into contact with the purifying solution. Where a series of these cylinders is present the process is continuous.

The oil is contained in a reservoir A, from whence it flows through a tube C and issues through the rose D into a tinned cylinder B, widened out at the top and closed by a lid. These cylinders are filled with water. The feed pipe C conducts the oil into a T-shaped joint E, to which is connected the steam pipe F for heating the purifying liquid. The lower limb, fitted with a tap G, serves for cleaning out the pipes. The oil is divided equally by the rose D, and passing through the column of water—or liquid containing different acids or salts—ascends to the wide upper part of the vessel. The

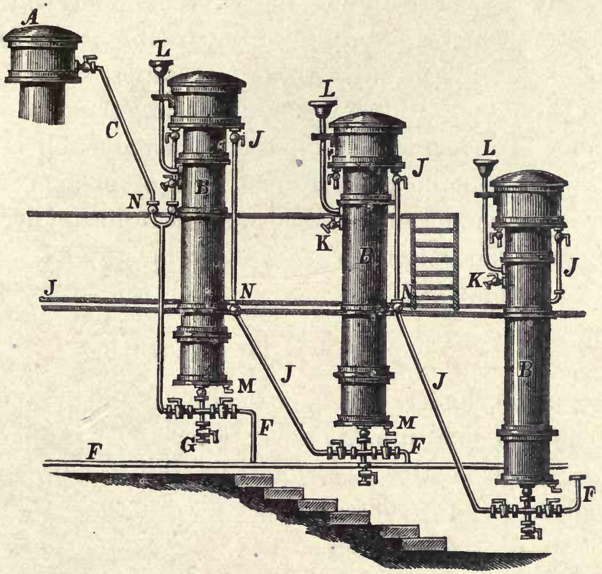


FIG. 89.—Raymond-Combret oil purifying apparatus.

tap H is for drawing off the oil, and J leads it into the succeeding cylinder or apparatus. The level of the water in the cylinders can be maintained exactly on a level with the taps H and J, being added or withdrawn through the pipe L or tap K respectively. The cylinder B is emptied by means of the tap M. Where several cylinders are arranged in series the bottom of the wide part of each must be on a higher level than the top of the succeeding one, so that the oil may descend by gravity from one to the other. In this manner it passes through the entire series, and is finally discharged into the filter. For increasing the rate of flow from one cylinder to the other the introduction of small rotary pumps in the pipes N and G is of great assistance, and, by the same means, once-purified oil can be, if necessary, returned to the bottom of a cylinder by way of a pipe O attached to the tap H.

VOLLMAR'S RAPID FILTER

consists of a cylinder, which, in the case of small filters, is of glass enclosed in a tin-plate cover, larger ones being entirely of glass. False bottoms, perforated with holes, in which are inserted conical tin tubes connected with the actual filters, are fitted in the cylinder. The filters are composed of cylindrical bags of cloth, kept in position by spiral coils of wire. Their mode of action is very simple. The liquid to be clarified, on being introduced into the bottom of the filter, has to pass through the cloth walls and the conical tubes in order to reach the space between the upper bottoms, whence it flows into the outer cylinder. As may be seen from Fig. 90, the filter, which is of the same shape at both ends, may be turned upside down and worked in the reverse manner. Communication with the vessel containing the liquid to be filtered is established, as the drawing indicates, by means of a syphon and caoutchouc tube. Generally the first runnings are, as in the case of filters generally, somewhat turbid, and they are therefore collected separately and returned to the stock vessel. In a short time the pores of the filtering medium will have closed up sufficiently to prevent the passage of any solid body, and the oil will then run clear. These filters are made in various sizes, containing from 3 to 50 filtering cylinders, and with a capacity ranging from 5 to 500 litres of liquid per hour.

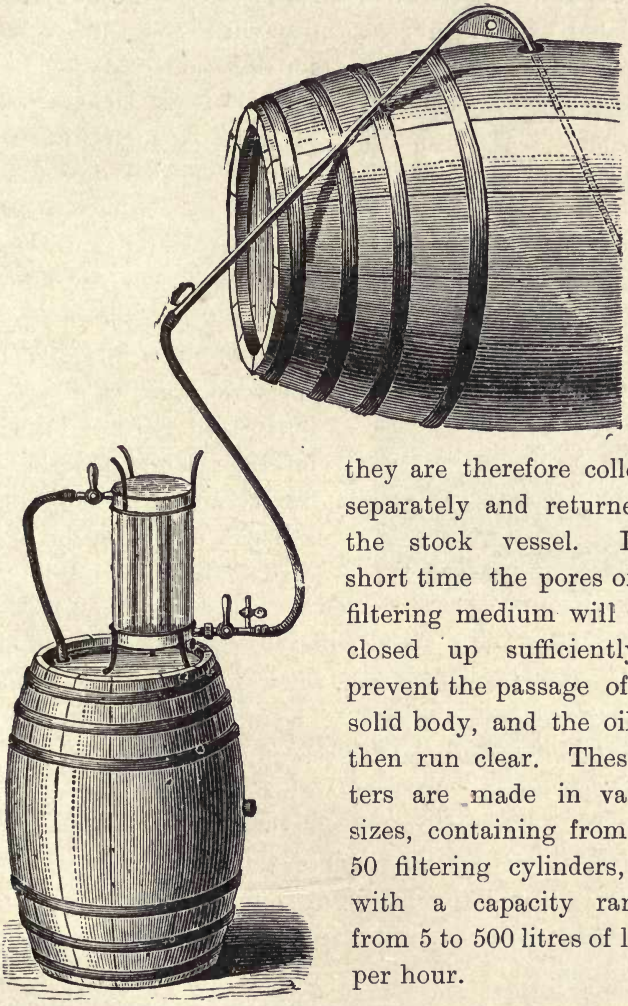


FIG. 90.—Vollmar's rapid filter.

UPWARD FILTER.

The upward filter shown in Fig. 91 works with linen, moss, and tow. The iron filter box is lined with lead, and is fed from a reservoir at a higher level through the valve situated at the bottom, which also allows the supply to be regulated exactly in conformity with the time necessary for filtration. A wooden cross piece H is placed at the bottom of the box supporting a perforated wooden disc which is covered by two layers of linen, one coarse and the other fine in texture. Then follow in order a thin layer of tow E, a layer of moss M, and linen, covered in turn by a perforated board and a second series of layers resembling the first. The screw S serves not only to assist in adjusting the filter in case the layers do not lie evenly — the central cross piece is pressed down and fixed by small wooden wedges—but also to regulate the rate of filtration, which may be altered by loosening or tightening the screw. The moss used for filtering must be gathered during the dry season of the year, and sifted to free it from sand. When no other packing material is used, a suitable arrangement for pressing the loose moss must be provided. Such packing will of course require to be renewed at intervals, and the old material must then be well pressed and treated with hot water to recover all the oil retained in suspension.

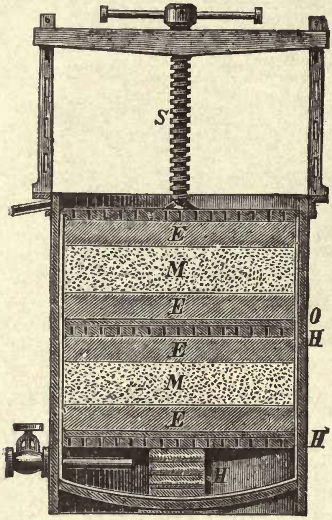


FIG. 91.—Upward filter.

SAND FILTER.

According to Brunner, a sand filter is highly suitable for purifying oil. To construct this a strong sheet-iron cylinder, about 6½ feet long and 1 foot wide, tinned inside, should be procured. At the bottom end a feed pipe is inserted, and this is connected with the oil reservoir (situated 40 to 80 inches higher than the filter) by a caoutchouc tube. The outflow pipe is at the upper end of the cylinder. About an inch above the bottom an iron ring is fixed to support a very thick perforated iron plate, on which is laid a cloth of close texture, the remainder of the cylinder being filled with perfectly pure washed sand. The lower layers of sand may be fairly coarse grained, but that in the upper layers must be progressively finer until the upmost stratum of finest drift sand is reached. The apparatus forms an upward filter and needs no further description. When the filtration is completed, the filtering layer remains impregnated with oil, which is recovered by introducing water through the caoutchouc tubing, thereby driving out the oil. When the pores of the filter are clogged from having been a long time in use filtration will be sensibly retarded, and the sand will have to be cleaned, an object effected by heating up with lye to saponify the oil, and then washing repeatedly with water, whereupon the sand will again be fit for use.

URE'S OIL FILTER.

Ure proposed an exceedingly practical form of filter for the mechanical purification of oil. In this apparatus the oil to be filtered is placed in a vessel fitted with a tapped side tube leading out from near the bottom and communicating with a water cistern. The filter rests on the top, and contains two perforated partitions, dividing it into three compartments, the lowest of which is connected with the oil tank by a short bent pipe, and the central division filled with coarsely powdered charcoal, cotton wool, felt, etc. The upper compartment is intended for the collection of the filtered oil, for which purpose it is fitted with a draw-off tap. The cistern being filled with water and the oil tank with oil, the taps are opened, the water running into the oil vessel, where it sinks by reason of its greater density and drives the oil over into and through the filter. When, after continued working, a mucilaginous mass is found deposited in the lower chamber of the filter, the same is drawn off by the tap. In this manner the operator is able to separate the clear oil from the deposit with ease. In former years bag filters were used for filtering oil, but the pores became so soon clogged that other materials, cotton wool, cloth, etc., were substituted. For upward filtration, sawdust was at first almost universally employed, but presented sundry disadvantages.

CHAPTER XIV.

DEODORISING OILS AND FATS.

The object of the apparatus of Filbert's is to remove malodorous gases present in suspension in fats and oils. A and B (Fig. 92) represent two cylinders having an intermediate space for containing water. The cylinders are fitted on either side with circular ends *dd* and *d′d′*, and the inner cylinder contains a central axis, one end of which fits in a bearing *f* in

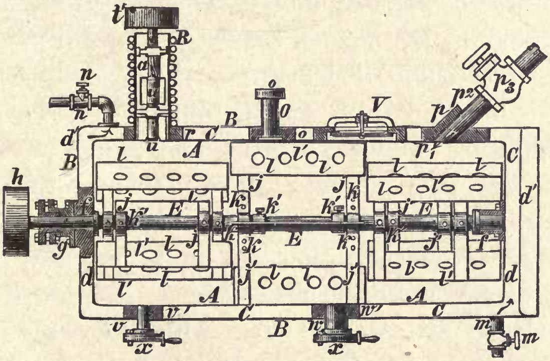


Fig. 92.—John H. Filbert's deodorising apparatus.

the space between the ends *d* and *d′*, and passes through a stuffing gland *g* affixed to the bearing. The stirrers I are mounted on this shaft in the inner cylinder, each set of paddles consisting of radial arms *j j′*, arranged in pairs, one outside the other, fastened together by bolts *k* and secured on the shaft by screws *k′*. As may be seen from the sketch the paddles I, which run parallel to the shaft E, are each fastened to two radial arms. Each wheel consists of four paddles *l*. The two pairs of radial arms, which run in the same direction and carry two paddles *l*, are shorter than the arms that have an opposite direction. The paddles may be either plain or perforated with holes *l′*.

The wheels so constituted are mounted on the shaft E, and are so arranged that the paddles of one wheel are not in the same plane as those of the adjacent wheel, this being with the object of stirring the oil and working it up thoroughly throughout, the amount of power required being at the same time reduced. The water pipe *n* conveys hot water to the jacketing space C, and the waste water escapes through *m*. Each pipe is fitted with a tap (*m′* and *n′*). By means of this water which may be heated to any convenient temperature, the oil in the inner cylinder may be maintained at any desired degree of fluidity. The oil or fat is fed to the inner cylinder by the pipe O, which passes through the walls of both and through the block *o* in the jacketing space, and which can be closed by a suitable appliance. There is an inclined opening P arranged near the extremity of the upper side of the cylinders, passing through them both, and into this a pipe p^2 (with tap p^3) is fitted and connected with a rotary blower or air-pump (not shown in the drawing), from which a strong current of air can be passed into the inner cylinder. This air escapes, along with the gases removed from the oil, through the pipe R, which is enclosed by a steam coil S, with regulating valves S^1 and S^2, by means of which the pipe R can be warmed to any desired temperature. In R there is mounted, in a suitable manner, a vertical axis *a*, carrying a number of paddles *u*. These paddles, of which six are shown in the plan, although in practice a larger number (*e.g.* ten) is better, are for the following purpose: They serve to retain the particles of fat and oil carried off in suspension by the escaping air, and also to remove any fat that may settle on the inner walls of R; and as the pipe R, together with the axis and paddles, are all warmed by the steam coil, the oil and fat continually drop down into the bulk in the cylinder. The axis and its paddles are driven by means of a pully *t′*. v^1 and w^1 are two outlets, with valves *x* attached, for the removal of the deodorised oil, and there is a manhole at one side of the cylinder, closed in the usual manner by a cover V. The *modus operandi* of the apparatus is as follows: The oil or fat to be treated is introduced into the cylinder until the latter is half full, and the mass is then raised to the temperature most suitable for the operation by means of the water jacket. The paddles are set in motion, with the result that the oil is beaten up into a spray which fills the upper part of the cylinder, where the freed gases are absorbed by the current of air admitted through P and carried away by the latter into the pipe R, wherein the suspended particles of oil are retained by the revolving paddles *u*, without the escape of the gaseous mixture being impeded, whilst at the same time the accumulation of fat or oil in R is prevented. The oil is by this treatment completely deodorised.

STEPHENSON'S METHOD OF DEODORISATION.

For purifying and deodorising the oil, a composition is prepared by granulating together alumina (free from lime), magnesia, and iron, incorporating this mixture with imperfectly burnt charcoal containing organic matter, the whole being heated in closed retorts, which are then allowed to cool down before being opened.

DEODORISING WITH GASES.

It is well known that oils, fats, waxes, and other similar bodies can be deprived of smell by the action of steam. Nevertheless, it has not, so far, been possible to prepare by this means fats of unimpeachable quality for alimentary purposes, since, although the smell of the fat is removed, the subsequent development of a rancid flavour cannot be prevented. However, since the opinion has been formed that rancidity is caused by the action of the atmospheric oxygen mixed with the steam, the possibility of combating this evil by treating the oil with superheated steam in the absence of air has become apparent. The fat is melted or heated in suitable vessels, in which a vacuum may be produced, or through which an inert gas (nitrogen, carbon monoxide, carbonic acid, hydrogen, etc.) is passed, and, as soon as the air is removed, the temperature is raised to between 110° and 220° C., according to circumstances, a current of superheated steam being passed through the melted mass until the condensed water is perfectly inodorous. As soon as this is accomplished the steam is shut off and the oil cooled in presence of an atmosphere of the gas previously employed.

In treating solid fats, *e.g.* oleomargarin or other solid animal fat, ordinary steam is admitted, and the odoriferous matter driven off by means of an inert gas. To increase the purification, 2 to 10 per cent. by weight of a 40° B. solution of sodium bisulphite may at the same time be employed, drawing off the solution, which contains the greater part of the malodorous impurities in a state of combination, and washing the fat thoroughly with water.

DEODORISING BY AGITATION.

The method of agitating rancid or evil-smelling fats with amyl alcohol (90, 88, and 86 per cent. strength) for removal of the fatty acids, etc., gives very good results. As a rule an 85 to 87 per cent. pure spirit is sufficient, since it dissolves most of the fatty acids. Experiments made with this reagent were performed in glass cylinders, 1 to 1¼ volumes of the spirit being poured over 1 volume of rancid oil warmed to 35° C., and the two well shaken up together three times in the course of half a day, an emulsion being produced on each occasion. On the second day the mixture, at 20° to 24° C., had separated into two clear liquids, the upper of spirit and the lower one of oil. The spirit being removed by decantation and syphoning, a further ½ volume of 85 to 90 per cent. spirit was poured on to the oil, and the shaking up and subsidence repeated; in this latter instance the separation required two or three days at 20° to 24° C.

A third agitation was necessary for complete purification. The oil was of an extremely pale yellow colour, both smell and rancid taste having completely disappeared. In order to bring the colour approximately to that of Provence oil, an addition of fresh Provence oil is recommended. The process costs very little, as the spirit can be recovered by distillation, leaving a residue composed of fatty acids. In another experiment with very old rape oil, satisfactory results were also obtained.

CHAPTER XV.

BLEACHING FATS AND OILS.

Bleaching with Hydrogen Peroxide.

Pure hydrogen peroxide is a syrupy liquid, colourless and perfectly transparent, of a faint bitter and at the same time irritating flavour. When applied to the skin it causes considerable itching and produces white spots. The commercial preparation contains about 10 volumes of available oxygen, corresponding to about 3 per cent. of H_2O_2. A little hydrochloric or sulphuric acid is added to increase its stability, so that in certain cases this addition must be borne in mind.

The high price of hydrogen peroxide has retarded its application to technical purposes; for fats and oils intended for technical uses its employment is very limited. The case is, however, different with regard to fats and oils for edible purposes, for which (*e.g.* olive oil, coconut butter, etc.) chemical bleaching agents, such as potassium bichromate, "chloride of lime" (bleaching powder), and similar substances are unsuitable, and where, in consequence of their higher price, a little extra expense in bleaching is immaterial. Hydrogen peroxide solution of usual (4 to 5 per cent.) commercial strength is added to the fat and well stirred or shaken up with it. The action may be facilitated by the addition of a little alkali, which promotes decomposition and assists the bleaching effect. Without this addition of alkali the action of the peroxide may be protracted for several days without the reagent being completely exhausted; so that, in such cases, it will be found advantageous to keep the water which deposits during clarification for use in subsequent operations. The clarification of the oil is perfectly simple, because it must have been thoroughly purified before the bleaching process is performed. In this method there is no loss of oil from muddy deposits, such as occur in other processes of bleaching; it may for this reason be characterised as a very clean operation.

BLEACHING WITH SODIUM PEROXIDE.

The sodium peroxide discovered by Castner, which in its chemical constitution is allied to hydrogen peroxide, is, according to its discoverer, calculated to supersede the latter preparation. Sodium peroxide combines cheapness with stability and ease of application. For the fat and oil industry, however, it cannot be regarded as suitable, in view of the unfavourable results obtained with it. After many fruitless trials the hope of utilising this preparation to advantage was finally abandoned.

BLEACHING WITH POTASSIUM BICHROMATE AND HYDROCHLORIC ACID.

This method is fully described in treating of the bleaching of palm oil (page 296), and the directions there given apply to all other fats and oils.

BLEACHING WITH POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE.

The permanganate is dissolved in water and decomposed by sulphuric acid. The bleaching process is identical with that for bichromate. At the end of the operation it is advisable to blow in sulphurous acid to remove the final traces of permanganate adhering to the oil. By re-melting the bleached fat along with magnesia and leaving it to stand exposed to the air, any residual taste may be dissipated.

BLEACHING WITH CHLORINE.

Bleaching with chlorine is comparatively inexpensive, and should be kept in view when the necessity of a cheap and efficient process is in question for any particular oil. The bleaching powder mostly used in chlorine bleaching is simply mixed with water, the necessary quantity of hydrochloric acid added, and the whole stirred in with the fat or oil. The washing of the fat is easier to accomplish in this process than in others, on account of the ready solubility of the calcium chloride formed. It must, however, be borne in mind that, as with other processes wherein chlorine is generated, chlorination of the fat or oil readily occurs, especially with drying oils. The substitution of manganese dioxide for bleaching powder in the production of the chlorine is irrational, since the full effect cannot be obtained with the former body owing to its insolubility; in fact, large quantities must be employed in order to get any appreciable action.

The direct employment of hypochlorites—Javelle and Labaraque lyes—is not advantageous. On the other hand these compounds may be used in the following manner: The fats are melted in a 10 per cent. soda solution, and a solution of bleaching powder added with continued stirring, the mixture being then heated to boiling and mixed with sufficient dilute sulphuric acid to produce a weak acid reaction. The whole is then left to settle, and finally repeatedly washed with hot water.

BLEACHING WITH NITRIC ACID AND NITRATES.

Nitric acid and nitrates also exert a bleaching action, but Solly's method for bleaching wax is the only one finding practical application. He proceeds by adding 10 per cent. of sodium nitrate and 5 per cent. of dilute (1 : 8) sulphuric acid, which are stirred into the melted wax. The layer of wax resulting on the completion of the process is re-melted several times, and is said to be not inferior to sun-bleached wax.

Nitric acid and nitrates are not suitable for bleaching oils since they have an oxidising action, producing elaidin from olive oil and adversely affecting drying oils.

Bleaching with Sulphurous Acid.

Sulphurous acid, so greatly appreciated in the textile industry, has not yet been made available for the purposes of the fat industry. The objections raised against it are: First, that it only masks but does not completely destroy colouring matter, so that the colour may be caused to reappear by the action of dilute acids, nitrous fumes, chlorine, bromine, and iodine; secondly, it has been ascertained that the yellow vegetable colours are precisely those towards which sulphurous acid is more or less inert.

A proof that the action of sulphurous acid is negligible is afforded in the course of the method of refining by sulphuric acid, the free sulphurous acid produced therein, and disseminated through the oil, exhibiting no bleaching properties.

Bleaching by Common Salt and Electricity.

Herzog mixes the fat, at ordinary temperatures, with 2·3 per cent. of common salt and then stirs up energetically for five to ten minutes along with water at 25° to 30° C. Whilst this is being done an electric current is passed through the oil, causing the evolution, at the positive pole, of chlorine (from the salt) which bleaches by indirect oxidation.

Bleaching Palm Oil.

The operation is performed by heating the fat to 190° C. and then pumping it up and allowing it to fall back into the vessel in thin streams—that is to say, the decoloration is effected by the action of light and air. Nowadays this method of bleaching is no longer employed, as it is too expensive and takes too much time, more especially since a simpler method has been found, consisting in heating the palm oil to 240° C.

To bleach palm oil by heat some 10 to 12 cwts. of the fat are melted in a large tank, and, after the impurities have subsided, the clarified oil is transferred to the bleaching pan. The impurities are cleared out of the melting tank at intervals.

The bleaching pan—which, on account of the high rate of expansion in heating exhibited by palm oil, is only filled to about two-thirds of its capacity—is heated rapidly, the oil beginning to evolve bubbles at between 115° and 130° C. as though it were about to boil, an effect due to the evolution of the mechanically suspended water. At about 140° C. strongly acid vapours appear, which powerfully affect the eyes, so that the bleaching pan has to be covered by a tight-fitting lid, with a pipe to convey the vapours away to the furnace. At 240° C. the bleaching is complete; the solidified oil is beautifully white, but has a peculiar empyreumatic smell, which, however, in a short time gives place to the original odour of violets.

It is desirable to utilise the heat contained in the palm oil at the temperature to which it is raised (240° C.), with which object the oil is passed through a cooler coil surrounded by the batch of palm oil to be subsequently bleached.

Pohl's proposition to heat the palm oil in closed pans from which air is excluded, and to maintain it at this temperature for fifteen minutes, was tried a short time ago, but abandoned owing to the danger of fire.

The chemical bleaching process, in which potassium bichromate and hydrochloric acid are used, is preferable to all others. Manganese dioxide and sulphuric acid, potassium permanganate, hydrogen peroxide, and all other bleaching agents necessitate very careful supervision in the performance of the process, otherwise the desired effect is not obtained. Even potassium bichromate and sulphuric acid do not react as powerfully as when hydrochloric is employed. The reason for this may be ascribed to the evolution of chlorine gas in the latter case, which indirectly liberates oxygen, the active bleaching agent.

$$K_2Cr_2O_7 + 14HCl = 7H_2O + 2KCl + Cr_2Cl_6 + 6Cl.$$
$$3H_2O + 6Cl = 6HCl + 3O.$$

It seems that this indirectly produced oxygen exerts a more powerful bleaching action than the same substance liberated direct, for, as already stated, potassium bichromate and sulphuric acid

$$K_2Cr_2O_7 + 4H_2SO_4 = K_2SO_4 + Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + 4H_2O + 3O$$

bleach less effectively although the same amount of oxygen, the bleaching agent, is liberated.

In the first stage of this bleaching process the oil is clarified, *i.e.*, freed from water, dirt, particles of vegetable matter, etc., by melting and allowing to settle. The clarified palm oil is then ladled into a strong wooden vat, which in large works is fitted with mechanical stirrers, and there left to cool to 39° to 40° C. Meanwhile a solution of potassium bichromate in three to four times its weight of water has been prepared; a quantity of this equivalent to 1 part by weight of chrome salt per 100 parts of oil is taken and mixed with 4 per cent. (also reckoned on the weight of the oil) of hydrochloric acid, the mixture being then well stirred into the contents of the vat. Decoloration begins in one or two minutes, the thermometer quickly rising some 8° to 10° C., and the mass, which must consist of an intimate emulsion of the palm oil and bleaching liquid, becomes dirty, turbid, then brown, and finally bluish green.

In about ten to fifteen minutes the decoloration is complete. The oil is then left at rest for a few hours to allow the watery lye, composed of potassium chloride and chromium chloride, to settle out and be drawn off through the outflow tap, the oil being thereafter washed with hot water to completely remove the chromium salts and any hydrochloric acid left.

At the end of six hours the palm oil, now very pale in colour, is quite clear and may be taken out of the pan.

The accurate maintenance of the requisite temperature plays an important part in chemical bleaching. Reports in the trade journals and handbooks of the fat industry mostly give 50° C. as the correct temperature, but this is certainly some 10° too high, since the emulsion, necessary for the performance of the reaction, does not occur above 40° C., the chromic acid solution floating about as little globules in the oil and effecting merely an imperfect bleaching even in the most favourable instances. The sodium bichromate recently introduced into commerce may be advantageously used to replace the potassium salt, as it is much cheaper, and furthermore, on account of its greater solubility in water, it is not necessary to have the solution so hot.

The chemical process of bleaching is practised in many works both large and small, although the largest prefer air-bleaching. Among the advantages possessed by the chemical method, employing potassium or sodium bichromate and acids, may be mentioned :—

1. It completely decolorises even the worst grades of palm oil;

2. No special appliances are necessary, and the operation can be performed even in very small works;

3. The agreeable odour of violets is completely preserved in the oil.

A disadvantage is certainly caused by the somewhat high cost of the operation, in which particular it compares unfavourably with air-bleaching.

Air-bleaching consists in forcing a constant stream of warm air through the oil heated to between 70° and 80° C. At present the process is employed for the treatment of large quantities at a time and necessitates the use of special appliances and the more expensive grades of palm oil. The fat is melted by steam heat in a large tank and left at rest for some hours, so that the dirt and other impurities may settle. As these bodies exert a highly unfavourable influence during the bleaching process it is necessary to draw off the clarified oil with great care into the spacious wooden or iron bleaching vat. This vessel is fitted with a system of perforated pipes placed in the bottom, warm air being blown through them into the oil for several hours by means of a blower. A constant temperature of 75° C. is maintained by the aid of a steam coil, the bleaching being perfect at this temperature. After the blower has been at work for twenty to twenty-one hours the oil will have become yellowish white in colour, the operation then being considered at an end.

These installations are capable of treating enormous quantities of oil, and as the only expense to be considered is the steam required for the blower, the cost is very low. The warming of the oil, melting (clarifying), and maintaining the proper temperature during the bleaching process, are all effected by the waste steam, which would otherwise escape into the air and be lost.

CHAPTER XVI.

PRACTICAL EXPERIMENTS ON THE TREATMENT OF OILS, WITH REGARD TO REFINING AND BLEACHING.

A NUMBER of experiments have been made in the laboratory of an Austrian oil refinery, with processes recently patented for the refining and bleaching of oils, the results of which are now given.

PURIFYING COTTON-SEED OIL.

According to the American patent taken out by Scyolla, cotton-seed or similar oil is refined by admixture with ochre, followed by filtration.

Result.—In the case of oils containing a large proportion of impurities, mere settling would be equally efficient. When the impurities are few the results, as may be anticipated, were satisfactory. Of course, fine dry sea sand, etc., would do equally well.

BLEACHING COTTON-SEED OIL.

According to A. Jolles and E. Wild, 100 kilos. of oil are warmed to 60° C., and stirred up with a solution of 0·5 kilo. of potassium bichromate in 5 kilos. of water, to which is added 1 kilo. of sulphuric acid. The stirring is continued for one to one and a half hours and the oil then left to settle, being afterwards washed with warm water until the bitter taste has disappeared; then heated to 100° C., stirred up well with 1 kilo. of bone black and filtered.

Result.—The method proved satisfactory.

Purifying Coconut Oil.

In the process patented in America by Weiss, carbon bisulphide vapour is passed into the oil, driven off again, and the oil washed with alcohol.

Result.—The oil was not altered in the least, but tenaciously retained the carbon bisulphide when subjected to distillation, and could not be completely freed therefrom even by washing with alcohol. The process is moreover too expensive.

Bleaching Linseed Oil.

(*a*) According to the "Seifenfabrikant" 100 kilos. of linseed oil should be intimately mixed with 5 kilos. of hot 30° B. potash. After thorough crutching, a white flocculent precipitate should ensue, the flakes becoming progressively larger and finally sinking to the bottom along with the lye, the operation lasting one-half to three-quarters of an hour.

Result.—Beyond the anticipated saponification, no appreciable bleaching of dark oils could be detected.

(*b*) In the English patent of Hermite, Patterson and Cooper, palm oil and other vegetable oils may be bleached by treatment with electrolysed chlorides. The fat is melted in a steam-jacketed pan, and treated with magnesium chloride and sea salt, or by sodium chloride and calcium chloride. The frothing tendency exhibited by the oil may be removed by washing with acidified water.

Result.—No bleaching effect was produced in dark linseed oil.

Bleaching Rape and Olive Oil.

The same process applied to rape oil and olive oil also gave no satisfactory result.

Bleaching Palm Oil.

In the case of palm oil, for which the process was specially elaborated, a bleaching action is observed.

CHAPTER XVII.

OILS SPECIALLY PREPARED FOR INDUSTRIAL PURPOSES.

TURKEY-RED OIL.

THIS designation is applied to two entirely distinct oils employed in alizarin dyeing.

The one, also known as Tourant oil, is a fermented olive oil, prepared from Gallipoli oil. It is made from semi-ripe olives, which, for a short time before pressing, have been exposed to the action of water, the oil thereby acquiring a considerable proportion of extractive matter and quickly turning rancid. With solutions of alkali carbonates, it forms an emulsion which exerts a softening action on tissues, and facilitates the absorption of aluminium mordants. The second product, now in general use under the name of Turkey-red oil in alizarin dyeing, is obtained by the reaction of concentrated sulphuric acid on castor oil, a process formulated by Müller-Jacobs in 1879.

The treatment consists in running into the oil, slowly and with continued stirring, 20 per cent. of 66° B. sulphuric acid, the operation being performed in a lead-lined iron vessel kept cool by means of ice water. After leaving at rest for two or three hours, the mass is thinned down with water and further diluted by stirring in a thin stream of lukewarm soda solution (2·8 kilos. of crystallised soda to each kilo. of acid used). The finished product settles out on being left overnight. Lichti employs 20 to 30 per cent. of acid in winter, and 15 to 20 per cent. in summer, without cooling the mixture; on the contrary, in winter he warms it up to room temperature.

Turkey-red oil is not always of constant composition. It forms a thick, pale yellow, syrupy liquid, with a specific gravity of 1·023, and is miscible in all proportions with water. From the action of sulphuric acid on ricinus oil result two bodies, one soluble and the other insoluble in water. According to Benedikt and Ulzer the former is an ethylsulphuric acid, ricinoleosulphuric acid, $C_{18}H_{33}O_2$, OSO_3H, the insoluble portion consisting of a mixture of free fatty acids and unaltered oil. Juillard, on the other hand, considers Turkey-red oil as of more complex constitution, containing the sulphuric ester of ricinoleic acid, several polyricinoleic acids, and tri-ricinolein, together with the decomposition products of the same, ricinoleic acid predominating. Glycerin is not completely separated by this reaction, one moiety remaining in the oil and increasing its solubility and capacity of emulsification. When boiled with alkalis, Turkey-red oil is split up into ricinoleic acid and ricinoleosulphuric acid. On the other hand water or acid produces pentaricinoleic acid, tri-ricinoleic acid $HO.C_{17}H_{32}.CO_2.CO_2.C_{17}H_{32}CO_2HO$, and di-ricinoleic acid $HO.C_{17}H_{32}CO_2C_{17}H_{32}CO_2HCO_2$. The first stage of the reaction of sulphuric acid on ricinus oil at low temperatures is the production of tri-ricinoleosulphuric acid. Thereafter ensues saponification, in which water chiefly participates, mono-ricinoleosulphuric acid and ricinoleic acid being formed, together with poly-acids.

According to Scheurer-Kestner, the acid product of the reaction does not consist of a solution of fatty acids in sulphurised fatty acids and water, but rather of a hydrate containing ten molecules of water and one molecule of fat.

Turkey-red oil contains two constituents separable by treatment with ether. The insoluble oil is lighter than water, saponifies with difficulty, has an acid reaction, and dissolves in alkalis without decomposition. The soluble oil is heavier than water, in which it dissolves to a clear solution, and contains 8·8 per cent. of SO_3. After being salted out with Glauber salt, it contains 30 to 40 per cent. of water, a portion of which it parts with when heated to 75° C.

Another preparation, also resulting from the action of sulphuric acid on fat, has proved an efficient substitute for Turkey-red oil. Schmidt and Tönges obtained by acting on fatty acids or fats with concentrated sulphuric acid, sulphurised fatty acids or their glycerides respectively. When heated to 105° to 120° C. the oxy-fatty acid glycerides, or, relatively, oxy-fatty acids, are formed, and may be converted into di-oxy-fatty acids by a second treatment with sulphuric acid and warming the resulting sulphuric ester.

ARTIFICIAL OLIVE OIL.

(Ol. Oliv. commune.)

This oil is largely used in Russia for pharmaceutical purposes; its constitution is somewhat as follows:—

Coconut oil . . .	150 parts.
Ricinus oil . . .	150 ,,
Rape oil	150 ,,
Olive oil	50 ,,
Mineral oil . . .	500 ,,

Colour is imparted by means of chlorophyll (green) or palmophyll (yellow), and perfume by butyric ether which reproduces the flavour and odour of olive oil. The chief use of the preparation is, however, for burning in the small cooking and house lamps which are kept burning day and night in even the poorest Russian houses. The addition of coconut oil has the object of approximating the setting-point to that of olive oil, in addition to which it helps the oil to burn better.

The mineral oil used has a specific gravity of 0·865 to 0·900, and should be perfectly water-white and free from acid.

Wool Softening Oils.

(Wollspicköle, Wollschmelzöle.)

By the above designation are understood compositions for softening sheep's wool in the textile industry. They consist either of neutral oils (olive oil, rape oil, cotton-seed oil, etc.), fatty acids, mixtures of soaps with neutral fats and fatty acids (extract oils, oleic acid from the candlemakers), or of emulsions of oil and water, bone fat (particularly that melted by high pressure steam), or olive sulphur oil. Most wool softeners, especially freshly prepared extract oils, contain variable proportions of water and substances volatile at 100° C. (volatile fatty acids and sometimes mineral oils of low boiling-point, such as petroleum spirit, etc.), as well as sediment (dirt), and frequently also mineral acids (chiefly sulphuric acid).

The requisite qualifications for a good oil for wool are: easily washable and freedom from drying and "gumming" substances and mineral oil. The drying oils are liable to cause spontaneous ignition of the oiled wool, and resin gives rise to patchy dyeing, in respect of which mineral oil is equally blamed. However, it is only in rare instances that pure mineral oil is employed, the oils most generally used being mixtures of neutral oils and fatty acids with mineral oil, so that the latter is got rid of in washing the cloth, the mixture forming with the soap emulsions miscible with water and therefore passing away in the effluent.

Dealers, consumers, and fire insurance companies stipulate that wool softening oils shall contain at least 85 per cent. of saponifiable fats, and at most 15 per cent. of mineral oil. This rule, however, is not always adhered to.

Formerly pure olive oil was alone used for this purpose, then mixtures containing cheap seed oils were introduced, and finally oleic acid was adopted as being more easily washable, and cheaply produced as a bye-product in the manufacture of stearin. It is true that this acid corrodes the metal carding pins, but this defect is more than counterbalanced by its cheapness and easy manipulation. With the recovery of the fat from the waste liquor, the so-called extract oil—true fulling oil, a mixture of the softening oil and the soap employed—came into use. At first this consisted solely of pure saponifiable oils, but the introduction of the cheap composite oils and the dark colour of the extract oil facilitated adulteration with mineral oil, so that now, unfortunately, mineral oils are generally present up to 20 or 30 per cent., a circumstance unfitting the oil for use in soapmaking, since soap cannot be prepared from such a mixture.

The most suitable oils for wool softening are the so-called "soluble," or, more properly, emulsifiable oils, which facilitate regular manipulation, the fat spreading better over the fibre by reason of the homogeneity of the emulsion; this also induces the spinner to add a larger proportion of water than to non-emulsifiable oil.

The emulsions of oil and water which are sold for wool softening frequently contain as much as 88 per cent. of water. One of them was found on examination to consist of:—

Olive oil	12 per cent.
Water	88 ,,

and another—

Impure wool fat	33·4 per cent.
Mineral oil	7·0 ,,
Iron soap	1·06 ,,
Water	58·04 ,,

Mestone gives the following formulæ:—

OLIVE OIL.

Olive oil	30 per cent.
Rape oil, with rosemary oil	70 ,,

OLEIN.

Fatty acids	36 per cent.
Mineral oil	64 ,,

EXTRACT OIL.

(1)	Fatty acids	90 per cent.
	Mineral oil	5 ,,
	Water	5 ,,
(2)	Fatty acids	65 per cent.
	Mineral oil	24 ,,
	Neutral fat	9 ,,
	Water	2 ,,
(3)	Fatty acids	30 per cent.
	Mineral oil	50 ,,
	Resin	7·5 ,,
	Neutral fat	12 ,,
	Water	0·5 ,,

TREATMENT OF SOLUBLE OIL.

Soluble oils consist of fatty acids and neutral oils, containing ammonia soap in solution, with or without rosin.

Moritz Stransky's method of preparing (by sinolisation) wool softening oils is based on the production of the animal and vegetable fats (used for oiling the wool in the manufacture of shoddy or in spinning) in such a manner that they are no longer capable of taking up oxygen, and therefore cannot become rancid or "turn"; the possibility of spontaneous ignition of the oil or oiled wool and yarn being thereby obviated. In the course of the process the albumen and glycerin are extracted from the vegetable oils and the drying power destroyed, while the fatty acids of the animal fats are neutralised. The oils become soluble in water, whereby they acquire properties of economic value. The circumstance is worthy of note that in a much higher degree the operation of spinning is rendered safer, in that the danger from fire, always imminent when unsinolised oils are used, is reduced to a minimum.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE HYDROGENATION OF OILS FOR CONVERSION INTO SOLID FATS.[1]

THE treatment of oily unsaturated fatty acids and their corresponding glycerides for the purpose of converting them into saturated substances of higher melting-point, and therefore of increased value, is a most important problem which has engaged the attention of investigators for quite a number of years.

Theoretically the conversion of oleic acid into stearic acid according to the equation

$$C_{18}H_{34}O_2 + H_2 = C_{18}H_{36}O_2$$

seems to be a very simple reaction, requiring merely the addition of one molecule of hydrogen to each molecule of the acid to bring about the desired result, but on further acquaintance with the subject we shall find that in reality the problem is a very difficult one, which, though attacked time after time, has, until recently, yielded but indifferent results.

The passing of hydrogen through the liquid acids under any ordinary conditions leads to no change whatever; it is only by the application of special means that success has been attained; the number of researches which have been published and the host of patents taken out in connection with this subject, both in this country and abroad, is eloquent testimony not only of the difficulties met with, but also to the indomitable energy of those workers who have made this special branch of work their own.

The developments during the last few years have, how-

---

[1] Partly extracted from "The Oil and Colour Trades Diary Journal," 1916.

ever, been of such a nature that it is now not only possible to convert oleic into stearic acid, but to take ordinary oils, and in the course of a few hours, without decomposing them, convert them into solid fats. The importance of these discoveries to the makers of candles and soap cannot be overestimated, but to others the subject is of equal interest, for it is stated that during the hydrogenation of fish oils, not only are they solidified, but their vile taste and smell are removed so that they become fitted to be used for food and other purposes, and may in the near future compete with the other more expensive solid fats.

The processes which have been devised for converting oleic acid into solid acids may for convenience be divided into three classes:—

1. Chemical processes.
2. Electrical processes.
3. Catalytic processes.

These processes are all fundamentally chemical, but they differ in the means by which the change is brought about.

1. Chemical Processes.

The conversion of oleic acid into palmitic acid is possible by what is known as Varrentrapp's reaction, *i.e.*, melting with caustic potash:

$$C_{18}H_{34}O_2 + 2\,KOH = KC_{16}H_{31}O_2 + KC_2H_3O_2 + H_2,$$

but as shown in the equation there is a considerable loss of material as acetate, and, though tried several times on a large scale, it has never been commercially successful.

By treatment of oleic acid with concentrated sulphuric acid, Geitel obtained sulphostearic acid ($C_{18}H_{35}SO_4HO_2$) which on boiling with water yielded B. hydroxystearic acid ($C_{18}H_{36}O_3$) and sulphuric acid. Schmidt obtained a solid product (B. hydroxystearic acid, M.P. 82° C.) by heating oleic acid with zinc chloride to 185° C., and then distilling in a current of steam for the removal of the oleic acid. This resulted in the production of a large proportion of stearolactone and iso-oleic acid, together with unsaponifiable substances.

When oleic acid is treated with chlorine, bromine, or iodine the halogen is absorbed, forming, for instance, with bromine, dibromostearic acid:

$$C_{18}H_{34}O_2 + Br_2 = C_{18}H_{34}Br_2O_2.$$

On submitting this compound to the action of zinc and hydrochloric acid, which liberate nascent hydrogen, oleic acid is reformed:

$$C_{18}H_{34}O_2Br_2 + H_2 = C_{18}H_{34}O_2 + 2\,H\,Br.$$

If, however, the oleic acid be heated to a temperature of 200° to 210° C. with hydriodic acid and amorphous phosphorus, as proposed by Goldschmidt in 1875, then the reduction is complete, and stearic acid is the result. This constitutes the first successful method for the synthetic preparation of stearic acid. About fourteen years later P. de Wilde and A. Reychler used chlorine, bromine, or iodine for the same purpose; for instance, heating oleic acid with 1 per cent. of iodine in autoclaves to a temperature of 270° to 280° C., and decomposing the product with a little soap solution. The fat thus obtained had a melting-point of 50° to 55° C., and on distillation in a current of superheated steam was separated into stearic acid and other products. The conversion, however, was not complete, amounting to only about 70 per cent., but the difficulty of recovering the iodine was so great that the process was found to be too expensive to carry out on a commercial scale.

Treatment of the oil with chlorine for the formation of monochlorstearic acid and subsequently saponifying the product was invented by Imbert (French Pat. 368,543 of 1906), while Zurer, after chlorinating, reduced the product with water and a finely divided metal (Ger. Pat. 62,407 of 1891).

According to a patent of Tissier (French Pat. 263,158, Jan. 16, 1897) oleic acid is reduced to stearic acid when it is heated along with water and metallic zinc under pressure in an autoclave. Oils heated under these conditions are stated to be decomposed into fatty acids and glycerine; at the same time the oleic acid is converted into stearic acid. Freundlich and Rosauer, after a number of experiments with oleic acid and with bone fat, were unable to detect any stearic acid to have been formed under these conditions.

2. Electrolytic Processes.

The first claim to any method for electrically reducing oleic acid to stearic appears to be in an Austrian patent (No. 10,400, July 19, 1886) which was granted to Weineck. Ten years later Kness employed an electric current during the steam distillation of fatty acids with a view to increasing the proportion of solid acids therein. In 1900, Magnier, Brangier, and Tissier (Eng. Pat. 3363, 1900) proposed to acidify the oily material with sulphuric acid, and, after dilution with water, pass a current of electricity through the mass under a pressure of five atmospheres.

In the Hemptienne patent (Eng. Pat. 1572, 1905) claim is made for the use of a special apparatus consisting of a chamber in which a number of parallel metallic plates are arranged, these being placed alternately with glass plates. The metallic plates are alternately connected with the two poles of a generator, while the oil is sprayed on to the plates, and hydrogen is passed through under diminished pressure. By this method it was found that 20 per cent. of stearic acid could readily be produced; by repeated treatment this was increased to 40 per cent., and after pressure to remove the liquid a further 20 per cent. could be obtained from the latter, leaving 40 per cent. of the liquid condensation products of oleic acid.

Using nickel electrodes, and passing the current through an alcoholic solution of oleic acid slightly acidified with sulphuric acid, Petersen was able to obtain a yield of stearic acid equal to 15 or 20 per cent.

The best results obtained by C. F. Böhringer & Son (Ger. Pats. 187,788 and 189,332, 1906) were, however, with electrodes constructed of a particular metal, for instance, platinum or palladium, on which a finely divided or spongy form of the same metal had been deposited. Here we approach so closely to the purely catalytic methods that there is practically no dividing line.

3. CATALYTIC PROCESSES.

Catalytic agents are those substances which bring about chemical changes without undergoing any material alteration. This being the case, they are very often able, under favourable conditions, to do an amount of work altogether out of proportion to their weight, and at much lower temperatures than would be possible by strictly chemical means. The natural unorganised enzymes or ferments, such as diastase, ptyalin, pancreatin, etc., and the active products of yeast, the butyric, acetic, and other living organisms, are all catalytic agents which induce changes necessary to the life processes of the particular organisms which produce them, and at ordinary temperature or at very moderate temperatures, do bring about most remarkable reactions with the greatest ease.

Certain inorganic substances, for instance, finely divided metals, metallic oxides, etc., have also been found to be specially active in certain ways, and to resemble the natural ferments in their action to a certain degree, therefore for this reason they have been referred to by Sabatier as inorganic or "chemical ferments"—a designation which is not altogether misplaced.

The first recognition of the activity of an inorganic catalytic agent was made in 1820 when Ed. Davy prepared platinum black and found that on exposure to air it absorbed oxygen so rapidly as to become red hot, and that on moistening with alcohol it caused the latter to take fire. The affinity of this finely divided platinum for oxygen is rather remarkable, as no chemical action is observed and no oxide is formed; the action is simply a physical one, the oxygen being condensed on the surface and in the pores of the metal to such an extent that, as stated, the metal can absorb more than 800 times its own volume of the gas. This finely divided metal loaded with oxygen has now become a very active catalytic agent, but, as will be shown later, not only can platinum black absorb oxygen, but it can also absorb hydrogen or other gases, and thus its activity may in other directions be equally as powerful.

In 1822 Döbereiner prepared spongy platinum, and found that when hydrogen was passed over it in contact with air the metal spontaneously heated up until the gas was ignited; this is the germ of many of the present self-lighting devices for incandescent gas burners. Later, Coquillon showed that when palladium foil (a similar metal to platinum) was put into a mixture of hydrogen or other combustible gas and oxygen, combination at once took place without explosion. Spongy palladium has since been produced, and also palladium black, which resembles platinum black, but is still more active.

Other finely divided metals have been found to have active properties, as, for instance, "spongy" iron, which was used by Bischof for the filtration of water, and finely divided lead, which is pyrophoric, spontaneously taking fire immediately it is brought into contact with air.

In 1871 Saytzeff found that nitrobenzol could be reduced to aniline by passing it in the form of vapour along with hydrogen over palladium black.

In 1901 Senderens obtained a patent (Ger. Pat. 139,457 of 1901) for the same purpose, but employing heated metals, for instance, nickel, copper, cobalt, iron or palladium, and hydrogen or water gas.

This is an interesting patent because for the first time other metals besides platinum and palladium, notably nickel, are recognised as catalytic agents. It was followed by a considerable amount of work by Sabatier and Senderens upon the action of various catalytic agents, which work forms the basis of our present knowledge of these remarkable substances.

During the years 1901 to 1904 several papers by Sabatier and Senderens appeared, these being devoted to the reduction of nitrobenzol by means of finely divided copper; the synthetic preparation of marsh gas (CH_4) from carbon monoxide and dioxide by means of finely divided nickel; here cobalt was found less active, and platinum, palladium and iron are stated to have no reducing action; direct reduction of nitro-derivatives and oxides of nitrogen by finely divided nickel and cobalt; conversion of aldehydes and ketones into alcohols by hydrogenation, and direct hydrogenation of aniline and its homologues by means of nickel.

In subsequent years Sabatier branched out into the production of illuminating gases, taking out several patents for the formation of marsh gas and other hydrocarbons from carbon monoxide and other gases.

In 1907 Sabatier and Maille investigated the action of finely divided nickel and cobalt on the fatty anhydrides (acetic, propionic, butyric, etc.), also on alcoholic quinones.

Eventually Sabatier took out a patent (Fr. Pat. 394,957, Dec. 12, 1907) for the catalytic conversion of liquid into solid fatty acids, which, however, was not the first one granted for this purpose.

In the meantime Senderens passed on to the investigation of the catalytic action of alumina, thoria, and similar earths on organic acids, ethers, ketones, etc.

Interesting as all these investigations were from—shall we say a catalytic point of view?—they are mostly outside the scope of the present article; therefore, we must go back a few years when we find that the new ground opened up was rapidly taken by other observers, the knowledge gained being applied to solving other problems than those apparently foreseen by the original investigators at that time. Naturally, the reduction of oleic acid to stearic was one of the problems which soon suggested itself, and we find the first patent taken out in this direction to be one granted to Le Prince and Sieveke (Ger. Pat. 141,029, Aug. 14, 1902), followed the next year by a patent to Normann, of Westphalia (Eng. Pat. 1515, Jan. 21, 1903). In the latter the fatty acid, or glyceride, either in the form of vapour or as a liquid, is brought into contact with hydrogen or a gaseous mixture containing hydrogen, *e.g.*, water gas, in the presence of a finely divided metal such as iron, cobalt, or preferably nickel. The vessel used is a cylindrical one, filled with a catalyst consisting of nickel reduced from the oxide by means of hydrogen, and for the purpose of exposing as large a surface as possible this is precipitated on a support consisting of pieces of pumice stone.

By passing a strong current of hydrogen through a mixture of oleic acid and catalyst for a considerable time it is stated that the former is completely converted into stearic acid, while tallow treated under the same conditions has its melting-point raised to the extent of 12° C.

In 1906, Fokin, experimenting with ethereal solutions of oils and oleic acid and catalytic metals, was able to obtain reduction. He states that, on treating an ethereal solution of oleic acid with palladium black and passing hydrogen through, stearic acid could be detected at the end of half an hour, with platinum black, 24 per cent. of stearic acid could be obtained in half an hour, 84½ per cent. after three and a half hours, and 90 per cent. after five hours. With cobalt hydride at 270° under atmospheric pressure the reduction of oleic to stearic acid was equal to 26 or 28 per cent., while in a sealed tube at higher pressure 60 per cent. was obtained. Nickel and cobalt (prepared from the oxides) also reduced oleic acid in presence of hydrogen, the former at 45° to 184° C., the latter at 98° to 250° C.

Fokin regarded the reduction, whether electrolytic or otherwise, as due to occluded hydrogen; therefore, those metals which occlude hydrogen in the highest degree are most efficient. Palladium was found to be the most active metal, reduction taking place at 180° to 200°, then follow platinum, reducing at 180° to 200° C., nickel, cobalt and copper in the order of activity. This investigator suggests the "hydrogen" value of oils, as the number of c.c.'s of hydrogen measured at 0° C. and 760 mm. pressure, absorbed by an oil in contact with molecular palladium, as an analytical factor, equivalent to the iodine value, with which it agreed very closely in several instances.

Schwoerer (Ger. Pat. 199,909, 1906) claims the use of a close steam-jacketed pan containing a helical trough, over which the material to be hydrogenised is caused to flow in a thin stream. The catalyst, consisting of nickelised asbestos, is attached to the under side of the trough. Oleic acid atomised by a jet of steam in presence of hydrogen, is blown into the vessel, which is kept at a temperature of 250° to 270° C. The vapours of oleic acid passing from the trough encounter the catalyst, and are thereby reduced.

In Erdmann's patent (Ger. Pat. 211,669, 1907) the oil, in the form of a spray, is dropped by a sprinkler on to a layer of the catalyst, which consists of nickel, supported on pumice or the like. The temperature of the chamber is kept at 170° to 180° C. In a modification of this process a tower partly filled with the catalyst is employed, and it is proposed to distil off the saturated product from the reaction chamber under diminished pressure.

In the Testrup process (Eng. Pat. 7726, 1910) unsaturated fatty substances mixed with a catalytic agent such as finely divided palladium, or preferably nickel (the latter 2 to 3 per cent. on the weight of the oil), is introduced in the form of a fine spray into a long cylindrical jacketed chamber, heated to 160° to 170° C.; the chamber is fitted with a stirring device. From the first chamber it is taken by means of a pipe and sprayed into a second similar chamber, heated to 100° C., where the reaction is completed. If harder products are required the process is repeated, or several chambers may be employed.

Bedford and Williams (Eng. Pat. 29,612 of 1910) claim the method of preparing hydroxy fatty acids, or their glycerides, by using a pan heated with a steam coil, in which the material is placed along with a metallic oxide catalyst (preferably nickel oxide, added in the proportion of about 1 per cent.), and both hydrogen and oxygen passed through.

Schukoff (Ger. Pat. 241,823, 1910) also introduces very novel matter in his patent. This is for hydrogenating oil with finely divided nickel produced from nickel carbonyl. Carbon monoxide is led over nickel at the appropriate temperature, and the nickel carbonyl thus produced is led into the oil to be hydrogenised at a temperature of 180° C. As soon as sufficient of the gas has been absorbed the temperature is raised to 220° to 240° C., whereby the carbonyl is decomposed, yielding nickel in a very finely divided state. At this stage hydrogen is led in, which accomplishes the reduction.

M. Wilbushwitz (Fr. Pat. 426,343, 1910) claims the treatment of the oil with a catalytic agent in cylindrical autoclaves with conical bottoms. The oil is blown in at the top in the form of a spray meeting an upward current of hydrogen. It is withdrawn by a tube and blown into the second chamber, and so on through a series. The pressure in this case is high, *e.g.*, 9 atmospheres, and the temperature 100° to 160° C.

The catalytic agent may be prepared by dissolving iron, copper, nickel, etc., in an acid, and mixing the solution with twice its weight of a solid inorganic substance. The metallic salt is then converted into carbonate, ignited to oxide, and reduced in a current of hydrogen in a rotary drum at 500° C., the metal enveloping the inorganic particles. Claim is also made for the recovery of the spent catalytic agent.

On the same date Crosfields and K. E. Markel were granted a patent (Eng. Pat. 30,282, 1910) for the preparation of nickel catalysts in which kieselguhr, asbestos, pumice, and the like substances are impregnated with a solution of nickel sulphate, and the product treated with an alkali hydroxide to precipitate nickel hydroxide upon the porous material; after well washing, the substance is dried and reduced. If kieselguhr is employed the finished product should contain about 30 per cent. of nickel.

The Vereinigte Chemische Werke, A.G. (Ger. Pat. 236,488, 1910; Eng. Pat. 18,642, 1911) prefer to use a palladium catalyst. This is precipitated upon a metal which has no anticatalytic properties, or upon a metal oxide or carbonate. The hydrogen is used under a pressure of 2 to 3 atmospheres. Under these conditions it is affirmed that 1 part of palladium suffices to convert 100,000 parts of an oil into a solid fat in the course of a few hours. Certain gases or vapours were found to have a marked action on the catalyst, entirely preventing its action. These are arsenic, hydrogen phosphide, liquid hydrocarbons, carbon bisulphide, chloroform, acetone, and free mineral acids.

In a subsequent patent (Fr. Pat. 434,927, 1911) the same firm claim the use of solid salts of the metals of the platinum group for hydrogenating oils, the materials being heated to 100° C. in hydrogen, preferably at a pressure of 2 to 3 atmospheres. The reaction is stated to be quicker than with palladium or platinum black; while the activity of the salt is such that a quantity of palladium chloride equal to 1 part of palladium will convert 50,000 parts of an unsaturated oil into a solid fat. To guard against the liberation of free fatty acids by hydrochloric acid formed by the dissociation of the salt, carbonate of soda may be added to the salt of the metal.

For the preparation of catalysts which are stable in the air, Kayser (U.S. Pat. 1,001,279, 1911) reduces oxide of nickel or equivalent metal in a current of hydrogen, subsequently passing carbonic acid through the reduced metal until it has cooled to the atmospheric temperature.

In a second patent (U.S. Pat. 1,004,034, 1911) Kayser claims the preparation of a catalyst by saturating kieselguhr with a concentrated solution of nickel sulphate, or other nickel salt, leaving it in an apparently dry condition. This is then mixed with the molecular quantity of sodium carbonate, thrown into boiling water, dried, and reduced.

H. Schlink & Co. (Eng. Pat. 8147, 1911) hydrogenate oil by passage through a centrifuge, the drum of which carries a lining of palladium catalyst.

K. H. Wimmer and E. B. Higgins (Fr. Pat. 441,097, 1912) employ organic salts of the catalytic metals. For instance, 100 grams of cotton-seed oil are mixed with 1 to 5 grammes of nickel formate at a temperature of 170° to 200° C., in hydrogen under pressure.

Ellis has patented three forms of apparatus for the hydrogenation of oils (U.S. Pats. 1,026,156, 1,040,531, and 1,043,912, of 1912). In the first the catalyst is placed on trays or baskets, the oil travels in a cyclic path downwards through several layers of the catalyst, while hydrogen passes in the opposite direction. In the second patent a closed conical jacketed pan is employed, the oil and hydrogen being brought into intimate contact by taking the gas from the top of the chamber and pumping it in at the lower part of the cone, where it bubbles up through the mixture of oil and catalyst—a process which is automatic, and can be continued as long as may be necessary. In the third patent an autoclave is employed, a pump circulating hydrogen through the oil. When the latter has been fully treated it is drawn off to a second chamber, in which it is steamed to remove noxious gases and vapours.

The effect of hydrogenation upon various oils is shown in the following table of analyses:—

	Melting-Point.	Solidifying-Point.	Refractometer Reading at 40° C.	Acid Value.	Saponification Value.	Iodine Value.	Observer.
Arachis oil . .	—	—	56·8	1·1	191·1	84·4	Bomer
,, ,, (Gambia) .	51·2	36·5	50·1	0·5	188·7	47·4	,,
,, ,, . . .	44·2	30·2	52·3	1·3	188·3	56·5	,,
,, ,, . . .	46·1	32·1	50·5	0·9	188·4	54·1	,,
,, ,, . . .	53·5	38·8	49·0	1·2	189·0	42·2	,,
,, ,, . . .	43·7	27·7	51·7	2·3	191·6	61·1	,,
Sesame oil . .	47·8	33·4	51·5	0·5	190·6	54·8	,
,, ,, (technical)	62·1	45·3	38·4 at 50°	4·7	188·9	25·4	,,
Cotton-seed oil . .	38·5	25·4	53·8	0·6	195·7	69·7	,,
,, ,, . .	59	—	—	—	192·3	41·0	Mellana
Kapok-seed oil .	55	—	39 at 60°	—	191·0	32·0	,,
Soya-bean oil . .	68	—	42 ,,	—	190·9	15·2	,,
Coconut oil (natural)	25·6	20·4	37·4 at 40°	0·3	255·6	11·8	Bomer
,, ,, . .	44·5	27·7	35·9	0·4	254·1	1 0	,,
Whale oil . . .	45·1	33·9	49·1	1·2	192·3	45·2	,,
,, ,, . . .	52·2	—	29·5	—	169·5	28·8	Mellana
,, ,, . . .	liquid	liquid	64·1	—	192·2	144·8	andelin
Cod-liver oil . .	41·9	31·9	48·2	—	190·9	59·8	,,
Sperm oil . . .	50	—	—	—	131·7	17·3	,,

The effect of hardening is to raise the melting and solidifying points, and to lower the iodine value and refractive index ; the other factors are not affected, but according to W. Norman and E. Hugel the hydroxyl groups are more or less eliminated so that the acetyl value of castor-oil, etc., will be affected. In the case of olein this is converted into stearin; arachidic and behenic acid are formed from marine animal oils and may be present in the hardened fats to the extent of 20 per cent. or even more ; the latter acid is also formed from rape-seed oil.

According to an article in the "Oil, Paint, and Drug Reporter," hardened oils are now being manufactured on a very large scale both in Europe and the United States. Oils such as linseed and whale oil, being low in price, are largely employed, but not much cotton-seed oil, although the latter is now hardened to the required consistency and employed in place of the so-called "compound lard," which consisted originally of 80 per cent. of cotton-seed oil and 20 per cent. of oleo stearin. A little cotton-seed oil is being hardened in Europe for margarine manufacture. The total capacity of the hardening plants in Europe is estimated at 1,375,000 barrels of 400 lb. and about half that quantity was made in 1913, while in the United States the capacity of the plant in that year was 500,000 barrels.

A consular report on the trade of Marseilles in 1913 states that two factories were being built near Marseilles for hardening oils, the capital being British, and that a firm of candle makers had been hardening oils by hydrogenation for over two years. The total output of hardened oils in 1913 is put at 7000 to 8000 tons, which would possibly be doubled in 1914. One firm of candle makers were importing Japanese fish oil for treatment. Hardened oils, it is stated, fetch as high prices as copra oil, although this state of things was not likely to continue if larger quantities were produced.

With regard to the hardened oils in natural fats, this is a difficult problem, as the physical and many of the chemical characters are completely altered. Odour and taste entirely disappear, and the colour tests, such as the Bechi or Baudoin reactions, show only faintly or not at all. These hardened fats, however, contain a trace of nickel which is readily detected by the following test: 5 to 10 grammes of the fat are heated in a test tube with 10 c.c. of strong hydrochloric in a water bath and shaken from time to time. The tube is cooled, the acid liquid separated and evaporated to dryness. The residue is then dissolved in a few drops of water and tested with a 1 per cent. solution of dimethylglyoxime, when if only a minute trace of nickel be present a pink colour is produced, which is rendered more intense by addition of ammonia.

CHAPTER XIX.

OIL-CAKE AND MEAL.

OIL-CAKE and oil-meal are the solid residue of pulverised seeds or nuts from which the oil has been removed by pressure or extraction. Oil-cake contains the whole of the woody fibre and mineral matters of the seeds or nuts, together with the residual unextracted fat and the protein or nitrogenous constituents. The latter substances determine the value of the cake, on account of their importance as cattle food or as a basis for artificial manure.

As may be seen from table on p. 324, the oil-cakes differ from each other very much in their content of nitrogenous or albuminoid substances. Being all, however, too rich in albuminoid and fatty matter to be used as food in an unmixed condition, they are therefore mixed with cereals, hay or straw, and in this condition constitute a valuable fodder. The ash, being very rich in phosphoric acid and potash, accounts for the value of the cakes in the preparation of artificial manures. Thus, for example, 1 ton of cotton-seed ash has the same manurial value as 4½ tons of the ash of hard wood or 15 tons of lixiviated wood ashes.

As a rule, oil-cakes are not directly employed for manure, their utilisation in the bodies of animals, whence the ground derives its supply of fertilisers, being much more profitable, and it therefore does not seem rational to employ as manure good oil-cakes which are sound and constitute a good feeding material. Nevertheless, in cases where the cake, by reason of unsoundness, bad flavour, very low percentage of fat or presence of an injurious constituent, is unsuitable for feeding purposes, its direct application for manurial purposes becomes advisable.

The composition of the most important oil-cakes is given in the following table:—

Oil-cake.	Water.	Albuminoids.	Fat.	Digestible Carbohydrates.	Woody Fibre.	Ash.
Rape cake (Brassica napus oleifera)	11·72	30·78	9·80	28·18	11·58	7·94
Rape meal (extracted) . .	9·95	33·80	5·01	30·75	12·86	7·63
Rubsen cake . . .	10·72	32·73	9·97	31·07	7·78	7·73
Linseed cake . . .	11·95	28·56	10·60	32·09	9·48	7·32
Linseed meal . . .	11·02	33·25	3·59	36·78	9·15	6·21
Poppy-seed cake	11·42	36·40	9·76	19·37	11·84	11·21
Sunflower-seed cake . .	9·24	34·66	14·53	22·29	12·60	6·68
Beech-mast cake	14·93	18·74	8·54	31·41	21·62	4·76
Sesame cake . . .	10·92	37·25	13·46	20·64	7·28	10·45
Palm cake	10·09	16·20	10·98	37·38	21·45	3·90
Palm meal	10·87	16·43	4·45	38·07	25·92	4·26
Ground-nut cake (undecorticated)	10·47	46·85	7·88	24·35	5·29	4·89
Ground-nut cake (decorticated)	11·11	30·71	9·04	19·38	23·43	6·33
Cotton cake (decorticated) .	8·62	44·09	14·23	20·85	5·16	7·05
Coconut cake . . .	10·56	19·51	10·90	40·26	14·17	4·60
Maize-germ cake	11·43	16·60	8·00	57·37	4·68	1·92
Maize-oil cake . . .	10·55	18·54	4·35	60·31		6·25
[1] Soya-bean cake	12·70	38·82	11·07	26·51	5·85	5·05
[1] Hemp-seed cake . .	12·55	32·38	8·30	16·02	22·90	7·85
[1] Sunflower-seed cake . .	7·10	19·01	7·43	28·93	30·03	7·50
Candle-nut cake	7·22	54·38	9·15	15·61	4·58	9·06
Walnut cake . . .	13·7	34·6	12·5	27·8	6·4	5·0
Pumpkin-seed cake . .	12·0	55·6	11·4	8·0	4·9	8·1

Both theoretical and practical opinions are in favour of the use of oil-cakes as an addition to cattle foods and for fattening purposes. All oily seeds contain a not unimportant amount of nitrogenous (protein) matter which in character and composition is the equivalent of milk casein. The residual cake in the press contains the whole of the nitrogenous matter, this valuable nutritive material being associated with 5 to 10

[1] Analyst, Smetham.

per cent. of fat or oil, which is directly assimilable, either forming fat, or indirectly generating warmth in the body of the animal. Moreover, oil-cakes contain phosphates, which serve to build up the substance of bone.

Oil-meal is the residue remaining from the partial or total extraction of oil seeds and oil fruits with solvents, and its value as a feeding material is very low, the percentage of oil being very small. This circumstance, together with its mealy condition and the ease with which it may be adulterated, causes oil-meal to be held in little estimation for cattle food, the cake form being widely preferred.

Feeding Value of Cattle Cakes.—In calculating the value of a food it is usually assumed that the albuminoids and oil are equal in value, and that they have 2½ times the feeding properties of the carbohydrates; therefore the "food units" are calculated by adding together the percentages of albuminoids and oil, multiplying by 2½, and adding to this the percentage of carbohydrates. In this way numbers are obtained which are supposed to represent the feeding value of the particular food. Thus, to take a few examples:—

		Food Units.
Linseed cake	28·56 + 10·60 × 2½ + 32·09 =	130
Cotton-seed cake . . .	44·09 + 14·23 × 2½ + 20·85 =	166
Coconut cake	19·51 + 10·90 × 2½ + 40·26 =	116
Palm-kernel cake . . .	16·20 + 10·98 × 2½ + 37·38 =	105

Kellner, however, has proposed a different method of calculation. He assumes that the albuminoids and carbohydrates are equal in feeding value, and that the fat has 2½ times this value. The woody fibre is also included in the useful constituents, but 1 unit is deducted for every 3 per cent. of this constituent. The food units by this method work out as follows:—

		Food Units.
Linseed cake .	10·60 × 2½ + 28·56 + 32·09 + 9·48 − 3·16 =	94
Cotton-seed cake	14·23 × 2½ + 44·09 + 20·85 + 5·16 − 1·72 =	104
Coconut cake .	10·90 × 2½ + 19·51 + 40·26 + 14·17 − 4·72 =	97
Palm-kernel cake	10·98 × 2½ + 16·20 + 37·38 + 21·45 − 7·15 =	95

These figures are useful in estimating the theoretical feeding value of a cake, but of course practical trials upon cattle in which the weight of material fed per day, and the gain in weight of the live stock week by week or month by month, are more conclusive, especially when dealing with new or little-known materials, as there may be other factors to take into account.

It may be mentioned that there are present in certain seeds, *e.g.* vetch, gynocardia, cassava, great millet, and Java beans, etc., certain products known as cyanogenetic glucosides which, together with a specific enzyme also present, and in contact with moisture, give rise to the formation of hydrocyanic acid which is a deadly poison. The presence of any of these seeds in a feeding stuff would be extremely injurious. A cyanogenetic glucoside is also present in linseed as stated by Jorissen ; Auld proved that it is sometimes present in the meal in sufficient quantity to produce sickness, but this was more particularly the case when the oil was extracted in the cold in oil presses of the Anderson type; in the hot pressed meal or cake it is not likely to occur since heat destroys the enzyme. Nevertheless, in dealing with a new feeding meal or cake it is essential to examine it for the presence of such cyanogenetic glucosides before deciding to make practical trials on the feeding of cattle with it. There are also other poisonous or bitter substances in seeds, as, for instance, in mowrah seed, which precludes their use for feeding stuffs ; in such cases the residue from the press is fit only for manurial purposes and must be valued accordingly.

CHAPTER XX.

PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL EXAMINATION OF OILS AND FATS.

THE physical constants regarded as characteristic for oils and fats are: Specific gravity, and, in the case of solid fats, melting-point. On the other hand, the boiling-points are unreliable, the oils being partly decomposed on heating.

The specific gravity of fluid oils may be determined by means of the pyknometer, the Sprengel tube or the Westphal hydrostatic balance. The Sprengel tube consists of a U-tube, both ends of which are drawn out as capillaries and bent at right angles to the limbs of the tube. The tube is completely filled with oil by dipping the one end into the liquid and exhausting the air, by suction, through the other end. The excess of oil overflowing is removed by wiping with filter paper, and when the oil has ceased to expand the tube is removed from the water bath, cooled and weighed, the specific gravity being calculated from the known weights of the tube empty, filled with water, and with oil. The specific gravity of solid fats is determined at a temperature above the melting-point, *i.e.* 40°, 60° or 100° C.

The Westphal balance is shown in Fig. 93; the thermometer displaces a definite volume of oil, the specific gravity being indicated by weights placed upon the beam until the latter is level.

The melting-point of the solid fats may be determined by the usual methods. A capillary tube is filled with the melted fat and, after the latter has set on cooling, fastened on to the tube of a sensitive thermometer, the two being immersed in a beaker of water, which is then slowly heated until the melting-point of the fat is reached and the latter liquefies; the temperature at which this occurs is read off on the thermometer. The accuracy of the determination is increased by placing the beaker in a second vessel of water, heat being applied to the latter.

A number of chemical reactions have been proposed for distinguishing the various vegetable and animal fats from each other. Many of these reactions, being dependent on special conditions, are unreliable and yield contradictory results, and therefore cannot have much value attached to them. This is particularly the case with the majority of the colour reactions resulting from the action of sulphuric and nitric acids on the various oils. In the same way, the differences noticeable in the increase of temperature resulting when concentrated sulphuric acid is added to fatty oils, are not a sufficiently certain guide.

On the other hand, some methods of testing may be successfully employed for the differentiation of the various fats and oils. These serve to estimate quantitatively different classes of substances in a fat, and in some cases for the identification of the individual fats, the content of these substances often differing characteristically.

To these quantitative tests belong the acid number, saponification value, ether number, Reichert-Meissl number, Hehner number, acetyl number, bromine and iodine numbers, the meaning of which will be now explained.

1. The *acid number* represents the number of milligrams of potassium hydroxide required to neutralise the free fatty acids contained in a fat, and is determined by titrating the fat dissolved in alcohol, etc., with an alcoholic or aqueous solution of caustic potash.

2. The *saponification value* test, which was originated

by Köttstorfer, and is also called the "Köttstorfer number," is performed in the following manner: 1·5 to 2 grammes of the fat are treated with 25 c.c. of $\frac{1}{2}$-normal alcoholic caustic potash for fifteen minutes on the water bath; when saponification is complete 1 c.c. of alcoholic phenolphthalein solution is added, and the liquid titrated by the aid of $\frac{1}{2}$-normal hydrochloric acid, a blank experiment being made by titrating another 25 c.c. of the potash solution. The difference between the number of milligrams of potassium hydroxide originally taken and the quantity found by titrating back, is calculated to 1 gramme of fat, the result being the saponification value. The term "saponification equivalent," used in England and America, means the quantity of fat saponified by one equivalent (56·1 parts) of KHO.

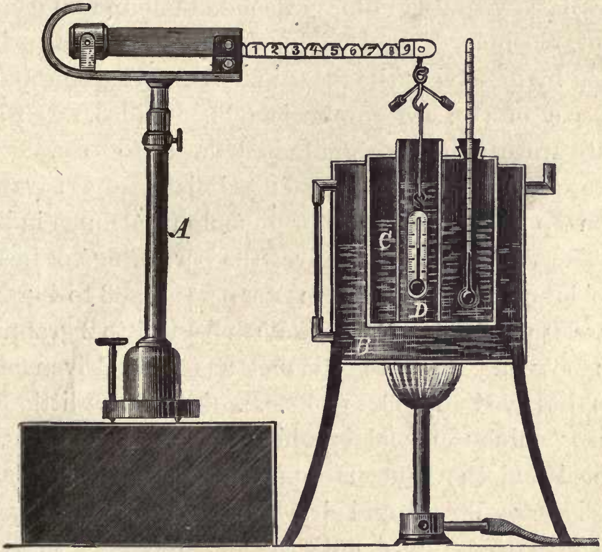


FIG. 93.—Westphal balance.

3. The *ether number* (ester number) refers to the number of milligrams of potassium hydroxide required for the saponification of the neutral fat in 1 gramme of the sample, *i.e.*, the difference between the acid and saponification values.

4. The *Reichert-Meissl number* indicates the percentage of volatile fatty acids in a fat. It represents the number of cubic centimetres of $\frac{1}{10}$-normal caustic potash requisite to neutralise the volatile fatty acids (soluble in water) obtained from 5 grammes (formerly 2·5 grammes) of a fat.

Five grammes of fat are saponified on the water bath in a 200 c.c. flask with 2 grammes of solid alkali and 60 c.c. of 70 per cent. alcohol. The alcohol is driven off and the solution, obtained by dissolving the mass in 100 c.c. of water and adding 40 c.c. of (1 : 10) sulphuric acid, distilled. 110 c.c. of distillate are caught in a graduated flask, 100 c.c. of which are filtered into a second graduated flask, and titrated by $\frac{1}{10}$-normal potash with litmus or phenolphthalein as indicator.

5. The *Hehner number* gives the percentage of insoluble fatty acids and unsaponifiable matter present. 3 to 4 grammes of fat are saponified by 50 c.c. of alcohol and 1 to 2 grammes of caustic potash. After the alcohol has been driven off, the soap is dissolved in 100 to 150 c.c. of water, a little hydrochloric or sulphuric acid is added and, after melting, they are cooled and the aqueous liquid filtered off (the recovered fatty acids are filtered and dried at 100° C.). The washing with water is continued until the filtrate ceases to have an acid reaction.

6. The *acetyl number* shows the quantity of hydroxy-fatty acids or fatty alcohols in a fat. 20 to 50 grammes of the non-volatile fatty acids are acetylised by two hours' boiling with acetic anhydride, the product of the reaction being extracted several times with 500 to 600 c.c. of boiling water, and the acids, which now have a neutral reaction, are filtered in the air bath. The acetyl number is then determined by heating with $\frac{1}{2}$-normal aqueous potash, and titrating back with standard acid. The acetyl value is the number of milligrames of caustic potash required to saponify the acetylated fatty acids.

7. *Bromine and iodine absorption.*—The methods of estimating these reactions give the percentage of bromine or iodine absorbed by the oils under conditions conducive to the formation of addition products exclusively. The fatty acids of the acetic or stearic series are saturated compounds forming no addition products, whereas the acids of the acryl or oleic acid series combine with two, those of the propyl or linolic series with four, and those of the linolenic series with six atoms of a halogen.

The glycerides of the acids of these four series behave exactly like the free acids, so that the percentage of iodine absorbed forms a guide to the ratio of olein to palmitin and stearin in a fat, and also the content of linolin or linolein in a drying oil compared with the oil content of a non-drying oil.

The estimations of bromine absorption give no reliable values, whereas Hübl's or Wijs' method of determining the iodine number yields more constant results. Hübl employs an alcoholic mixture of iodine and mercuric chloride containing 25 grammes of iodine dissolved in ½ litre of 95 per cent. alcohol (free from fusel oil), and 30 grammes of mercuric chloride dissolved in the above quantity of spirit, the two being mixed in equal proportions.

The solution is ready for use after twelve hours' standing, but must be tested before use to determine its composition. For estimating the iodine number, 0·2 to 0·4 gramme of fluid, or 0·8 to 1 gramme of solid fat must be weighed out, and dissolved in 10 c.c. of chloroform. 30 c.c. of the iodine solution are added at first, and more if necessary, so that the solution at the expiration of three hours still has a dark brown colour. After the expiration of that time 10 to 15 c.c. of a 10 per cent. aqueous solution of potassium iodide are added, together with 150 c.c. of water, the free iodine being titrated with a standard solution of sodium thiosulphate (24 grammes per litre titrated against pure iodine). The absorbed iodine is then referred to percentage units of the fat, the value so obtained being designated the iodine number (Hübl number). The number appears to be fairly constant for each oil or class, and is highest in the case of vegetable drying oils. The Hübl method has proved particularly applicable for the detection of cotton-seed oil in tallow and lard. Pure cotton-seed oil has the iodine number 109·1 ; pure tallow, 40·8 ; tallow, with 5 per cent. of cotton-seed oil, 44 ; with 10 per cent., 47·1 ; with 15 per cent., 49·7 ; with 20 per cent., 52·9 ; with 25 per cent., 56·1 ; with 30 per cent., 59·2 ; and with 40 per cent., 66·2. In the case of lard the detection of cotton-seed oil is rendered difficult when beef stearin is present. The iodine number of pure lard is 57 to 63, that of beef stearin 23 to 28.

The Hübl test suffers from one drawback in that it is slow in its action, hence with oils absorbing a large amount of iodine, *e.g.*, linseed oil, the time required for full absorption may be extended to as much as eighteen hours. For this reason the Wijs method has come more and more into use. The Wijs solution is made by dissolving 7·9 grammes of iodine trichloride and 8·7 grammes of iodine separately in warm glacial acetic acid. The two solutions are then cooled, mixed, and made up to 1 litre with the same acid. The solution may also be made by dissolving 13 grammes of iodine in glacial acetic acid and passing in dry chlorine gas until the colour changes. The active agent in this case is iodine monochloride. The test is performed in the same way as the Hübl test, only that pure carbon tetrachloride is used in place of chloroform. For non-drying oils the absorption is completed in less than half an hour, and in drying oils within six hours. The iodine values obtained with the Wijs solution can be relied upon, since with pure compounds practically the theoretical results are obtained.

The following tables give the constants for the most important oils and fats:—

ANALYTICAL CONSTANTS OF THE DRYING OILS.

	Sp. gr. at 15° C.	Solidifying-Point.	Saponification Value.	Iodine Value.	Refractive Index.
Candle-nut oil . .	0·921-0·927	– 18°	184·0-193·1	136·3-193·1	1·4772-1·4783
Chinese wood oil .	0·934-09·44	below – 17°	191-198	150-168	1·489-1·504
Japanese wood oil .	0·9349-0·9400	...	193·4-196·3	149·0-158·0	1·5034-1·5083
Cedar-nut oil . .	0·9320	20° C.	191·8	149·5-150·5	...
Hemp-seed oil . .	0·925-0·928	– 15°-17°	190-193·1	140·5-166	...
Pumpkin-seed oil .	0·923-0·925	...	188·4-190·2	122·8-130·7	...
Linseed oil . .	0·9316-0·9342	– 25°	190·2-195·2	176·3-205·8	1·4800-1·4812
Poppy-seed oil .	0·924-0·927	– 18°	189-196·8	132·6-137·6	1·4751
Walnut oil . .	0·9256-0·9269	– 12°-27·5°	188·7-197·32	132·1-151·7	1·4804
Sunflower-seed oil .	0·924-0·926	– 16°-18·5°	188-194	119·7-133·3	1·476-1·4790
Grape-seed oil . .	0·9202-0·9561	...	178·3-195·5	94-142·8	1·4713-1·4769
Manketti-nut oil .	0·9286	– 8°-10°	194·8	134·8	1·4805
Perilla oil . .	0·9306-0·9372	...	189·6-193·8	206·1	1·4822-1·4851
Para-rubber-seed oil	0·9239-0 9302	...	185·6-206·1	117·6-133·3	...
Funtumia-seed oil .	0·929-0·932	...	185	138	1·4788
Manihot-seed oil .	0·9238-0·9258	below 17°	188·6-189·1	135-137	1·475
Lallemantia oil .	0·9336	– 35°	185	162·1	...
Safflower oil . .	0·9246-0·9280	– 18°	186·6-194	127·9-149·9	1·477
Soya-bean oil . .	0·9222-0·9279	– 8°-13°	190·6-192	124-14	1·4680

ANALYTICAL CONSTANTS OF THE NON-DRYING OILS.

	Sp. gr. at 15° C.	Solidifying-Point.	Saponification Value.	Iodine Value.	Refractive Index.
Olive oil . .	0·96-0·918	10° to – 6° C.	185-196	79-88	1·467-1·4705
Almond oil . .	0·9175-0·9195	– 10° to – 20°	189·5-195·4	94-101	1·472-1·473
Apricot oil . .	0·915	– 14°	188-193·1	100·1-108·7	1·4645
Peach oil . .	0·918	– 9° to – 10°	189·1-192·5	92·5-110·1	—
Cherry-kernel oil	0·9235-0·9238	– 19° to – 20°	193·4-195	110·8-114·3	—
Plum-kernel oil .	0·916-0·919	– 8·7°	189·1-191·5	91·2-100·4	—
Arachis oil . .	0·9165-0·9175	0° to + 2°	185·6-196	83·3-105	1·4731
Hazel-nut oil .	0·915-0·917	– 17° to – 18°	192·8-197·1	86·2-90·2	—
Castor oil . .	0·9591-0·9679	– 10° to – 12°	176·7-186·6	81·4-87·1	1·4795-1·4808
Grape-seed oil .	0·9202-0·9561	11° C.	189·7-195·5	129·4-140·8	1·4759-1·4772

ANALYTICAL CONSTANTS OF THE SEMI-DRYING OILS.

	Sp. gr. at 15° C.	Solidifying-Point.	Saponification Value.	Iodine Value.	Refractive Index.
Cotton-seed oil .	0·923-0·926	3° to 4° C.	191-194·5	100·9-120·5	1·4743-1·4752
Sesame oil . .	0·923-0·926	– 4° to – 6°	188-193	103-115	1·4748-1·4762
Kapok oil . .	0·9235-0·9236	29°·6	181-205	85·24-129	—
Maize oil . .	0·9215-0·9222	– 10°	189·7-192·6	121-130·8	1·4768
Beech-nut oil .	0·920-0·922	17·5°	191·1-196·3	111·2-120·1	—
Rape-seed oil .	0·9142 0·9147	– 10° to + 10°	167·7-178·7	93·5-105·6	1·472-1·4757
Black-mustard oil	0·912-0·9155	– 15° to – 16°	173-175·8	98·84-122·3	1·4672
White-mustard oil	0·9125-0·916	– 15° to – 16°	170·3-177·8	92·1-103	1·4750
Croton oil . .	0·9437	– 7° C.	192·9-215	101·7-109·1	1·4781
Curcas oil . .	0·915-0·921	– 8° to – 12° C.	193	98·3-104·9	1·468-1·487
Radish-seed oil .	0·9175	– 17·5° C.	173·8-181·6	92·85-112·4	1·471-1·4722
Hedge-mustard oil	0·9175-0·9186	– 8° C.	174-176	105	1·4722
Brazil-nut oil .	0·9185	– 2·5° to – 4°	193·4-202	98·3-106·22	1·4643

ANALYTICAL CONSTANTS OF THE FATS.

	Sp. gr. at 15° C.	Solidifying-Point.	Saponification Value.	Iodine Value.	Refractive Index.
Cacao butter . .	0·964-0·976	21·5°-27·3°	191·8-202	34·0-41·7	at 40° C. 1·4565-1·4578
Coconut oil . .	0·9259	14°-23°	225-268·4	8·0-9·5	at 60° C. 1·441
Palm oil . . .	0·9209-0·9245	31°-39°	196·3-205·5	53-57·44	1·4510
Palm-kernel oil .	0·9119	23°-24°	242-250	10·3-17·5	1·4431
Nutmeg butter .	0·945-0·996	41°-44°	153·5-191·4	40·1-85·7	1·4704

The following notes may be useful:—

Melting-point.—This increases with the percentage of solid glycerides, and especially with stearin. The melting-point of the fatty acids is usually slightly higher than that of the fats from which they are derived. The "titre" test is the solidifying-point of the fatty acids. The solidifying-point of a fat or fatty acid is usually 10° or 15° below the melting-point.

Specific Gravity.—Speaking generally, the drying oils have higher gravities than the non-drying oils, with the exception of castor and croton oil. Japan wax has the highest gravity (*i.e.*, nearly 1·0).

Saponification Value.—This is low with castor oil (183-186), and with rape oil (170-179), high with coconut oil (246-260), and palm-nut oil (242-250). With most oils the saponification value is between 190 and 195. It naturally varies according to the molecular weights of the glycerides present.

Reichert-Meissl Value.—This determines the amount of volatile fatty acids (butyric, caproic, caprylic). Most fats contain only traces of volatile fatty acids, equal to ·3 to ·5 per cent. of butyric acid; coconut oil contains about 2·0 per cent.

Hehner Value.—This represents the amount of insoluble fatty acids plus the unsaponifiable matter, which, however, rarely exceeds ·3 to ·5 per cent. The insoluble fatty acids and unsaponifiable usually amount to about 95·5 per cent., but in coconut fat it is 88-90 per cent., and in palm-kernel oil 91 per cent.

Acid Value.—The acid value varies with the method of extraction, quality of the raw material, and age of the oil. It is usually low, but in some fats, *e.g.*, palm oil, owing to fermentation during extraction, the acid value is extremely high (*i.e.* over 100).

Acetyl Value.—Only a few oils have acetyl values, *e.g.*, castor, grape seed, blown oils, therefore this factor is useful in the estimation of such oils.

Iodine Value.—The iodine value is lowest with fats, and highest with drying oils. With non-drying oils it serves to estimate the amount of olein present. The presence of linolin and linolein in oils may be determined by estimating the iodine value of the acids having lead salts soluble in ether.

The following acids belong to this group:—

Name.	Formula.	Atoms of I for one mol. of acid.	Iodine per cent.
Hypogeic . . .	$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$	2	100
Oleic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$	2	90·07
Erucic . . .	$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$	2	75·15
Ricinoleic . . .	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$	2	85·24
Linolic . . .	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$	4	181·43
Linolenic . . .	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$	6	274·10

Colour Reactions.—The colour reactions which have been proposed from time to time for detecting various oils are rarely characteristic, but the following are to be relied upon:—

Halphen's Test for Cotton-Seed Oil.—About 3 c.c. of the oil are mixed with an equal volume of amyl alcohol, to this is added 1 or 2 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution of sulphur in carbon bisulphide and the mixture heated for half an hour in a brine bath; if cotton-seed oil is present the oil assumes a deep rose-red colour.

Bechi's Test for Cotton-Seed Oil.—In the original test two solutions were used: (1) Silver nitrate, 1 gramme; alcohol, 98 per cent., 200 c.c.; ether, 40 c.c.; nitric acid, 0·1 gramme. (2) Amyl alcohol, 100 c.c.; colza oil, 15 c.c. 10 c.c. of the oil are taken, 1 c.c. of the silver nitrate solution and 10 c.c. of the amyl alcohol mixture added, and the whole heated on a water bath for fifteen minutes; if a brown colour appears cotton-seed oil is present, but some other oils will give a slight darkening. Pattinson uses the solution of silver nitrate above in the cold and also in the dark, and there are other modifications.

Baudoin's Test for Sesame Oil.—0·1 gramme of sugar is dissolved in 10 c.c. strong hydrochloric acid and added to 20 c.c. of the oil in a test tube and the whole shaken; after separation the acid gradually assumes a crimson tint. This reaction is due essentially to furfural produced from the sugar; the latter has therefore more recently been used in the test. 10 c.c. of the oil, 10 c.c. of strong hydrochloric and 1 or 2 drops of a 2 per cent. alcoholic solution being employed.

In examining fat, it is not sufficient to identify a certain fat and determine its purity; the presence of soaps, free fatty acids and extraneous non-fatty substances, such as resins or hydrocarbons, has also to be borne in mind. The soaps may be removed by extracting, with water, the solution of the fat in carbon bisulphide. The presence of free fatty acids cannot always be regarded as indicative of adulteration, since they exist in many vegetable oils. It sometimes, however, points to a decomposed condition of the fat (rancidity), whereas for certain purposes (lubrication) the fats should be neutral. In the absence of free fatty acids resin is detectable by shaking up the oil with moderately strong alcohol and evaporating the solvent. The separation of the resin acids from free fatty acids is most conveniently effected by the method described by T. S. Gladding. This method is based on the ready solubility of silver resinate in ether, the nitrate, etc., of silver being almost totally insoluble in this solvent. Hydrocarbons can generally be recognised by saponifying the sample with alcoholic caustic potash (5 grammes of oil, 2 grammes of potassium hydroxide, 25 c.c. of 90 per cent. alcohol), mixing the resulting soap with clean sand, evaporating off the alcohol on the water bath at a temperature not exceeding 50° C., and extracting the residue with ether or petroleum ether, or by shaking a solution of the soap (freed from alcohol) in a separating funnel with petroleum ether. The hydrocarbons are obtained by concentrating the resulting solution. The amount of unsaponifiable matter (phytostearin) in vegetable fats and oils is rarely more than 0·5 per cent.

INDEX.

ABERDEEN: THE UNIVERSITY PRESS